The Administrator signed the following rule on March 14, 2008 and we are submitting it for publication in the Federal Register. While we've taken steps to ensure the accuracy of this Internet version of the rule, it's not the official version of the rule for purposes of compliance. Please refer to the official version in a forthcoming Federal Register publication or on GPO's Web Site. You can access the Federal Register at: www.gpoaccess.gov/fr/index.html. When using this site, note that "text" files may be incomplete because they don't include graphics. Instead, select "Adobe Portable Document File" (PDF) files.

For the reasons set forth in the preamble, chapter I of title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations is amended as follows:

**PART 9— OMB APPROVALS UNDER THE PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT**

1. The authority citation for part 9 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 7 U.S.C. 135 et seq., 136-136y; 15 U.S.C. 2001, 2003, 2005, 2006, 2601-2671; 21 U.S.C. 331j, 346a, 348; 31 U.S.C. 9701; 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., 1311, 1313d, 1314, 1318 1321, 1326, 1330, 1342 1344, 1345 (d) and (e), 1361; E.O. 11735, 38 FR 21243, 3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp. p. 973; 42 U.S.C. 241, 242b, 243, 246, 300f, 300g, 300g-1, 300g-2, 300g-3, 300g-4, 300g-5, 300g-6, 300j-1, 300j-2, 300j-3, 300j-4, 300j-9, 1857 et seq., 6901-6992k, 7401-7671q, 7542, 9601-9657, 11023, 11048.

2. Section 9.1 is amended in the table by adding the center headings and the entries under those center headings in numerical order to read as follows:

**§ 9.1 OMB approvals under the Paperwork Reduction Act.**

* * * * *

| 40 CFR citation | OMB control No. |
|---|---|
| * * * * * * * | |
| **Control of Emissions from Locomotives** | |
| 1033.825 | 2060-0287 |
| * * * * * * * | |
| **Control of Emissions from New and In-use Marine Compression-ignition Engines and Vessels** | |
| 1042.825 | 2060-0827 |
| * * * * * * * | |

* * * * *

**PART 85—CONTROL OF AIR POLLUTION FROM MOBILE SOURCES**

3. The authority citation for part 85 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.

**Subpart Y—[Amended]**

4. Section 85.2401 is amended by revising paragraphs (a)(7) and (a)(8) to read as follows:

**§85.2401 To whom do these requirements apply?**

(a) * * *

(7) Locomotives (See 40 CFR parts 92 and 1033);

(8) Marine engines (See 40 CFR parts 91, 94, and 1042 and MARPOL Annex VI, as applicable);

* * * * *

**PART 86—CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM NEW AND IN-USE HIGHWAY VEHICLES AND ENGINES**

5. The authority citation for part 86 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.

**Subpart A—[Amended]**

6. Section 86.007-11 is amended by revising paragraph (a)(2) introductory text to read as follows:

**§86.007-11 Emission standards and supplemental requirements for 2007 and later model year diesel heavy-duty engines and vehicles.**

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(2) The standards set forth in paragraph (a)(1) of this section refer to the exhaust emitted over the duty cycle specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section, where exhaust emissions are measured and calculated as specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(iv) and (v) of this section in accordance with the procedures set forth in subpart N of this part, except as noted in §86.007-23(c)(2):

* * * * *

7. Section 86.117-96 is amended by revising the first equation in paragraph (d)(2) to read as follows:

**§86.117-96 Evaporative emission enclosure calibrations.**

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(2) * * *

$$M_{\mathrm{HC}} = \left(kV_{\mathrm{n}} \times 10^{-4}\right) \times \left( \frac{\left(C_{\mathrm{HC_f}} - rC_{\mathrm{CH_3OH_f}}\right) P_{\mathrm{B_f}}}{T_{\mathrm{f}}} - \frac{\left(C_{\mathrm{HC_i}} - rC_{\mathrm{CH_3OH_i}}\right) P_{\mathrm{B_i}}}{T_{\mathrm{i}}} \right) + \left(M_{\mathrm{HC,out}} - M_{\mathrm{HC,in}}\right)$$

* * * * *

**Subpart N—[Amended]**

8. Section 86.1305-2010 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

**§86.1305-2010 Introduction; structure of subpart.**

* * * * *

(b) Use the applicable equipment and procedures for spark-ignition or compression-ignition engines in 40 CFR part 1065 to determine whether engines meet the duty-cycle emission standards in subpart A of this part. Measure the emissions of all regulated pollutants as specified in 40 CFR part 1065. Use the duty cycles and procedures specified in

§§86.1333-2010, 86.1360-2007, and 86.1362-2007. Adjust emission results from engines using aftertreatment technology with infrequent regeneration events as described in §86.004-28.

*   *   *   *   *

9. Section 86.1333-2010 is amended by adding paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**§86.1333-2010 Transient test cycle generation.**

*   *   *   *   *

(d) Determine idle speeds as specified in §86.1337-2007(a)(9).

10. Section 86.1360-2007 is amended by adding paragraph (b)(3) to read as follows:

**§86.1360-2007 Supplemental emission test; test cycle and procedures.**

*   *   *   *   *

(b) *   *   *

(3) For engines certified using the ramped-modal cycle specified in §86.1362, perform the three discrete test points described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section as follows:

(i) Allow the engine to idle as needed to complete equipment checks following the supplemental emission test described in this section, then operate the engine over the three additional discrete test points.

(ii)Validate the additional discrete test points as a composite test separate from the supplemental emission test, but in the same manner.

(iii) Use the emission data collected during the time interval from 35 to 5 seconds before the end of each mode (excluding transitions) to perform the MAEL calculations in paragraph (f) of this section.

*   *   *   *   *

11. Section 86.1362-2007 is amended by removing and reserving paragraph (d).

12. A new §86.1362-2010 is added to read as follows:

**§86.1362-2010 Steady-state testing with a ramped-modal cycle.**

This section describes how to test engines under steady-state conditions. For model years through 2009, manufacturers may use the mode order described in this section or in §1362-2007. Starting in model year 2010 manufacturers must use the mode order described in this section with the following exception: for model year 2010, manufacturers may continue to use the cycle specified in §1362-2007 as long as it does not adversely affect the ability to demonstrate compliance with the standards.

(a) Start sampling at the beginning of the first mode and continue sampling until the end of the last mode. Calculate emissions as described in 40 CFR 1065.650 and cycle statistics as described in 40 CFR 1065.514.

(b) Measure emissions by testing the engine on a dynamometer with the following ramped-modal duty cycle to determine whether it meets the applicable steady-state emission standards:

| RMC Mode | Time in Mode seconds) | Engine Speed [1,2] | Torque (percent) [2,3] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 170 | Warm Idle | 0 |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 2a Steady-state | 173 | A | 100 |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 3a Steady-state | 219 | B | 50 |
| 3b Transition | 20 | B | Linear Transition |
| 4a Steady-state | 217 | B | 75 |
| 4b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 5a Steady-state | 103 | A | 50 |
| 5b Transition | 20 | A | Linear Transition |
| 6a Steady-state | 100 | A | 75 |
| 6b Transition | 20 | A | Linear Transition |
| 7a Steady-state | 103 | A | 25 |
| 7b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 8a Steady-state | 194 | B | 100 |
| 8b Transition | 20 | B | Linear Transition |
| 9a Steady-state | 218 | B | 25 |
| 9b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 10a Steady-state | 171 | C | 100 |
| 10b Transition | 20 | C | Linear Transition |
| 11a Steady-state | 102 | C | 25 |
| 11b Transition | 20 | C | Linear Transition |
| 12a Steady-state | 100 | C | 75 |
| 12b Transition | 20 | C | Linear Transition |
| 13a Steady-state | 102 | C | 50 |
| 13b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 14 Steady-state | 168 | Warm Idle | 0 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. the transition phase, command a linear progression from the speed or torque of the current mode to the speed or torque setting of the next mode.
[3] The percent torque is relative to maximum torque at the commanded engine

(c) During idle mode, operate the engine at its warm idle as described in 40 CFR part 1065.

(d) See 40 CFR part 1065 for detailed specifications of tolerances and calculations.

(e) Perform the ramped-modal test with a warmed-up engine. If the ramped-modal test follows directly after testing over the Federal Test Procedure, consider the engine warm. Otherwise, operate the engine to warm it up as described in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart F.

13. Section 86.1363-2007 is amended by revising paragraph (a) and the equation in paragraph (g)(1) to read as follows:

**§86.1363-2007 Steady-state testing with a discrete-mode cycle.**

* * * * *

(a) Use the following 13-mode cycle in dynamometer operation on the test engine:

| Mode umber | Engine Speed [1] | Percent load[2] | Weighting Factors | Mode length minutes) [3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Warm Idle | — | 0.15 | 4 |
| 2 | A | 100 | 0.08 | 2 |
| 3 | B | 50 | 0.10 | 2 |
| 4 | B | 75 | 0.10 | 2 |
| 5 | A | 50 | 0.05 | 2 |
| 6 | A | 75 | 0.05 | 2 |
| 7 | A | 25 | 0.05 | 2 |
| 8 | B | 100 | 0.09 | 2 |
| 9 | B | 25 | 0.10 | 2 |
| 10 | C | 100 | 0.08 | 2 |
| 11 | C | 25 | 0.05 | 2 |
| 12 | C | 75 | 0.05 | 2 |
| 13 | C | 50 | 0.05 | 2 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the commanded test spspeed.
[3] Upon Administrator approval, the manufacturer may use other modes. length

* * * * *

(g) * * *

(1) * * *

$$A_{WA} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N}[A_{Mi} \cdot WF_i]}{\sum_{i=2}^{N}[A_{Pi} \cdot WF_i]}$$

* * * * *

**Subpart P—[Amended]**

14. Subpart P is amended by removing the following section:
86.1504-94

**§§86.1501-94 through 86.1544-84 [Redesignated]**

15. Redesignate §§86.1501-94 through 86.1544-84 as follows:

| old section | new section |
|---|---|
| 86.1501-94 | 86.1501 |
| 86.1502-84 | 86.1502 |
| 86.1503-84 | 86.1503 |
| 86.1505-94 | 86.1505 |
| 86.1506-94 | 86.1506 |
| 86.1509-84 | 86.1509 |
| 86.1511-84 | 86.1511 |
| 86.1513-94 | 86.1513 |
| 86.1514-84 | 86.1514 |
| 86.1516-84 | 86.1516 |
| 86.1519-84 | 86.1519 |
| 86.1522-84 | 86.1522 |
| 86.1524-84 | 86.1524 |
| 86.1526-84 | 86.1526 |
| 86.1527-84 | 86.1527 |
| 86.1530-84 | 86.1530 |
| 86.1537-84 | 86.1537 |
| 86.1540-84 | 86.1540 |
| 86.1542-84 | 86.1542 |
| 86.1544-84 | 86.1544 |

16. The newly designated §86.1506 is amended by adding paragraph (b) to read as follows:

**§86.1506 Equipment required and specifications; overview.**

* * * * *

(b) Through the 2009 model year, manufacturers may elect to use the appropriate test procedures in this part 86 instead of the procedures referenced in 40 CFR part 1065 without getting advance approval by the Administrator.

**PART 89-CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM NEW AND IN-USE NONROAD COMPRESSION-IGNITION ENGINES**

17. The authority citation for part 89 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

**Subpart J — [Amended]**

18. A new §89.916 is added to read as follows:

**§89.916 Emergency-vessel exemption for marine engines below 37 kW.**

The prohibitions in §89.1003(a)(1) do not apply to new marine engines used in lifeboats and rescue boats as described in 40 CFR 94.914.

**PART 92 - CONTROL OF AIR POLLUTION FROM LOCOMOTIVES AND LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES**

19. The authority citation for part 92 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

20. Section 92.1 is amended by revising paragraph (a) introductory text and adding paragraph (e) to read as follows:

**§92.1 Applicability.**

(a) Except as noted in paragraphs (b), (d) and (e) of this section, the provisions of this part apply to manufacturers, remanufacturers, owners and operators of:

* * * * *

(e) The provisions of this part do not apply for locomotives that are subject to the emissions standards of 40 CFR part 1033.

21. Section 92.2 is amended by revising the definition for "Freshly manufactured locomotive" to read as follows:

**§92.2 Definitions.**

* * * * *

<u>Freshly manufactured locomotive</u> means a locomotive which is powered by a freshly manufactured engine, and which contains fewer than 25 percent previously used parts (weighted by the dollar value of the parts). See 40 CFR 1033.640 for information about how to calculate this.

* * * * *

22. Section 92.12 is amended by revising paragraph (b) and adding paragraphs (i) and (j) to read as follows:

**§92.12 Interim provisions.**

* * * * *

(b) <u>Production line and in-use testing.</u> (1) The requirements of Subpart F of this part (i.e., production line testing) do not apply prior to January 1, 2002.

(2) The testing requirements of subpart F of this part (i.e., production line testing) do not apply to small manufacturers/remanufacturers prior to January 1, 2013. Note that the production line audit requirements apply as specified.

(3) The requirements of Subpart G of this part (i.e., in-use testing) only apply for locomotives and locomotive engines that become new on or after January 1, 2002.

(4) For locomotives and locomotive engines that are covered by a small business certificate of conformity, the requirements of Subpart G of this part (i.e., in-use testing) only apply for locomotives and locomotive engines that become new on or after January 1, 2007. We will also not require small remanufacturers to perform any in-use testing prior to January 1, 2013.

* * * * *

(i) <u>Diesel test fuels.</u> Manufacturers and remanufacturers may use LSD or ULSD test fuel to certify to the standards of this part, instead of the otherwise specified test fuel, provided PM emission are corrected as described in this paragraph (i). Measure your PM emissions and determine your cycle-weighted emission rates as specified in subpart B of this part. If you test using LSD, add 0.04 g/bhp-hr to these weighted emission rates to determine your official emission result. If you test using ULSD, add 0.05 g/bhp-hr to these weighted emission rates to determine your official emission result.

(j) Subchapter U provisions. For model years 2008 through 2012, certain locomotives will be subject to the requirements of this part 92 while others will be subject to the requirements of 40 CFR subchapter U. This paragraph (j) describes allowances for manufacturers or remanufacturers to ask for flexibility in transitioning to the new regulations.

(1) You may ask to use a combination of the test procedures of this part and those of 40 CFR part 1033. We will approve your request if you show us that it does not affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable emission standards. Generally this requires that the combined procedures would result in emission measurements at least as high as those that would be measured using the procedures specified in this part. Alternatively, you may demonstrate that the combined effects of the procedures is small relative to your compliance margin (the degree to which your locomotives are below the applicable standards).

(2) You may ask to comply with the administrative requirements of 40 CFR part 1033 and 1068 instead of the equivalent requirements of this part.

23. Section 92.204 is amended by adding paragraph (f) to read as follows:

**§92.204 Designation of engine families.**

* * * * *

(f) Remanufactured Tier 2 locomotives may be included in the same engine family as freshly manufactured Tier 2 locomotives, provided such engines are used for locomotive models included in the engine family.

24. Section 92.206 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows:

**§92.206 Required information.**

* * * * *

(c) Emission data, including exhaust methane data in the case of locomotives or locomotive engines subject to a non-methane hydrocarbon standard, on such locomotives or locomotive engines tested in accordance with applicable test procedures of subpart B of this part. These data shall include zero hour data, if generated. In lieu of providing the emission data required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Administrator may, upon request of the manufacturer or remanufacturer, allow the manufacturer or remanufacturer to demonstrate (on the basis of previous emission tests, development tests, or other testing information) that the engine or locomotive will conform with the applicable emission standards of §92.8. The requirement to measure smoke emissions is waived for certification and production line testing of Tier 2 locomotives, except where there is reason to believe the locomotives do not meet the applicable smoke standards.

* * * * *

25. Section 92.208 is amended by revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:

**§92.208 Certification.**

(a) This paragraph (a) applies to manufacturers of new locomotives and new locomotive engines. If, after a review of the application for certification, test reports and data acquired from a freshly manufactured locomotive or locomotive engine or from a development data engine, and any other information required or obtained by EPA, the Administrator determines that the application is complete and that the engine family meets the requirements of the Act and this part, he/she will issue a certificate of conformity with respect to such engine family except as provided by paragraph (c)(3) of this section. The certificate of conformity is valid for each engine family starting with the indicated effective date, but it is not valid for any production after December 31 of the model year for which it is issued (except as specified in §92.12). The certificate of conformity is valid upon such terms and conditions as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to ensure that the production engines covered by the certificate will meet the requirements of the Act and of this part.

* * * * *

26. Section 92.212 is amended by revising paragraph (b)(2)(iv) to read as follows:

**§92.212 Labeling.**

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) * * *

(iv) The label may be made up of more than one piece permanently attached to the same locomotive part, except for Tier 0 locomotives, where you may attach it to separate parts.

* * * * *

27. Section 92.501 is amended by adding paragraph (c) to read as follows:

**§92.501 Applicability.**

* * * * *

(c) Manufacturers may comply with the provisions of subpart D of 40 CFR part 1033 instead of the provisions of this subpart F.

28. A new section 92.1007 is added to read as follows:

**§92.1007 Remanufacturing requirements.**

(a) See the definition of "remanufacture" in §92.2 to determine if you are remanufacturing your locomotive or engine. (Note: Replacing power assemblies one at a time may qualify as remanufacturing, depending on the interval between replacement.)

(b) See the definition of "new" in §92.2 to determine if remanufacturing your locomotive makes it subject to the requirements of this part. If the locomotive is considered to be new, it is subject to the certification requirements of this part, unless it is exempt under subpart J of this part. The standards to which your locomotive is subject will depend on factors such as the following:

(1) Its date of original manufacture.

(2) The FEL to which it was previously certified, which is listed on the "Locomotive Emission Control Information" label.

(3) Its power rating (whether it is above or below 2300 hp).

(4) The calendar year in which it is being remanufactured.

(c) You may comply with the certification requirements of this part for your remanufactured locomotive by either obtaining your own certificate of conformity as specified in subpart C of this part or by having a certifying remanufacturer include your locomotive under its certificate of conformity.  In either case, your remanufactured locomotive must be covered by a certificate before it is reintroduced into service.

(d) If you do not obtain your own certificate of conformity from EPA, contact a certifying remanufacturer to have your locomotive included under its certificate of conformity. Confirm with the certificate holder that your locomotive's model, date of original manufacture, previous FEL, and power rating allow it to be covered by the certificate.  You must do all of the following:

(1) Comply with the certificate holder's emission-related installation instructions

(2) Provide to the certificate holder the information it identifies as necessary to comply with the requirements of this part.

(e)  For parts unrelated to emissions and emission-related parts not addressed by the certificate holder in the emission-related installation instructions, you may use parts from any source.  For emission-related parts listed by the certificate holder in the emission-related installation instructions, you must either use the specified parts or parts certified under 40 CFR §1033.645 for remanufacturing.  If you believe that the certificate holder has included as emission-related parts, parts that are actually unrelated to emissions, you may ask us to exclude such parts from the emission-related installation instructions.  (Note: This paragraph (e) does not apply with respect to parts for maintenance other than remanufacturing; see §92.1004 for provisions related to general maintenance.)

(f) Failure to comply with this section is a violation of §92.1102(a)(1).

**PART 94—CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM MARINE COMPRESSION-IGNITION ENGINES**

29. The authority citation for part 94 continues to read as follows:
Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

**Subpart A — [Amended]**

30. Section 94.1 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

**§94.1 Applicability.**

* * * * *

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c) of this section, the requirements and prohibitions of this part do not apply with respect to the engines identified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section for any of the following engines:

(1) Marine engines with rated power below 37 kW.

(2) Marine engines on foreign vessels.

(3) Marine engines subject to the standards of 40 CFR part 1042.

* * * * *

31. Section 94.2 is amended by revising paragraph (1)(ii) of the definition for "New vessel" and adding definitions for "Nonroad" and "Nonroad engine" in alphabetical order to read as follows:

**§94.2 Definitions.**

* * * * *

<u>New vessel</u> means:

(1) * * *

(ii) For vessels with no Category 3 engines, a vessel that has been modified such that the value of the modifications exceeds 50 percent of the value of the modified vessel. The value of the modification is the difference in the assessed value of the vessel before the modification and the assessed value of the vessel after the modification. Use the following equation to determine if the fractional value of the modification exceeds 50 percent:

$$\text{Percent of value} = [(\text{Value after modification})-(\text{Value before modification})] \times 100\% \div (\text{Value after modification})$$

* * * * *

<u>Nonroad</u> means relating to nonroad engines, or vessels

or equipment that include nonroad engines.

<u>Nonroad engine</u> has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general, this means all internal-combustion engines except motor vehicle engines, stationary engines, engines used solely for competition, or engines used in aircraft.

* * * * *

32. Section 94.12 is amended by adding paragraph (i) to read as follows:

**§94.12 Interim provisions.**

* * * * *

(i) <u>Early use of future provisions.</u> For model years 2009 through 2013, certain marine engines will be subject to the requirements of this part 94 while others will be subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 1042. Manufacturers may to ask for flexibility in making the transition to the new regulations as follows:

(1) You may ask to use a combination of the test procedures of this part and those of 40 CFR part 1042. This might include the early use of the duty cycles and NTE specifications that apply for Tier 3 or Tier 4 engines. We will approve your request only if you show us that it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards. This generally requires that the combined procedures would result in emission measurements at least as high as those that would be measured using the procedures specified in this part. Alternatively, you may demonstrate that the combined effects of the procedures is small relative to your compliance margin (the degree to which your engines are below the applicable standards).

(2) You may ask to comply with the administrative requirements of 40 CFR parts 1042 and 1068 instead of the equivalent requirements of this part.

**Subpart B ─ [Amended]**

33. Section 94.108 is amended by adding paragraph (a)(4) and revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**94.108 Test fuels.**

(a) * * *

(4) Manufacturers may perform testing using the low-sulfur diesel test fuel or the ultra low-sulfur diesel test fuel specified in 40 CFR part 1065.

* * * * *

(d) Correction for sulfur. (1) High sulfur fuel. (i) Particulate emission measurements from Category 1 or Category 2 engines without exhaust aftertreatment obtained using a diesel fuel containing more than 0.40 weight percent sulfur may be adjusted to a sulfur content of 0.40 weight percent.

(ii) Adjustments to the particulate measurement for using high sulfur fuel shall be made using the following equation:

$$PMadj=PM-[BSFC \times 0.0917 \times (FSF-0.0040)]$$

Where:

PMadj=adjusted measured PM level [g/kW-hr]

PM=measured weighted PM level [g/kW-hr]

BSFC=measured brake specific fuel consumption [g/kW-hr]

FSF=fuel sulfur weight fraction

(2) Low sulfur fuel. (i) Particulate emission measurements from Category 1 or Category 2 engines without exhaust aftertreatment obtained using diesel fuel containing less than 0.03 weight percent sulfur shall be adjusted to a sulfur content of 0.20 weight percent.

(ii) Adjustments to the particulate measurement for using ultra low-sulfur fuel shall be made using the following equation:

$$PM_{adj}=PM+[BSFC \times 0.0917 \times (0.0020-FSF)]$$

Where:

PMadj=adjusted measured PM level [g/kW-hr]

PM=measured weighted PM level [g/kW-hr]

BSFC=measured brake specific fuel consumption [g/kW-hr]

FSF=fuel sulfur weight fraction

*    *    *    *    *

**Subpart C — [Amended]**

34. Section 94.208 is amended by revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:

**§94.208   Certification.**

(a) If, after a review of the application for certification, test reports and data acquired from an engine or from a development data engine, and any other information required or obtained by EPA, the Administrator determines that the application is complete and that the engine family meets the requirements of the Act and this part, he/she will issue a certificate of conformity with respect to such engine family, except as provided by paragraph (c)(3) of this section. The certificate of conformity is valid for each engine family starting with the indicated effective date, but it is not valid for any production after December 31 of the model year for which it is issued.  The certificate of conformity is valid upon such terms and conditions as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to ensure that the production engines covered by the certificate will meet the requirements of the Act and of this part.

*    *    *    *    *

35. Section 94.209 is amended by revising paragraph (a) introductory text to read as follows:

**§94.209   Special provisions for post-manufacture marinizers and small-volume manufacturers.**

*    *    *    *    *

(a) <u>Broader engine families.</u> Instead of the requirements of §94.204, an engine family may consist of any or all of a manufacturer's engines within a given category. This does not change any of the requirements of this part for showing that an engine family meets emission standards. To be eligible to use the provisions of this paragraph (a), the manufacturer must demonstrate one of the following:

*    *    *    *    *

**Subpart F — [Amended]**

36. Section 94.501 is amended by adding paragraph (c) to read as follows:

**§94.501   Applicability.**

*    *    *    *    *

(c) Manufacturers may comply with the provisions of 40 CFR part 1042, subpart D, instead of the provisions of this subpart F.

**Subpart J — [Amended]**

37. A new §94.914 is added to read as follows:

**§94.914   Emergency vessel exemption.**

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, the prohibitions in §94.1103(a)(1) do not apply to a new engine that is subject to Tier 2 standards according to the following provisions:

(1) The engine must be intended for installation in a lifeboat or a rescue boat as specified in 40 CFR 1042.625(a)(1)(i) or (ii).

(2) This exemption is available from the initial effective date for the Tier 2 standards until the engine model (or an engine of comparable size, weight, and performance) has been certified as complying with the Tier 2 standards and Coast Guard requirements. For example, this exemption would apply for new engine models that have not yet been certified to the Tier 2 standards.

(3) The engine must meet the Tier 1 emission standards specified in §94.8.

(b) If you introduce an engine into U.S. commerce under this section, you must meet the labeling requirements in §94.212, but add the following statement instead of the compliance statement in §94.212(b)(6):

THIS ENGINE DOES NOT COMPLY WITH CURRENT U.S. EPA EMISSION STANDARDS UNDER 40 CFR 94.914 AND IS FOR USE SOLELY IN LIFEBOATS OR RESCUE BOATS (COAST GUARD APPROVAL SERIES 160.135 OR 160.156). INSTALLATION OR USE OF THIS ENGINE IN ANY OTHER APPLICATION MAY BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTY.

(c) Introducing into commerce a vessel containing an engine exempted under this section violates the prohibitions in §94.1103(a)(1) where the vessel is not a lifeboat or rescue boat, unless it is exempt under a different provision. Similarly, using such an engine or vessel as something other than a lifeboat or rescue boat as specified in paragraph (a) of this section violates the prohibitions in §94.1103(a)(1), unless it is exempt under a different provision.

38. A new part 1033 is added to subchapter U of chapter I to read as follows:

**PART 1033 — CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM LOCOMOTIVES**

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

## Subpart A—Overview and Applicability

### §1033.1 Applicability.

The regulations in this part 1033 apply for all new locomotives and all locomotives containing a new locomotive engine, except as provided in §1033.5.

(a) Standards begin to apply each time a locomotive or locomotive engine is originally manufactured or otherwise becomes new (defined in §1033.901). The requirements of this part continue to apply as specified after locomotives cease to be new.

(b) Standards apply to the locomotive. However, in certain cases, the manufacturer/remanufacturer is allowed to test a locomotive engine instead of a complete locomotive, such as for certification. Also, you are not required to complete assembly of a locomotive to obtain a certificate of conformity for it, provided you meet the definition of "manufacturer" or "remanufacturer" (as applicable) in §1033.901. For example, an engine manufacturer may obtain a certificate for locomotives which it does not manufacture, if the locomotives use its engines.

(c) Standards apply based on the year in which the locomotive was originally manufactured. The date of original manufacture is generally the date on which assembly is completed for the first time. For example, all locomotives originally manufactured in calendar years 2002, 2003, and 2004 are subject to the Tier 1 emission standards for their entire service lives.

(d) The following provisions apply when there are multiple persons meeting the definition of manufacturer or remanufacturer in §1033.901:

(1) Each person meeting the definition of manufacturer must comply with the requirements of this part that apply to manufacturers; and each person meeting the definition of remanufacturer must comply with the requirements of this part that apply to remanufacturers. However, if one person complies with a specific requirement for a given locomotive, then all manufacturers/remanufacturers are deemed to have complied with that specific requirement.

(2) We will apply the requirements of subparts C, D, and E of this part to the manufacturer/remanufacturer that obtains the certificate of conformity for the locomotive. Other manufacturers and remanufacturers are required to comply with the requirements of subparts C, D, and E of this part only when notified by us. In our notification, we will specify a reasonable time period in which you need to comply with the requirements identified in the notice. See §1033.601 for the applicability of 40 CFR part 1068 to these other manufacturers and remanufacturers.

(3) For example, we may require a railroad that installs certified kits but does not hold the certificate to perform production line auditing of the locomotives that it remanufactures. However, if we did, we would allow the railroad a reasonable amount of time to develop the ability to perform such auditing.

(e) The provisions of this part apply as specified for locomotives manufactured or remanufactured on or after [INSERT DATE 60 DAYS AFTER PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER]. See §1033.102 to determine whether the standards of this part or the standards of 40 CFR part 92 apply for model years 2008 through 2012. For example, for a locomotive that was originally manufactured in 2007 and remanufactured on April 10, 2014, the provisions of this part begin to apply on April 10, 2014.

**§1033.5 Exemptions and exclusions.**

(a) Subpart G of this part exempts certain locomotives from the standards of this part.

(b) The definition of "locomotive" in §1033.901 excludes certain vehicles. In general, the engines used in such excluded equipment are subject to standards under other regulatory parts. For example, see 40 CFR part 1039 for requirements that apply to diesel engines used in equipment excluded from the definition of "locomotive" in §1033.901. The following locomotives are also excluded from the provisions of this part 1033:

(1) Historic locomotives powered by steam engines. For a locomotive that was originally manufactured after January 1, 1973 to be excluded under this paragraph (b)(1), it may not use any internal combustion engines and must be used only for historical purposes such as at a museum or similar public attraction.

(2) Locomotives powered only by an external source of electricity.

(c) The requirements and prohibitions of this part apply only for locomotives that have become "new" (as defined in §1033.901) on or after [INSERT DATE 60 DAYS AFTER PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER].

(d) The provisions of this part do not apply for any auxiliary engine that only provides hotel power. In general, these engines are subject to the provisions of 40 CFR part 1039. However, depending on the engine cycle, model year and power rating, the engines may be subject to other regulatory parts instead.

(e) Manufacturers and owners of locomotives that operate only on non-standard gauge rails may ask us to exclude such locomotives from this part by excluding them from the definition of “locomotive”.

**§1033.10 Organization of this part.**

The regulations in this part 1033 contain provisions that affect locomotive manufacturers, remanufacturers, and others. However, the requirements of this part are generally addressed to the locomotive manufacturer/remanufacturer. The term "you" generally means the manufacturer/remanufacturer, as defined in §1033.901. This part 1033 is divided into the following subparts:

(a) Subpart A of this part defines the applicability of part 1033 and gives an overview of regulatory requirements.

(b) Subpart B of this part describes the emission standards and other requirements that must be met to certify locomotives under this part. Note that §1033.150 discusses certain interim requirements and compliance provisions that apply only for a limited time.

(c) Subpart C of this part describes how to apply for a certificate of conformity.

(d) Subpart D of this part describes general provisions for testing and auditing production locomotives.

(e) Subpart E of this part describes general provisions for testing in-use locomotives.

(f) Subpart F of this part and 40 CFR part 1065 describe how to test locomotives and engines.

(g) Subpart G of this part and 40 CFR part 1068 describe requirements, prohibitions, exemptions, and other provisions that apply to locomotive manufacturer/remanufacturers, owners, operators, and all others.

(h) Subpart H of this part describes how you may generate and use emission credits to certify your locomotives.

(i) Subpart I of this part describes provisions for locomotive owners and operators.

(j) Subpart J of this part contains definitions and other reference information.

**§1033.15 Other regulation parts that apply for locomotives.**

(a) Part 1065 of this chapter describes procedures and equipment specifications for testing engines. Subpart F of this part 1033 describes how to apply the provisions of part 1065 of this chapter to test locomotives to determine whether they meet the emission standards in this part.

(b) The requirements and prohibitions of part 1068 of this chapter apply to everyone, including anyone who manufactures, remanufactures, imports, maintains, owns, or operates any of the locomotives subject to this part 1033. See §1033.601 to determine how to apply the part 1068 regulations for locomotives. Part 1068 of this chapter describes general provisions, including these seven areas:

(1) Prohibited acts and penalties for locomotive manufacturer/remanufacturers and others.

(2) Exclusions and exemptions for certain locomotives.

(4) Importing locomotives.

(5) Selective enforcement audits of your production.

(6) Defect reporting and recall.

(7) Procedures for hearings.

(c) Other parts of this chapter apply if referenced in this part.

**Subpart B—Emission Standards and Related Requirements**

**§1033.101 Exhaust emission standards.**

See §§1033.102 and 1033.150 to determine how the emission standards of this section apply before 2023.

(a) Emission standards for line-haul locomotives. Exhaust emissions from your new locomotives may not exceed the applicable emission standards in Table 1 to this section during the useful life of the locomotive. (Note: §1033.901 defines locomotives to be “new” when originally manufactured and when remanufactured.) Measure emissions using the applicable test procedures described in subpart F of this part.

Table 1 to §1033.101
Line-Haul Locomotive Emission Standards

| Year of original manufacture | Tier of standards | Standards (g/bhp-hr) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | NOx | PM | HC | CO |
| 1973-1992[a] | Tier 0[b] | 8.0 | 0.22 | 1.00 | 5.0 |
| 1993[a] -2004 | Tier 1[b] | 7.4 | 0.22 | 0.55 | 2.2 |
| 2005-2011 | Tier 2[b] | 5.5 | 0.10[e] | 0.30 | 1.5 |
| 2012-2014 | Tier 3[c] | 5.5 | 0.10 | 0.30 | 1.5 |
| 2015 or later | Tier 4[d] | 1.3 | 0.03 | 0.14 | 1.5 |

[a] Locomotive models that were originally manufactured in model years 1993 through 2001, but that were not originally equipped with a separate coolant system for intake air are subject to the Tier 0 rather than the Tier 1 standards.

[b] Line-haul locomotives subject to the Tier 0 through Tier 2 emission standards must also meet switch standards of the same tier.

[c] Tier 3 line-haul locomotives must also meet Tier 2 switch standards.

[d] Manufacturers may elect to meet a combined NOx+HC standard of 1.4 g/bhp-hr instead of the otherwise applicable Tier 4 NOx and HC standards, as described in paragraph (j) of this section.

[e] The PM standard for newly remanufactured Tier 2 line-haul locomotives is 0.20 g/bhp-hr until January 1, 2013, except as specified in §1033.150(a).

(b) Emission standards for switch locomotives. Exhaust emissions from your new locomotives may not exceed the applicable emission standards in Table 2 to this section during the useful life of the locomotive. (Note: §1033.901 defines locomotives to be "new" when originally manufactured and when remanufactured.) Measure emissions using the applicable test procedures described in subpart F of this part.

Table 2 to §1033.101
Switch Locomotive Emission Standards

| Year of l manufacture | Tier of ndards | Standards (g/bhp-hr) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | NOx | PM | HC | CO |
| 1973-2001 | Tier 0 | 11.8 | 0.26 | 2.10 | 8.0 |
| 2002-2004 | Tier 1[a] | 11.0 | 0.26 | 1.20 | 2.5 |
| 2005-2010 | Tier 2[a] | 8.1 | 0.13[b] | 0.60 | 2.4 |
| 2011-2014 | Tier 3 | 5.0 | 0.10 | 0.60 | 2.4 |
| 2015 or later | Tier 4 | 1.3[c] | 0.03 | 0.14[c] | 2.4 |

[a] Switch locomotives subject to the Tier 1 through Tier 2 emission standards must also meet line-haul standards of the same tier.
[b] The PM standard for new Tier 2 switch locomotives is 0.24 g/bhp-hr until January 1, 2013, except as specified in §1033.150(a).
[c] Manufacturers may elect to meet a combined NOx+HC standard of 1.3 g/bhp-hr instead of the otherwise applicable Tier 4 NOx and HC standards, as described in paragraph (j) of this section.

(c) Smoke standards. The smoke opacity standards specified in Table 3 to this section apply only for locomotives certified to one or more PM standards or FELs greater than 0.05 g/bhp-hr. Smoke emissions, when measured in accordance with the provisions of Subpart F of this part, shall not exceed these standards.

Table 3 to §1033.101
Smoke Standards for Locomotives (Percent Opacity)

| | Steady-state | 30-sec peak | 3-sec peak |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tier 0 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Tier 1 | 25 | 40 | 50 |
| Tier 2 and later | 20 | 40 | 50 |

(d) Averaging, banking, and trading. You may generate or use emission credits under the averaging, banking, and trading (ABT) program as described in subpart H of this part to comply with the NOx and/or PM standards of this part. You may also use ABT to comply with the Tier 4 HC standards of this part as described in paragraph (j) of this section. Generating or using emission credits requires that you specify a family emission limit (FEL) for each pollutant you include in the ABT program for each engine family. These FELs serve as the emission standards for the engine family with respect to all required testing instead of the standards specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. No FEL may be higher than the previously applicable Tier of standards. For example, no FEL for a Tier 1 locomotive may be higher than the Tier 0 standard.

(e) Notch standards. (1) Exhaust emissions from locomotives may not exceed the notch standards specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, except as allowed in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, when measured using any test procedures under any test conditions.

(2) Except as specified in paragraph (e)(5) of this section, calculate the applicable notch standards for each pollutant for each notch from the certified notch emission rate as follows:

Notch standard = $(E_i) \times (1.1 + (1 - ELH_i/std))$

Where:

$E_i$ = The deteriorated brake-specific emission rate (for pollutant i) for the notch (i.e., the brake-specific emission rate calculated under subpart F of this part, adjusted by the deterioration factor in the application for certification); where i is NOx, HC, CO or PM.

$ELH_i$ = The deteriorated line-haul duty-cycle weighted brake-specific emission rate for pollutant i, as reported in the application for certification, except as specified in paragraph (e)(6) of this section.

std = The applicable line-haul duty-cycle standard/FEL, except as specified in paragraph (e)(6) of this section.

(3) Exhaust emissions that exceed the notch standards specified in paragraph (e)(2) of this section are allowed only if one of the following is true:

(i) The same emission controls are applied during the test conditions causing the noncompliance as were applied during certification test conditions (and to the same degree).

(ii) The exceedance result from a design feature that was described (including its effect on emissions) in the approved application for certification, and is:

(A) Necessary for safety;

(B) Addresses infrequent regeneration of an aftertreatment device; or

(C) Otherwise allowed by this part.

(4) Since you are only required to test your locomotive at the highest emitting dynamic brake point, the notch caps that you calculate for the dynamic brake point that you test also apply for other dynamic brake points.

(5) No PM notch caps apply for locomotives certified to a PM standard or FEL of 0.05 g/bhp-hr or lower.

(6) For switch locomotives that are not subject to line-haul standards, $ELH_i$ equals the deteriorated switch duty-cycle weighted brake-specific emission rate for pollutant i and std is the applicable switch cycle standard/FEL.

(f) Fuels. The exhaust emission standards in this section apply for locomotives using the fuel type on which the locomotives in the engine family are designed to operate.

(1) You must meet the numerical emission standards for HC in this section based on the following types of hydrocarbon emissions for locomotives powered by the following fuels:

(i) Alcohol-fueled locomotives: THCE emissions for Tier 3 and earlier locomotives and NMHCE for Tier 4.

(ii) Gaseous-fueled locomotives: NMHC emissions.

(iii) Diesel-fueled and other locomotives: THC emissions for Tier 3 and earlier locomotives and NMHC for Tier 4. Note that manufacturers/remanufacturers may choose to not measure NMHC and assume that NMHC is equal to THC multiplied by 0.98 for diesel-fueled locomotives.

(2) You must certify your diesel-fueled locomotives to use the applicable grades of diesel fuel as follows:

(i) Certify your Tier 4 and later diesel-fueled locomotives for operation with only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel. Use ULSD as the test fuel for these locomotives.

(ii) Certify your Tier 3 and earlier diesel-fueled locomotives for operation with only ULSD fuel if they include sulfur-sensitive technology and you demonstrate compliance using a ULSD test fuel.

(iii) Certify your Tier 3 and earlier diesel-fueled locomotives for operation with either ULSD fuel or Low Sulfur Diesel (LSD) fuel if they do not include sulfur-sensitive technology or if you demonstrate compliance using an LSD test fuel (including commercial LSD fuel).

(iv) For Tier 1 and earlier diesel-fueled locomotives, if you demonstrate compliance using a ULSD test fuel, you must adjust the measured PM emissions upward by 0.01 g/bhp-hr to make them equivalent to tests with LSD. We will not apply this adjustment for our testing.

(g) Useful life. The emission standards and requirements in this subpart apply to the emissions from new locomotives for their useful life. The useful life is generally specified as MW-hrs and years, and ends when either of the values (MW-hrs or years) is exceeded or the locomotive is remanufactured.

(1) The minimum useful life in terms of MW-hrs is equal to the product of the rated horsepower multiplied by 7.50. The minimum useful life in terms of years is ten years. For locomotives originally manufactured before January 1, 2000 and not equipped with MW-hr meters, the minimum useful life is equal to 750,000 miles or ten years, whichever is reached first. See §1033.140 for provisions related to rated power.

(2) You must specify a longer useful life if the locomotive or locomotive engine is designed to last longer than the applicable minimum useful life. Recommending a time to remanufacture that is longer than the minimum useful life is one indicator of a longer design life.

(3) Manufacturers/remanufacturers of locomotives with non-locomotive-specific engines (as defined in §1033.901) may ask us (before certification) to allow a shorter useful life for an engine family containing only non-locomotive-specific engines. We may approve a shorter useful life, in MW-hrs of locomotive operation but not in years, if we determine that these locomotives will rarely operate longer than the shorter useful life. If engines identical to those in the engine family have already been produced and are in use, your demonstration must include documentation from such in-use engines. In other cases, your demonstration must include an engineering analysis of information equivalent to such in-use data, such as data from research engines or similar engine models that are already in production. Your demonstration must also include any overhaul interval that you recommend, any mechanical warranty that you offer for the engine or its components, and any relevant customer design specifications. Your demonstration may include any other relevant information.

(4) Remanufacturers of locomotive or locomotive engine configurations that have been previously certified under paragraph (g)(3) of this section to a useful life that is shorter than the value specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section may certify to that same shorter useful life value without request.

(5) In unusual circumstances, you may ask us to allow you to certify some locomotives in your engine family to a partial useful life. This allowance is limited to cases in which some or all of the locomotive's power assemblies have been operated previously such that the locomotive will need to be remanufactured prior to the end of the otherwise applicable useful life. Unless we specify otherwise, define the partial useful life based on the total MW-hrs since the last remanufacture to be consistent with other locomotives in the family. For example, this may apply for a previously uncertified locomotive that becomes "new" when it is imported, but that was remanufactured two years earlier (representing 25 percent of the normal useful life period). If such a locomotive could be brought into compliance with the applicable standards without being remanufactured, you may ask to include it in your engine family for the remaining 75 percent of its useful life period.

(h) Applicability for testing. The emission standards in this subpart apply to all testing, including certification testing, production-line testing, and in-use testing.

(i) Alternate CO standards. Manufacturers/remanufacturers may certify Tier 0, Tier 1, or Tier 2 locomotives to an alternate CO emission standard of 10.0 g/bhp-hr instead of the otherwise applicable CO standard if they also certify those locomotives to alternate PM standards less than or equal to one-half of the otherwise applicable PM standard. For example, a manufacturer certifying Tier 1 locomotives to a 0.11 g/bhp-hr PM standard may certify those locomotives to the alternate CO standard of 10.0 g/bhp-hr.

(j) Alternate NOx+HC standards for Tier 4. Manufacturers/remanufacturers may use credits accumulated through the ABT program to certify Tier 4 locomotives to an alternate NOx+HC emission standard of 1.4 g/bhp-hr (instead of the otherwise applicable NOx and NMHC standards). You may use NOx credits to show compliance with this standard by certifying your family to a NOx+HC FEL. Calculate the NOx credits needed as specified in subpart H of this part using the NOx+HC emission standard and FEL in the calculation instead of the otherwise applicable NOx standard and FEL. You may not generate credits relative to the alternate standard or certify to the standard without using credits.

(k) Upgrading. Upgraded locomotives that were originally manufactured prior to January 1, 1973 are subject to the Tier 0 standards. (See the definition of upgrade in §1033.901.)

(l) Other optional standard provisions. Locomotives may be certified to a higher tier of standards than would otherwise be required. Tier 0 switch locomotives may be certified to both the line-haul and switch cycle standards. In both cases, once the locomotives become subject to the additional standards, they remain subject to those standards for the remainder of their service lives.

**§1033.102 Transition to the standards of this part.**

(a) Except as specified in §1033.150(a), the Tier 0 and Tier 1 standards of §1033.101 apply for new locomotives beginning January 1, 2010, except as specified in §1033.150(a). The Tier 0 and Tier 1 standards of 40 CFR part 92 apply for earlier model years.

(b) Except as specified in §1033.150(a), the Tier 2 standards of §1033.101 apply for new locomotives beginning January 1, 2013. The Tier 2 standards of 40 CFR part 92 apply for earlier model years.

(c) The Tier 3 and Tier 4 standards of §1033.101 apply for the model years specified in that section.

**§1033.110 Emission diagnostics—general requirements.**

The provisions of this section apply if you equip your locomotives with a diagnostic system that will detect significant malfunctions in their emission-control systems and you choose to base your emission-related maintenance instructions on such diagnostics. See §1033.420 for information about how to select and maintain diagnostic-equipped locomotives for in-use testing. Notify the owner/operator that the presence of this diagnostic system affects their maintenance obligations under §1033.815. Except as specified in §1033.112, this section does not apply for diagnostics that you do not include in your emission-related maintenance instructions. The provisions of this section address diagnostic systems based on malfunction-indicator lights (MILs). You may ask to use other indicators instead of MILs.

(a) The MIL must be readily visible to the operator. When the MIL goes on, it must display "Check Emission Controls" or a similar message that we approve. You may use sound in addition to the light signal.

(b) To ensure that owner/operators consider MIL illumination seriously, you may not illuminate it for malfunctions that would not otherwise require maintenance. This section does not limit your ability to display other indicator lights or messages, as long as they are clearly distinguishable from MILs affecting the owner/operator's maintenance obligations under §1033.815.

(c) Control when the MIL can go out. If the MIL goes on to show a malfunction, it must remain on during all later engine operation until servicing corrects the malfunction. If the engine is not serviced, but the malfunction does not recur during the next 24 hours, the MIL may stay off during later engine operation.

(d) Record and store in computer memory any diagnostic trouble codes showing a malfunction that should illuminate the MIL. The stored codes must identify the malfunctioning system or component as uniquely as possible. Make these codes available through the data link connector as described in paragraph (e) of this section. You may store codes for conditions that do not turn on the MIL. The system must store a separate code to show when the diagnostic system is disabled (from malfunction or tampering). Provide instructions to the owner/operator regarding how to interpret malfunction codes.

(e) Make data, access codes, and devices accessible. Make all required data accessible to us without any access codes or devices that only you can supply. Ensure that anyone servicing your locomotive can read and understand the diagnostic trouble codes stored in the onboard computer with generic tools and information.

(f) Follow standard references for formats, codes, and connections.

**§1033.112 Emission diagnostics for SCR systems**

Engines equipped with SCR systems using separate reductant tanks must also meet the requirements of this section in addition to the requirements of §1033.110. This section does not apply for SCR systems using the engine's fuel as the reductant.

(a) The diagnostic system must monitor reductant quality and tank levels and alert operators to the need to refill the reductant tank before it is empty, or to replace the reductant if it does not meet your concentration specifications. Unless we approve other alerts, use a malfunction-indicator light (MIL) as specified in §1033.110 and an audible alarm. You do not need to separately monitor reductant quality if you include an exhaust NOx sensor (or other sensor) that allows you to determine inadequate reductant quality. However, tank level must be monitored in all cases.

(b) Your onboard computer must record in nonvolatile computer memory all incidents of engine operation with inadequate reductant injection or reductant quality. It must record the total amount of operation without adequate reductant. It may total the operation by hours, work, or excess NOx emissions.

**§1033.115 Other requirements.**

Locomotives that are required to meet the emission standards of this part must meet the requirements of this section. These requirements apply when the locomotive is new (for freshly manufactured or remanufactured locomotives) and continue to apply throughout the useful life.

(a) Crankcase emissions. Crankcase emissions may not be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere from any locomotive, except as follows:

(1) Locomotives may discharge crankcase emissions to the ambient atmosphere if the emissions are added to the exhaust emissions (either physically or mathematically) during all emission testing. If you take advantage of this exception, you must do both of the following things:

(i) Manufacture the locomotives so that all crankcase emissions can be routed into the applicable sampling systems specified in 40 CFR part 1065, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(ii) Account for deterioration in crankcase emissions when determining exhaust deterioration factors.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (a), crankcase emissions that are routed to the exhaust upstream of exhaust aftertreatment during all operation are not considered to be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere.

(b) Adjustable parameters. Locomotives that have adjustable parameters must meet all the requirements of this part for any adjustment in the approved adjustable range. You must specify in your application for certification the adjustable range of each adjustable parameter on a new locomotive or new locomotive engine to:

(1) Ensure that safe locomotive operating characteristics are available within that range, as required by section 202(a)(4) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7521(a)(4)), taking into consideration the production tolerances.

(2) Limit the physical range of adjustability to the maximum extent practicable to the range that is necessary for proper operation of the locomotive or locomotive engine.

(c) Prohibited controls. You may not design or produce your locomotives with emission control devices, systems, or elements of design that cause or contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety while operating. For example, this would apply if the locomotive emits a noxious or toxic substance it would otherwise not emit that contributes to such an unreasonable risk.

(d) Evaporative and refueling controls. For locomotives fueled with a volatile fuel you must design and produce them to minimize evaporative emissions during normal operation, including periods when the engine is shut down. You must also design and produce them to minimize the escape of fuel vapors during refueling. Hoses used to refuel gaseous-fueled locomotives may not be designed to be bled or vented to the atmosphere under normal operating conditions. No valves or pressure relief vents may be used on gaseous-fueled locomotives except as emergency safety devices that do not operate at normal system operating flows and pressures.

(e) Altitude requirements. All locomotives must be designed to include features that compensate for changes in altitude so that the locomotives will comply with the applicable emission standards when operated at any altitude less than:

(1) 7000 feet above sea level for line-haul locomotives.

(2) 5500 feet above sea level for switch locomotives.

(f) Defeat devices. You may not equip your locomotives with a defeat device. A defeat device is an auxiliary emission control device (AECD) that reduces the effectiveness of emission controls under conditions that the locomotive may reasonably be expected to encounter during normal operation and use.

(1) This does not apply to AECDs you identify in your certification application if any of the following is true:

(i) The conditions of concern were substantially included in the applicable duty cycle test procedures described in subpart F of this part.

(ii) You show your design is necessary to prevent locomotive damage or accidents.

(iii) The reduced effectiveness applies only to starting the locomotive.

(iv) The locomotive emissions when the AECD is functioning are at or below the notch caps of §1033.101.

(g) Idle controls. All new locomotives must be equipped with automatic engine stop/start as described in this paragraph (g). All new locomotives must be designed to allow the engine(s) to be restarted at least six times per day without causing engine damage that would affect the expected interval between remanufacturing. Note that it is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1) to circumvent the provisions of this paragraph (g).

(1) Except as allowed by paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the stop/start systems must shut off the main locomotive engine(s) after 30 minutes of idling (or less).

(2) Stop/start systems may restart or continue idling for the following reasons:

(i) To prevent engine damage such as to prevent the engine coolant from freezing.

(ii) To maintain air pressure for brakes or starter system, or to recharge the locomotive battery.

(iii) To perform necessary maintenance.

(iv) To otherwise comply with federal regulations.

(4) You may ask to use alternate stop/start systems that will achieve equivalent idle control.

(5) See §1033.201 for provisions that allow you to obtain a separate certificate for idle controls.

(6) It is not considered circumvention to allow a locomotive to idle to heat or cool the cab, provided such heating or cooling is necessary.

(h) Power meters. Tier 1 and later locomotives must be equipped with MW-hr meters (or the equivalent) consistent with the specifications of §1033.140.

**§1033.120 Emission-related warranty requirements.**

(a) General requirements. Manufacturers/remanufacturers must warrant to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that the new locomotive, including all parts of its emission control system, meets two conditions:

(1) It is designed, built, and equipped so it conforms at the time of sale to the ultimate purchaser with the requirements of this part.

(2) It is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may keep it from meeting these requirements.

(b) Warranty period. Except as specified in this paragraph, the minimum warranty period is one-third of the useful life. Your emission-related warranty must be valid for at least as long as the minimum warranty periods listed in this paragraph (b) in MW-hrs of operation and years, whichever comes first. You may offer an emission-related warranty more generous than we require. The emission-related warranty for the locomotive may not be shorter than any published warranty you offer without charge for the locomotive. Similarly, the emission-related warranty for any component may not be shorter than any published warranty you offer without charge for that component. If you provide an extended warranty to individual owners for any components covered in paragraph (c) of this section for an additional charge, your emission-related warranty must cover those components for those owners to the same degree. If the locomotive does not record MW-hrs, we base the warranty periods in this paragraph (b) only on years. The warranty period begins when the locomotive is placed into service, or back into service after remanufacture.

(c) Components covered. The emission-related warranty covers all components whose failure would increase a locomotive's emissions of any pollutant. This includes components listed in 40 CFR part 1068, Appendix I, and components from any other system you develop to control emissions. The emission-related warranty covers the components you sell even if another company produces the component. Your emission-related warranty does not cover components whose failure would not increase a locomotive's emissions of any pollutant. For remanufactured locomotives, your emission-related warranty does not cover used parts that are not replaced during the remanufacture.

(d) Limited applicability. You may deny warranty claims under this section if the operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use, as described in 40 CFR 1068.115.

(e) Owners manual. Describe in the owners manual the emission-related warranty provisions from this section that apply to the locomotive.

**§1033.125 Maintenance instructions.**

Give the owner of each new locomotive written instructions for properly maintaining and using the locomotive, including the emission-control system. Include in the instructions a notification that owners and operators must comply with the requirements of subpart I of this part 1033. The emission-related maintenance instructions also apply to any service accumulation on your emission-data locomotives, as described in §1033.245 and in 40 CFR part 1065. If you equip your locomotives with a diagnostic system that will detect significant malfunctions in their emission-control systems specify the extent to which your emission-related maintenance instructions include such diagnostics.

**§1033.130 Instructions for engine remanufacturing or engine installation.**

(a) If you do not complete assembly of the new locomotive (such as selling a kit that allows someone else to remanufacture a locomotive under your certificate), give the assembler instructions for completing assembly consistent with the requirements of this part. Include all information necessary to ensure that the locomotive will be assembled in its certified configuration.

(b) Make sure these instructions have the following information:

(1) Include the heading: "Emission-related assembly instructions".

(2) Describe any instructions necessary to make sure the assembled locomotive will operate according to design specifications in your application for certification.

(3) Describe how to properly label the locomotive. This will generally include instructions to remove and destroy the previous Engine Emission Control Information label.

(4) State one of the following as applicable:

(i) "Failing to follow these instructions when remanufacturing a locomotive or locomotive engine violates federal law (40 CFR 1068.105(b)), and may subject you to fines or other penalties as described in the Clean Air Act.".

(ii) "Failing to follow these instructions when installing this locomotive engine violates federal law (40 CFR 1068.105(b)), and may subject you to fines or other penalties as described in the Clean Air Act.".

(c) You do not need installation instructions for locomotives you assemble.

(d) Provide instructions in writing or in an equivalent format. For example, you may post instructions on a publicly available website for downloading or printing. If you do not provide the instructions in writing, explain in your application for certification how you will ensure that each assembler is informed of the assembly requirements.

(e) Your emission-related assembly instructions may not include specifications for parts unrelated to emissions. For the basic mechanical parts listed in this paragraph (e), you may not specify a part manufacturer unless we determine that such a specification is necessary. You may include design specifications for such parts addressing the dimensions and material constraints as necessary. You may also specify a part number, as long you make it clear that alternate part suppliers may be used. This paragraph (e) covers the following parts or other parts we determine qualify as basic mechanical parts:

(1) Intake and exhaust valves.

(2) Intake and exhaust valve retainers.

(3) Intake and exhaust valve springs.

(4) Intake and exhaust valve rotators.

(5) Oil coolers.

**§1033.135 Labeling.**

As described in this section, each locomotive must have a label on the locomotive and a separate label on the engine. The label on the locomotive stays on the locomotive throughout its service life. It generally identifies the original certification of the locomotive, which is when it was originally manufactured for Tier 1 and later locomotives. The label on the engine is replaced each time the locomotive is remanufactured and identifies the most recent certification.

(a) Serial numbers. At the point of original manufacture, assign each locomotive and each locomotive engine a serial number or other unique identification number and permanently affix, engrave, or stamp the number on the locomotive and engine in a legible way.

(b) Locomotive labels. (1) Locomotive labels meeting the specifications of paragraph (b)(2) of this section must be applied as follows:

(i) The manufacturer must apply a locomotive label at the point of original manufacture.

(ii) The remanufacturer must apply a locomotive label at the point of original remanufacture, unless the locomotive was labeled by the original manufacturer.

(iii) Any remanufacturer certifying a locomotive to an FEL or standard different from the previous FEL or standard to which the locomotive was previously certified must apply a locomotive label.

(2)The locomotive label must meet all of the following criteria:

(i) The label must be permanent and legible and affixed to the locomotive in a position in which it will remain readily visible. Attach it to a locomotive chassis part necessary for normal operation and not normally requiring replacement during the service life of the locomotive. You may not attach this label to the engine or to any equipment that is easily detached from the locomotive. Attach the label so that it cannot be removed without destroying or defacing the label. For Tier 0 locomotives, the label may be made up of more than one piece, as long as all pieces are permanently attached to the locomotive.

(ii) The label must be lettered in the English language using a color that contrasts with the background of the label.

(iii) The label must include all the following information:

(A) The label heading: "ORIGINAL LOCOMOTIVE EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION." Manufacturers/remanufacturers may add a subheading to distinguish this label from the engine label described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(B) Full corporate name and trademark of the manufacturer (or remanufacturer).

(C) The applicable engine family and configuration identification. In the case of locomotive labels applied by the manufacturer at the point of original manufacture, this will be the engine family and configuration identification of the certificate applicable to the freshly manufactured locomotive. In the case of locomotive labels applied by a remanufacturer during remanufacture, this will be the engine family and configuration identification of the certificate under which the remanufacture is being performed.

(D) Date of original manufacture of the locomotive, as defined in §1033.901.

(E) The standards/FELs to which the locomotive was certified and the following statement: "THIS LOCOMOTIVE MUST COMPLY WITH THESE EMISSION LEVELS EACH TIME THAT IT IS REMANUFACTURED, EXCEPT AS ALLOWED BY 40 CFR 1033.750.".

(3) Label diesel-fueled locomotives near the fuel inlet to identify the allowable fuels, consistent with §1033.101. For example, Tier 4 locomotives should be labeled "ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL ONLY". You do not need to label Tier 3 and earlier locomotives certified for use with both LSD and ULSD.

(c) Engine labels. (1) For engines not requiring aftertreatment devices, apply engine labels meeting the specifications of paragraph (c)(2) of this section once an engine has been assembled in its certified configuration. For engines that require aftertreatment devices, apply the label after the engine has been fully assembled, which may occur before installing the aftertreatment devices. These labels must be applied by:

(i) The manufacturer at the point of original manufacture; and

(ii) The remanufacturer at the point of each remanufacture (including the original remanufacture and subsequent remanufactures).

(2) The engine label must meet all of the following criteria:

(i) The label must be durable throughout the useful life of the engine, be legible and affixed to the engine in a position in which it will be readily visible after installation of the engine in the locomotive. Attach it to an engine part necessary for normal operation and not normally requiring replacement during the useful life of the locomotive. You may not attach this label to any equipment that is easily detached from the engine. Attach the label so it cannot be removed without destroying or defacing the label. The label may be made up of more than one piece, as long as all pieces are permanently attached to the same engine part.

(ii) The label must be lettered in the English language using a color that contrasts with the background of the label.

(iii) The label must include all the following information:

(A) The label heading: "ENGINE EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION." Manufacturers/remanufacturers may add a subheading to distinguish this label from the locomotive label described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(B) Full corporate name and trademark of the manufacturer/remanufacturer.

(C) Engine family and configuration identification as specified in the certificate under which the locomotive is being manufactured or remanufactured.

(D) A prominent unconditional statement of compliance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations which apply to locomotives, as applicable:

(1) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 0+ switch locomotives."

(2) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 0+ line-haul locomotives."

(3) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 1+ locomotives."

(4) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 2+ locomotives."

(5) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 3 switch locomotives."

(6) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 3 line-haul locomotives."

(7) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 4 switch locomotives."

(8) "This locomotive conforms to U.S. EPA regulations applicable to Tier 4 line-haul locomotives."

(E) The useful life of the locomotive.

(F) The standards/FELS to which the locomotive was certified.

(iv) You may include other critical operating instructions such as specifications for adjustments or reductant use for SCR systems.

(d) You may add information to the emission control information label as follows:

(1) You may identify other emission standards that the engine/locomotive meets or does not meet (such as international standards). You may include this information by adding it to the statement we specify or by including a separate statement.

(2) You may add other information to ensure that the locomotive will be properly maintained and used.

(3) You may add appropriate features to prevent counterfeit labels. For example, you may include the engine's unique identification number on the label.

(e) You may ask us to approve modified labeling requirements in this part 1033 if you show that it is necessary or appropriate. We will approve your request if your alternate label is consistent with the requirements of this part.

**§1033.140 Rated power.**

This section describes how to determine the rated power of a locomotive for the purposes of this part.

(a) A locomotive configuration's rated power is the maximum brake power point on the nominal power curve for the locomotive configuration, as defined in this section. See §1033.901 for the definition of brake power. Round the power value to the nearest whole horsepower. Generally, this will be the brake power of the engine in notch 8.

(b) The nominal power curve of a locomotive configuration is its maximum available brake power at each possible operator demand setpoint or "notch". See 40 CFR 1065.1001 for the definition of operator demand. The maximum available power at each operator demand setpoint is based on your design and production specifications for that locomotive. The nominal power curve does not include any operator demand setpoints that are not achievable during in-use operation. For example, for a locomotive with only eight discrete operator demand setpoints, or notches, the nominal power curve would be a series of eight power points versus notch, rather than a continuous curve.

(c) The nominal power curve must be within the range of the actual power curves of production locomotives considering normal production variability. If after production begins it is determined that your nominal power curve does not represent production locomotives, we may require you to amend your application for certification under §1033.225.

(d) For the purpose of determining useful life, you may need to use a rated power based on power other than brake power according to the provisions of this paragraph (d). The useful life must be based on the power measured by the locomotive's megawatt-hour meter. For example, if your megawatt-hour meter reads and records the electrical work output of the alternator/generator rather than the brake power of the engine, and the power output of the alternator/generator at notch 8 is 4000 horsepower, calculate your useful life as 30,000 MW-hrs ($7.5 \times 4000$).

**§1033.150 Interim provisions.**

The provisions of this section apply instead of other provisions of this part for a limited time. This section describes when these provisions apply.

(a) Early availability of Tier 0, Tier 1, or Tier 2 systems. Except as specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, for model years 2008 and 2009, you may remanufacture locomotives to meet the applicable standards in 40 CFR part 92 only if no remanufacture system has been certified to meet the standards of this part and is available at a reasonable cost at least 90 days prior to the completion of the remanufacture as specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section. This same provision continues to apply after 2009, but only for Tier 2 locomotives. Note that remanufacturers may certify remanufacturing systems that will not be available at a reasonable cost; however such certification does not trigger the requirements of this paragraph (a).

(1) For the purpose of this paragraph (a), "available at a reasonable cost" means available for use where all of the following are true:

(i) The total incremental cost to the owner and operators of the locomotive due to meeting the new standards (including initial hardware, increased fuel consumption, and increased maintenance costs) during the useful life of the locomotive is less than $250,000, adjusted as specified in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(ii) The initial incremental hardware costs are reasonably related to the technology included in the remanufacturing system and are less than $125,000, adjusted as specified in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(iii) The remanufactured locomotive will have reliability throughout its useful life that is similar to the reliability the locomotive would have had if it had been remanufactured without the certified remanufacture system.

(iv) The remanufacturer must demonstrate at the time of certification that the system meets the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1).

(v) The system does not generate or use emission credits.

(2) The number of locomotives that each railroad must remanufacture under this paragraph (a) is capped as follows: (i) For the period [INSERT DATE 150 DAYS AFTER PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER] to December 31, 2008, the maximum number of locomotives that a railroad must remanufacture under this paragraph (a) is 50 percent of the total number of the railroad's locomotives that are remanufactured during this period under this part or 40 CFR part 92. Include in the calculation both locomotives you own and locomotives you lease.

(ii) For the period January 1, 2009 to December 31, 2009, the maximum number of locomotives that a railroad must remanufacture under this paragraph (a) is 70 percent of the total number of the railroad's locomotives that are remanufactured during this period under this part or 40 CFR part 92. Include in the calculation both locomotives you own and locomotives you lease.

(3) Remanufacturers applying for certificates under this paragraph (a) are responsible to notify owner/operators (and other customers as applicable) that they have requested such certificates. The notification should occur at the same time that the remanufacturer submits its application, and should include a description of the remanufacturing system, price, expected incremental operating costs, and draft copies of your installation and maintenance instructions. The system is considered to be available for a customer 120 days after this notification, or 90 days after the certificate is issued, whichever is later. Where we issue a certificate of conformity under this part based on carryover data from an engine family that we previously considered available for the configuration, the system is considered to be available when we issue the certificate.

(4) Estimate costs as described in this paragraph (a)(4).

(i) The cost limits described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are specified in terms of 2007 dollars. Adjust these values for future years according to the following equation:

Actual Limit = (2007 Limit) × [ (0.6000)×(Commodity Index) + (0.4000)×(Earnings Index)

Where:

2007 Limit = The value specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section ($250,000 or $125,000).

Commodity Index = The U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities Less Fuel (Series WPU03T15M05) for the month prior to the date you submit your application divided by 173.1.

Earnings Index = The U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Estimated Average Hourly Earnings of Production Workers for Durable Manufacturing (Series CES3100000008) for the month prior to the date you submit your application divided by 18.26.

(ii) Calculate all costs in current dollars (for the month prior to the date you submit your application). Calculate fuel costs based on a fuel price adjusted by the Association of American Railroads' monthly railroad fuel price index (P), which is available at https://www.aar.org/PubCommon/Documents/AboutTheIndustry/Index_MonthlyFuelPrices.pdf. (Use the value for the column in which P equals 539.8 for November 2007.) Calculate a new fuel price using the following equation:

Fuel Price = ($2.76 per gallon) × (P/539.8)

(b) Idle controls. A locomotive equipped with an automatic engine stop/start system that was originally installed before January 1, 2008 and that conforms to the requirements of §1033.115(g) is deemed to be covered by a certificate of conformity with respect to the requirements of §1033.115(g). Note that the provisions of subpart C of this part also allow you to apply for a conventional certificate of conformity for such systems.

(c) Locomotive labels for transition to new standards. This paragraph (c) applies when you remanufacture a locomotive that was previously certified under 40 CFR part 92. You must remove the old locomotive label and replace it with the locomotive label specified in §1033.135.

(d) Small manufacturer/remanufacturer provisions. The production-line testing requirements and in-use testing requirements of this part do not apply until January 1, 2013 for manufacturers/remanufacturers that qualify as small manufacturers under §1033.901

(e) Producing switch locomotives using certified nonroad engines. You may use the provisions of this paragraph (e) to produce any number of freshly manufactured or refurbished switch locomotives in model years 2008 through 2017. Locomotives produced under this paragraph (e) are exempt from the standards and requirements of this part and 40 CFR part 92 subject to the following provisions:

(1) All of the engines on the switch locomotive must be covered by a certificate of conformity issued under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 for model year 2008 or later. Engines over 750 hp certified to the Tier 4 standards for non-generator set engines are not eligible for this allowance after 2014.

(2) You must reasonably project that more of the engines will be sold and used for non-locomotive use than for use in locomotives.

(3) You may not generate or use locomotive credits under this part for these locomotives.

(4) Include the following statement on a permanent locomotive label: "THIS LOCOMOTIVE WAS CERTIFIED UNDER 40 CFR 1033.150(e). THE ENGINES USED IN THIS LOCOMOTIVE ARE SUBJECT TO REQUIREMENTS OF 40 CFR PARTS 1039 (or 89) AND 1068."

(5) The rebuilding requirements of 40 CFR part 1068 apply when remanufacturing engines used in these locomotives.

(f) In-use compliance limits. For purposes of determining compliance other than for certification or production-line testing, calculate the applicable in-use compliance limits by adjusting the applicable standards/FELs. The PM adjustment applies only for model year 2017 and earlier locomotives and does not apply for locomotives with a PM FEL higher than 0.03 g/bhp-hr. The NOx adjustment applies only for model year 2017 and earlier locomotives and does not apply for locomotives with a NOx FEL higher than 2.0 g/bhp-hr. Add the applicable adjustments in Tables 1 or 2 of this section (which follow) to the otherwise applicable standards (or FELs) and notch caps. You must specify during certification which add-ons, if any, will apply for your locomotives.

| Table 1 to §1033.150—<br>In-use Adjustments for Tier 4 Locomotives | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fraction of useful life already used | In-use adjustments (g/bhp-hr) | |
| | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 NOx standards | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 PM standards |
| 0 < MW-hrs ≤ 50% of UL | 0.7 | 0.01 |
| 50 < MW-hrs ≤ 75% of UL | 1.0 | 0.01 |
| MW-hrs > 75% of UL | 1.3 | 0.01 |

| Table 2 to §1033.150—<br>Optional In-use Adjustments for Tier 4 Locomotives | | |
|---|---|---|
| Fraction of useful life already used | In-use adjustments (g/bhp-hr) | |
| | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 NOx standards | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 PM standards |
| 0 < MW-hrs ≤ 50% of UL | 0.2 | 0.03 |
| 50 < MW-hrs ≤ 75% of UL | 0.3 | 0.03 |
| MW-hrs > 75% of UL | 0.4 | 0.03 |

(g) Optional interim Tier 4 compliance provisions for NOx emissions. For model years 2015 through 2022, manufacturers may choose to certify some or all of their Tier 4 line-haul engine families according to the optional compliance provisions of this paragraph (g). The following provisions apply to all locomotives in those families:

(1) The provisions of this paragraph (g) apply instead of the deterioration factor requirements of §§1033.240 and 1033.245 for NOx emissions. You must certify that the locomotives in the engine family will conform to the requirements of this paragraph (g) for their full useful lives.

(2) The applicable NOx emission standard for locomotives certified under this paragraph (g) is:

(i) 1.3 g/bhp-hr for locomotives that have accumulated less than 50 hours of operation.

(ii) 1.3 plus 0.6 g/bhp-hr for locomotives that have accumulated 50 hours or more of operation.

(3) The engine family may not generate NOx emission credits.

(4) The design certification provisions of §1033.240(c) do not apply for these locomotives for the next remanufacture.

(5) Manufacturers must comply with the production-line testing program in subpart D of this part for these engine families or the following optional program:

(i) You are not required to test locomotives in the family under subpart D of this part if you comply with the requirements of this paragraph (g)(5).

(ii) Test the locomotives as specified in subpart E of this part, with the following exceptions:

(A) The minimum test sample size is one percent of the number of locomotives in the family or five, which ever is less.

(B) The locomotives must be tested after they have accumulated 50 hours or more of operation but before they have reached 50 percent of their useful life.

(iii) The standards in this part for pollutants other than NOx apply as specified for testing conducted under this optional program.

(6) The engine family may use NOx emission credits to comply with this paragraph (g). However, a 1.5 g/bhp-hr NOx FEL cap applies for engine families certified under this paragraph (g). The applicable standard for locomotives that have accumulated 50 hours or more of operation is the FEL plus 0.6 g/bhp-hr.

(7) The in-use NOx add-ons specified in paragraph (f) of this section do not apply for these locomotives.

(8) All other provisions of this part apply to such locomotives, except as specified otherwise in this paragraph (g).

(h) Test procedures. You are generally required to use the test procedures specified in subpart F of this part (including the applicable test procedures in 40 CFR part 1065). As specified in this paragraph (h), you may use a combination of the test procedures specified in this part and the test procedures specified in 40 CFR part 92 prior to January 1, 2015. After this date, you must use only the test procedures specified in this part.

(1) Prior to January 1, 2015, you may ask to use some or all of the procedures specified in 40 CFR part 92 for locomotives certified under this part 1033.

(2) If you ask to rely on a combination of procedures under this paragraph (h), we will approve your request only if you show us that it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards. Generally this requires that the combined procedures would result in emission measurements at least as high as those that would be measured using the procedures specified in this part. Alternatively, you may demonstrate that the combined effects of the different procedures is small relative to your compliance margin (the degree to which your emissions are below the applicable standards).

(i) Certification testing. Prior to model year 2014, you may use the simplified steady-state engine test procedure specified in this paragraph (i) for certification testing. The normal certification procedures and engine testing procedures apply, except as specified in this paragraph (i).

(1) Use good engineering judgment to operate the engine consistent with its expected operation in the locomotive, to the extent practical. You are not required to exactly replicate the transient behavior of the engine.

(2) You may delay sampling during notch transition for up to 20 seconds after you begin the notch change.

(3) We may require you provide additional information in your application for certification to support the expectation that production locomotives will meet all applicable emission standards when tested as locomotives.

(4) You may not use this simplified procedure for production-line or in-use testing.

(j) Administrative requirements. For model years 2008 and 2009, you may use a combination of the administrative procedures specified in this part and the test procedures specified in 40 CFR part 92. For example, this would allow you to use the certification procedures of 40 CFR part 92 to apply for certificates under this part 1033.

(k) Test fuels. Testing performed during calendar years 2008 and 2009 may be performed using test fuels that meet the specifications of 40 CFR 92.113. If you do, adjust PM emissions downward by 0.04 g/bhp-hr to account for the difference in sulfur content of the fuel.

(1) Refurbished switch locomotives. In 2008 and 2009 remanufactured Tier 0 switch locomotives that are deemed to be refurbished may be certified as remanufactured switch locomotives under 40 CFR part 92.

## Subpart C—Certifying Engine Families

### §1033.201 General requirements for obtaining a certificate of conformity.

Certification is the process by which you demonstrate to us that your freshly manufactured or remanufactured locomotives will meet the applicable emission standards throughout their useful lives (explaining to us how you plan to manufacture or remanufacture locomotives, and providing test data showing that such locomotives will comply with all applicable emission standards.) Anyone meeting the definition of manufacturer in §1033.901 may apply for a certificate of conformity for freshly manufactured locomotives. Anyone meeting the definition of remanufacturer in §1033.901 may apply for a certificate of conformity for remanufactured locomotives.

(a) You must send us a separate application for a certificate of conformity for each engine family. A certificate of conformity is valid starting with the indicated effective date, but it is not valid for any production after December 31 of the model year for which it is issued. No certificate will be issued after December 31 of the model year.

(b) The application must contain all the information required by this part and must not include false or incomplete statements or information (see §1033.255).

(c) We may ask you to include less information than we specify in this subpart, as long as you maintain all the information required by §1033.250.

(d) You must use good engineering judgment for all decisions related to your application (see 40 CFR 1068.5).

(e) An authorized representative of your company must approve and sign the application.

(f) See §1033.255 for provisions describing how we will process your application.

(g) We may require you to deliver your test locomotives to a facility we designate for our testing (see §1033.235(c)).

(h) By applying for a certificate of conformity, you are accepting responsibility for the in-use emission performance of all properly maintained and used locomotives covered by your certificate. This responsibility applies without regard to whether you physically manufacture or remanufacture the entire locomotive. If you do not physically manufacture or remanufacture the entire locomotive, you must take reasonable steps (including those specified by this part) to ensure that the locomotives produced under your certificate conform to the specifications of your application for certification. Note that this paragraph does not limit any liability under this part or the Clean Air Act for entities that do not obtain certificates. This paragraph also does not prohibit you from making contractual arrangements with noncertifiers related to recovering damages for noncompliance.

(i) The provisions of this subpart describe how to obtain a certificate that covers all standards and requirements. Manufacturer/remanufacturers may ask to obtain a certificate of conformity that does not cover the idle control requirements of §1033.115 or one that only covers the idle control requirements of §1033.115. Remanufacturers obtaining such partial certificates must include a statement in their installation instructions that two certificates and labels are required for a locomotive to be in a fully certified configuration. We may modify the certification requirements for certificates that will only cover idle control systems.

**§1033.205 Applying for a certificate of conformity.**

(a) Send the Designated Compliance Officer a complete application for each engine family for which you are requesting a certificate of conformity.

(b) The application must be approved and signed by the authorized representative of your company.

(c) You must update and correct your application to accurately reflect your production, as described in §1033.225.

(d) Include the following information in your application:

(1) A description of the basic engine design including, but not limited to, the engine family specifications listed in §1033.230. For freshly manufactured locomotives, a description of the basic locomotive design. For remanufactured locomotives, a description of the basic locomotive designs to which the remanufacture system will be applied. Include in your description, a list of distinguishable configurations to be included in the engine family. Note whether you are requesting a certificate that will or will not cover idle controls.

(2) An explanation of how the emission control system operates, including detailed descriptions of:

(i) All emission control system components.

(ii) Injection or ignition timing for each notch (i.e., degrees before or after top-dead-center), and any functional dependence of such timing on other operational parameters (e.g., engine coolant temperature).

(iii) Each auxiliary emission control device (AECD).

(iv) All fuel system components to be installed on any production or test locomotives.

(v) Diagnostics.

(3) A description of the test locomotive .

(4) A description of the test equipment and fuel used. Identify any special or alternate test procedures you used.

(5) A description of the operating cycle and the period of operation necessary to accumulate service hours on the test locomotive and stabilize emission levels. You may also include a Green Engine Factor that would adjust emissions from zero-hour engines to be equivalent to stabilized engines.

(6) A description of all adjustable operating parameters (including, but not limited to, injection timing and fuel rate), including the following:

(i) The nominal or recommended setting and the associated production tolerances.

(ii) The intended adjustable range, and the physically adjustable range.

(iii) The limits or stops used to limit adjustable ranges.

(iv) Production tolerances of the limits or stops used to establish each physically adjustable range.

(v) Information relating to why the physical limits or stops used to establish the physically adjustable range of each parameter, or any other means used to inhibit adjustment, are the most effective means possible of preventing adjustment of parameters to settings outside your specified adjustable ranges on in-use engines.

(7) Projected U.S. production information for each configuration. If you are projecting substantially different sales of a configuration than you had previously, we may require you to explain why you are projecting the change.

(8) All test data you obtained for each test engine or locomotive. As described in §1033.235, we may allow you to demonstrate compliance based on results from previous emission tests, development tests, or other testing information. Include data for NOx, PM, HC, CO, and $CO_2$

(9) The intended deterioration factors for the engine family, in accordance with §1033.245. If the deterioration factors for the engine family were developed using procedures that we have not previously approved, you should request preliminary approval under §1033.210.

(10) The intended useful life period for the engine family, in accordance with §1033.101(g). If the useful life for the engine family was determined using procedures that we have not previously approved, you should request preliminary approval under §1033.210.

(11) Copies of your proposed emission control label(s), maintenance instructions, and installation instructions (where applicable).

(12) An unconditional statement declaring that all locomotives included in the engine family comply with all requirements of this part and the Clean Air Act.

(e) If we request it, you must supply such additional information as may be required to evaluate the application.

(f) Provide the information to read, record, and interpret all the information broadcast by a locomotive's onboard computers and electronic control units. State that, upon request, you will give us any hardware, software, or tools we would need to do this. You may reference any appropriate publicly released standards that define conventions for these messages and parameters. Format your information consistent with publicly released standards.

(g) Include the information required by other subparts of this part. For example, include the information required by §1033.725 if you participate in the ABT program.

(h) Include other applicable information, such as information specified in this part or part 1068 of this chapter related to requests for exemptions.

(i) Name an agent for service located in the United States. Service on this agent constitutes service on you or any of your officers or employees for any action by EPA or otherwise by the United States related to the requirements of this part.

(j) For imported locomotives, we may require you to describe your expected importation process.

**§1033.210 Preliminary approval.**

(a) If you send us information before you finish the application, we will review it and make any appropriate determinations for questions related to engine family definitions, auxiliary emission-control devices, deterioration factors, testing for service accumulation, maintenance, and useful lives.

(b) Decisions made under this section are considered to be preliminary approval, subject to final review and approval. We will generally not reverse a decision where we have given you preliminary approval, unless we find new information supporting a different decision.

(c) If you request preliminary approval related to the upcoming model year or the model year after that, we will make best-efforts to make the appropriate determinations as soon as practicable. We will generally not provide preliminary approval related to a future model year more than three years ahead of time.

(d) You must obtain preliminary approval for your plan to develop deterioration factors prior to the start of any service accumulation to be used to develop the factors.

**§1033.220 Amending maintenance instructions.**

You may amend your emission-related maintenance instructions after you submit your application for certification, as long as the amended instructions remain consistent with the provisions of §1033.125. You must send the Designated Compliance Officer a request to amend your application for certification for an engine family if you want to change the emission-related maintenance instructions in a way that could affect emissions. In your request, describe the proposed changes to the maintenance instructions. We will approve your request if we determine that the amended instructions are consistent with maintenance you performed on emission-data engines such that your durability demonstration would remain valid. If owners/operators follow the original maintenance instructions rather than the newly specified maintenance, this does not allow you to disqualify those locomotives from in-use testing or deny a warranty claim.

(a) If you are decreasing, replacing, or eliminating any of the specified maintenance, you may distribute the new maintenance instructions to your customers 30 days after we receive your request, unless we disapprove your request. This would generally include replacing one maintenance step with another. We may approve a shorter time or waive this requirement.

(b) If your requested change would not decrease the specified maintenance, you may distribute the new maintenance instructions anytime after you send your request. For example, this paragraph (b) would cover adding instructions to increase the frequency of filter changes for locomotives in severe-duty applications.

(c) You do not need to request approval if you are making only minor corrections (such as correcting typographical mistakes), clarifying your maintenance instructions, or changing instructions for maintenance unrelated to emission control. We may ask you to send us copies of maintenance instructions revised under this paragraph (c).

**§1033.225 Amending applications for certification.**

Before we issue you a certificate of conformity, you may amend your application to include new or modified locomotive configurations, subject to the provisions of this section. After we have issued your certificate of conformity, you may send us an amended application requesting that we include new or modified locomotive configurations within the scope of the certificate, subject to the provisions of this section. You must also amend your application if any changes occur with respect to any information included in your application. For example, you must amend your application if you determine that your actual production variation for an adjustable parameter exceeds the tolerances specified in your application.

(a) You must amend your application before you take either of the following actions:

(1) Add a locomotive configuration to an engine family. In this case, the locomotive added must be consistent with other locomotives in the engine family with respect to the criteria listed in §1033.230. For example, you must amend your application if you want to produce 12-cylinder versions of the 16-cylinder locomotives you described in your application.

(2) Change a locomotive already included in an engine family in a way that may affect emissions, or change any of the components you described in your application for certification. This includes production and design changes that may affect emissions any time during the locomotive's lifetime. For example, you must amend your application if you want to change a part supplier if the part was described in your original application and is different in any material respect than the part you described.

(3) Modify an FEL for an engine family as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(b) To amend your application for certification, send the Designated Compliance Officer the following information:

(1) Describe in detail the addition or change in the locomotive model or configuration you intend to make.

(2) Include engineering evaluations or data showing that the amended engine family complies with all applicable requirements. You may do this by showing that the original emission-data locomotive is still appropriate with respect to showing compliance of the amended family with all applicable requirements.

(3) If the original emission-data locomotive for the engine family is not appropriate to show compliance for the new or modified locomotive, include new test data showing that the new or modified locomotive meets the requirements of this part.

(c) We may ask for more test data or engineering evaluations. You must give us these within 30 days after we request them.

(d) For engine families already covered by a certificate of conformity, we will determine whether the existing certificate of conformity covers your new or modified locomotive. You may ask for a hearing if we deny your request (see §1033.920).

(e) For engine families already covered by a certificate of conformity, you may start producing the new or modified locomotive anytime after you send us your amended application, before we make a decision under paragraph (d) of this section. However, if we determine that the affected locomotives do not meet applicable requirements, we will notify you to cease production of the locomotives and may require you to recall the locomotives at no expense to the owner. Choosing to produce locomotives under this paragraph (e) is deemed to be consent to recall all locomotives that we determine do not meet applicable emission standards or other requirements and to remedy the nonconformity at no expense to the owner. If you do not provide information required under paragraph (c) of this section within 30 days, you must stop producing the new or modified locomotives.

(f) You may ask us to approve a change to your FEL in certain cases after the start of production. The changed FEL may not apply to locomotives you have already introduced into U.S. commerce, except as described in this paragraph (f). If we approve a changed FEL after the start of production, you must include the new FEL on the emission control information label for all locomotives produced after the change. You may ask us to approve a change to your FEL in the following cases:

(1) You may ask to raise your FEL for your engine family at any time. In your request, you must show that you will still be able to meet the emission standards as specified in subparts B and H of this part. If you amend your application by submitting new test data to include a newly added or modified locomotive, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, use the appropriate FELs with corresponding production volumes to calculate your production-weighted average FEL for the model year, as described in subpart H of this part. If you amend your application without submitting new test data, you must use the higher FEL for the entire family to calculate your production-weighted average FEL under subpart H of this part.

(2) You may ask to lower the FEL for your emission family only if you have test data from production locomotives showing that emissions are below the proposed lower FEL. The lower FEL applies only to engines or fuel-system components you produce after we approve the new FEL. Use the appropriate FELs with corresponding production volumes to calculate your production-weighted average FEL for the model year, as described in subpart H of this part.

**§1033.230 Grouping locomotives into engine families.**

(a) Divide your product line into engine families of locomotives that are expected to have similar emission characteristics throughout the useful life. Your engine family is limited to a single model year. Freshly manufactured locomotives may not be included in the same engine family as remanufactured locomotives, except as allowed by paragraph (f) of this section. Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section specify default criteria for dividing locomotives into engine families. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section allow you deviate from these defaults in certain circumstances.

(b) This paragraph (b) applies for all locomotives other than Tier 0 locomotives. Group locomotives in the same engine family if they are the same in all the following aspects:

(1) The combustion cycle (e.g., diesel cycle).

(2) The type of engine cooling employed and procedure(s) employed to maintain engine temperature within desired limits (thermostat, on-off radiator fan(s), radiator shutters, etc.).

(3) The nominal bore and stroke dimensions.

(4) The approximate intake and exhaust event timing and duration (valve or port).

(5) The location of the intake and exhaust valves (or ports).

(6) The size of the intake and exhaust valves (or ports).

(7) The overall injection or ignition timing characteristics (i.e., the deviation of the timing curves from the optimal fuel economy timing curve must be similar in degree).

(8) The combustion chamber configuration and the surface-to-volume ratio of the combustion chamber when the piston is at top dead center position, using nominal combustion chamber dimensions.

(9) The location of the piston rings on the piston.

(10) The method of air aspiration (turbocharged, supercharged, naturally aspirated, Roots blown).

(11) The general performance characteristics of the turbocharger or supercharger (e.g., approximate boost pressure, approximate response time, approximate size relative to engine displacement).

(12) The type of air inlet cooler (air-to-air, air-to-liquid, approximate degree to which inlet air is cooled).

(13) The intake manifold induction port size and configuration.

(14) The type of fuel and fuel system configuration.

(15) The configuration of the fuel injectors and approximate injection pressure.

(16) The type of fuel injection system controls (i.e., mechanical or electronic).

(17) The type of smoke control system.

(18) The exhaust manifold port size and configuration.

(19) The type of exhaust aftertreatment system (oxidation catalyst, particulate trap), and characteristics of the aftertreatment system (catalyst loading, converter size vs. engine size).

(c) Group Tier 0 locomotives in the same engine family if they are the same in all the following aspects:

(1) The combustion cycle (e.g., diesel cycle).

(2) The type of engine cooling employed and procedure(s) employed to maintain engine temperature within desired limits (thermostat, on-off radiator fan(s), radiator shutters, etc.).

(3) The approximate bore and stroke dimensions.

(4) The approximate location of the intake and exhaust valves (or ports).

(5) The combustion chamber general configuration and the approximate surface-to-volume ratio of the combustion chamber when the piston is at top dead center position, using nominal combustion chamber dimensions.

(6) The method of air aspiration (turbocharged, supercharged, naturally aspirated, Roots blown).

(7) The type of air inlet cooler (air-to-air, air-to-liquid, approximate degree to which inlet air is cooled).

(8) The type of fuel and general fuel system configuration.

(9) The general configuration of the fuel injectors and approximate injection pressure.

(10) The type of fuel injection system control (electronic or mechanical).

(d) You may subdivide a group of locomotives that is identical under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section into different engine families if you show the expected emission characteristics are different during the useful life. This allowance also covers locomotives for which only calculated emission rates differ, such as locomotives with and without energy-saving design features. For the purposes of determining whether an engine family is a small engine family in §1033.405(a)(2), we will consider the number of locomotives that could have been classed together under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, instead of the number of locomotives that are included in a subdivision allowed by this paragraph (d).

(e) In unusual circumstances, you may group locomotives that are not identical with respect to the things listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section in the same engine family if you show that their emission characteristics during the useful life will be similar.

(f) During the first six calendar years after a new tier of standards become applicable, remanufactured engines/locomotives may be included in the same engine family as freshly manufactured locomotives, provided the same engines and emission controls are used for locomotive models included in the engine family.

**§1033.235 Emission testing required for certification.**

This section describes the emission testing you must perform to show compliance with the emission standards in §1033.101.

(a) Select an emission-data locomotive (or engine) from each engine family for testing. It may be a low mileage locomotive, or a development engine (that is equivalent in design to the engines of the locomotives being certified), or another low hour engine. Use good engineering judgment to select the locomotive configuration that is most likely to exceed (or have emissions nearest to) an applicable emission standard or FEL. In making this selection, consider all factors expected to affect emission control performance and compliance with the standards, including emission levels of all exhaust constituents, especially NOx and PM.

(b) Test your emission-data locomotives using the procedures and equipment specified in subpart F of this part.

(c) We may measure emissions from any of your test locomotives or other locomotives from the engine family.

(1) We may decide to do the testing at your plant or any other facility. If we do this, you must deliver the test locomotive to a test facility we designate. If we do the testing at your plant, you must schedule it as soon as possible and make available the instruments, personnel, and equipment we need.

(2) If we measure emissions from one of your test locomotives, the results of that testing become the official emission results for the locomotive. Unless we later invalidate these data, we may decide not to consider your data in determining if your engine family meets applicable requirements.

(3) Before we test one of your locomotives, we may set its adjustable parameters to any point within the adjustable ranges (see §1033.115(b)).

(4) Before we test one of your locomotives, we may calibrate it within normal production tolerances for anything we do not consider an adjustable parameter.

(d) You may ask to use emission data from a previous model year instead of doing new tests if all the following are true:

(1) The engine family from the previous model year differs from the current engine family only with respect to model year, or other factors not related to emissions. You may include additional configurations subject to the provisions of §1033.225.

(2) The emission-data locomotive from the previous model year remains the appropriate emission-data locomotive under paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) The data show that the emission-data locomotive would meet all the requirements that apply to the engine family covered by the application for certification.

(e) You may ask to use emission data from a different engine family you have already certified instead of testing a locomotive in the second engine family if all the following are true:

(1) The same engine is used in both engine families.

(2) You demonstrate to us that the differences in the two families are sufficiently small that the locomotives in the untested family will meet the same applicable notch standards calculated from the test data.

(f) We may require you to test a second locomotive of the same or different configuration in addition to the locomotive tested under paragraph (b) of this section.

(g) If you use an alternate test procedure under 40 CFR 1065.10 and later testing shows that such testing does not produce results that are equivalent to the procedures specified in subpart F of this part, we may reject data you generated using the alternate procedure.

(h) The requirement to measure smoke emissions is waived for certification and production line testing, except where there is reason to believe your locomotives do not meet the applicable smoke standards.

**§1033.240 Demonstrating compliance with exhaust emission standards.**

(a) For purposes of certification, your engine family is considered in compliance with the applicable numerical emission standards in §1033.101 if all emission-data locomotives representing that family have test results showing deteriorated emission levels at or below these standards.

(1) If you include your locomotive in the ABT program in subpart H of this part, your FELs are considered to be the applicable emission standards with which you must comply.

(2) If you do not include your remanufactured locomotive in the ABT program in subpart H of this part, but it was previously included in the ABT program in subpart H of this part, the previous FELs are considered to be the applicable emission standards with which you must comply.

(b) Your engine family is deemed not to comply if any emission-data locomotive representing that family has test results showing a deteriorated emission level above an applicable FEL or emission standard from §1033.101 for any pollutant. Use the following steps to determine the deteriorated emission level for the test locomotive:

(1) Collect emission data using measurements with enough significant figures to calculate the cycle-weighted emission rate to at least one more decimal place than the applicable standard. Apply any applicable humidity corrections before weighting emissions.

(2) Apply the regeneration factors if applicable. At this point the emission rate is generally considered to be an official emission result.

(3) Apply the deterioration factor to the official emission result, as described in §1033.245, then round the adjusted figure to the same number of decimal places as the emission

standard. This adjusted value is the deteriorated emission level. Compare these emission levels from the emission-data locomotive with the applicable emission standards. In the case of NOx+NMHC standards, apply the deterioration factor to each pollutant and then add the results before rounding.

(4) The highest deteriorated emission levels for each pollutant are considered to be the certified emission levels.

(c) An owner/operator remanufacturing its locomotives to be identical to their previously certified configuration may certify by design without new emission test data. To do this, submit the application for certification described in §1033.205, but instead of including test data, include a description of how you will ensure that your locomotives will be identical in all material respects to their previously certified condition. You may use reconditioned parts consistent with good engineering judgment. You have all of the liabilities and responsibilities of the certificate holder for locomotives you certify under this paragraph.

**§1033.245 Deterioration factors.**

Establish deterioration factors for each pollutant to determine, as described in §1033.240, whether your locomotives will meet emission standards for each pollutant throughout the useful life. Determine deterioration factors as described in this section, either with an engineering analysis, with pre-existing test data, or with new emission measurements. The deterioration factors are intended to reflect the deterioration expected to result during the useful life of a locomotive maintained as specified in §1033.125. If you perform durability testing, the maintenance that you may perform on your emission-data locomotive is limited to the maintenance described in §1033.125.

(a) Your deterioration factors must take into account any available data from in-use testing with similar locomotives, consistent with good engineering judgment. For example, it would not be consistent with good engineering judgment to use deterioration factors that predict emission increases over the useful life of a locomotive or locomotive engine that are significantly less than the emission increases over the useful life observed from in-use testing of similar locomotives..

(b) Deterioration factors may be additive or multiplicative.

(1) Additive deterioration factor for exhaust emissions. Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, use an additive deterioration factor for exhaust emissions. An additive deterioration factor for a pollutant is the difference between exhaust emissions at the end of the useful life and exhaust emissions at the low-hour test point. In these cases, adjust the official emission results for each tested locomotive at the selected test point by adding the factor to the measured emissions. The deteriorated emission level is intended to represent the highest emission level during the useful life. Thus, if the factor is less than zero, use zero. Additive deterioration factors must be specified to one more decimal place than the applicable standard.

(2) Multiplicative deterioration factor for exhaust emissions. Use a multiplicative deterioration factor if good engineering judgment calls for the deterioration factor for a pollutant to be the ratio of exhaust emissions at the end of the useful life to exhaust emissions at the low-hour test point. For example, if you use aftertreatment technology that controls emissions of a pollutant proportionally to engine-out emissions, it is often appropriate to use a multiplicative deterioration factor. Adjust the official emission results for each tested locomotive at the selected test point by multiplying the measured emissions by the deterioration factor. The deteriorated emission level is intended to represent the highest emission level during the useful life. Thus, if the factor is less than one, use one. A multiplicative deterioration factor may not be appropriate in cases where testing variability is significantly greater than locomotive-to-

locomotive variability. Multiplicative deterioration factors must be specified to one more significant figure than the applicable standard.

(c) Deterioration factors for smoke are always additive.

(d) If your locomotive vents crankcase emissions to the exhaust or to the atmosphere, you must account for crankcase emission deterioration, using good engineering judgment. You may use separate deterioration factors for crankcase emissions of each pollutant (either multiplicative or additive) or include the effects in combined deterioration factors that include exhaust and crankcase emissions together for each pollutant.

(e) Include the following information in your application for certification:

(1) If you determine your deterioration factors based on test data from a different engine family, explain why this is appropriate and include all the emission measurements on which you base the deterioration factor.

(2) If you determine your deterioration factors based on engineering analysis, explain why this is appropriate and include a statement that all data, analyses, evaluations, and other information you used are available for our review upon request.

(3) If you do testing to determine deterioration factors, describe the form and extent of service accumulation, including a rationale for selecting the service-accumulation period and the method you use to accumulate hours.

**§1033.250 Reporting and recordkeeping.**

(a) Within 45 days after the end of the model year, send the Designated Compliance Officer a report describing the following information about locomotives you produced during the model year:

(1) Report the total number of locomotives you produced in each engine family by locomotive model and engine model.

(2) If you produced exempted locomotives, report the number of exempted locomotives you produced for each locomotive model and identify the buyer or shipping destination for each exempted locomotive. You do not need to report under this paragraph (a)(2) locomotives that were temporarily exempted, exported locomotives, locomotives exempted as manufacturer/remanufacturer-owned locomotives, or locomotives exempted as test locomotives.

(b) Organize and maintain the following records:

(1) A copy of all applications and any summary information you send us.

(2) Any of the information we specify in §1033.205 that you were not required to include in your application.

(3) A detailed history of each emission-data locomotive. For each locomotive, describe all of the following:

(i) The emission-data locomotive's construction, including its origin and buildup, steps you took to ensure that it represents production locomotives, any components you built specially for it, and all the components you include in your application for certification.

(ii) How you accumulated locomotive operating hours (service accumulation), including the dates and the number of hours accumulated.

(iii) All maintenance, including modifications, parts changes, and other service, and the dates and reasons for the maintenance.

(iv) All your emission tests, including documentation on routine and standard tests, as specified in part 40 CFR part 1065, and the date and purpose of each test.

(v) All tests to diagnose locomotive or emission control performance, giving the date and time of each and the reasons for the test.

(vi) Any other significant events.

(4) If you test a development engine for certification, you may omit information otherwise required by paragraph (b)(3) of this section that is unrelated to emissions and emission-related components.

(5) Production figures for each engine family divided by assembly plant.

(6) Keep a list of locomotive identification numbers for all the locomotives you produce under each certificate of conformity.

(c) Keep data from routine emission tests (such as test cell temperatures and relative humidity readings) for one year after we issue the associated certificate of conformity. Keep all other information specified in paragraph (a) of this section for eight years after we issue your certificate.

(d) Store these records in any format and on any media, as long as you can promptly send us organized, written records in English if we ask for them. You must keep these records readily available. We may review them at any time.

(e) Send us copies of any locomotive maintenance instructions or explanations if we ask for them.

**§1033.255 EPA decisions.**

(a) If we determine your application is complete and shows that the engine family meets all the requirements of this part and the Clean Air Act, we will issue a certificate of conformity for your engine family for that model year. We may make the approval subject to additional conditions.

(b) We may deny your application for certification if we determine that your engine family fails to comply with emission standards or other requirements of this part or the Clean Air Act. Our decision may be based on a review of all information available to us. If we deny your application, we will explain why in writing.

(c) In addition, we may deny your application or suspend or revoke your certificate if you do any of the following:

(1) Refuse to comply with any testing or reporting requirements.

(2) Submit false or incomplete information (paragraph (e) of this section applies if this is fraudulent).

(3) Render inaccurate any test data.

(4) Deny us from completing authorized activities. This includes a failure to provide reasonable assistance.

(5) Produce locomotives for importation into the United States at a location where local law prohibits us from carrying out authorized activities.

(6) Fail to supply requested information or amend your application to include all locomotives being produced.

(7) Take any action that otherwise circumvents the intent of the Clean Air Act or this part.

(d) We may void your certificate if you do not keep the records we require or do not give us information when we ask for it.

(e) We may void your certificate if we find that you intentionally submitted false or incomplete information.

(f) If we deny your application or suspend, revoke, or void your certificate, you may ask for a hearing (see §1033.920).

## Subpart D—Manufacturer and Remanufacturer Production Line Testing and Audit Programs

### §1033.301 Applicability.

The requirements of this part apply to manufacturers/remanufacturers of locomotives certified under this part, with the following exceptions:

(a) The requirements of §§ 1033.310 1033.315, 1033.320, and 1033.330 apply only to manufacturers of freshly manufactured locomotives or locomotive engines (including those used for repowering). We may also apply these requirements to remanufacturers of any locomotives for which there is reason to believe production problems exist that could affect emission performance. When we make a determination that production problems may exist that could affect emission performance, we will notify the remanufacturer(s). The requirements of §§ 1033.310, 1033.315, 1033.320, and 1033.330 will apply as specified in the notice.

(b) The requirements of §1033.335 apply only to remanufacturers.

(c) As specified in §1033.1(d), we may apply the requirements of this subpart to manufacturers/remanufacturers that do not certify the locomotives. However, unless we specify otherwise, the requirements of this subpart apply to manufacturers/remanufacturers that hold the certificates for the locomotives.

### §1033.305 General requirements.

(a) Manufacturers (and remanufacturers, where applicable) are required to test production line locomotives using the test procedures specified in §1033.315. While this subpart refers to locomotive testing, you may ask to test locomotive engines instead of testing locomotives.

(b) Remanufacturers are required to conduct audits according to the requirements of §1033.335 to ensure that remanufactured locomotives comply with the requirements of this part.

(c) If you certify an engine family with carryover emission data, as described in §1033.235, and these equivalent engine families consistently pass the production-line testing requirements over the preceding two-year period, you may ask for a reduced testing rate for further production-line testing for that family. If we reduce your testing rate, we may limit our approval to any number of model years. In determining whether to approve your request, we may consider the number of locomotives that have failed emission tests.

(d) You may ask to use an alternate program or measurement method for testing production-line engines. In your request, you must show us that the alternate program gives equal assurance that your engines meet the requirements of this part. We may waive some or all of this subpart's requirements if we approve your alternate program.

**§1033.310 Sample selection for testing.**

(a) At the start of each model year, begin randomly selecting locomotives from each engine family for production line testing at a rate of one percent. Make the selection of the test locomotive after it has been assembled. Perform the testing throughout the entire model year to the extent possible, unless we specify a different schedule for your tests. For example, we may require you to disproportionately select locomotives from the early part of a model year for a new locomotive model that has not been subject to PLT previously.

(1) The required sample size for an engine family (provided that no locomotive tested fails to meet applicable emission standards) is the lesser of five tests per model year or one percent of projected annual production, with a minimum sample size for an engine family of one test per model year. See paragraph (d) of this section to determine the required number of test locomotives if any locomotives fail to comply with any standards.

(2) You may elect to test additional locomotives. All additional locomotives must be tested in accordance with the applicable test procedures of this part.

(b) You must assemble the test locomotives using the same production process that will be used for locomotives to be introduced into commerce. You may ask us to allow special assembly procedures for catalyst-equipped locomotives.

(c) Unless we approve it, you may not use any quality control, testing, or assembly procedures that you do not use during the production and assembly of all other locomotives of that family. This applies for any test locomotive or any portion of a locomotive, including engines, parts, and subassemblies.

(d) If one or more locomotives fail a production line test, then you must test two additional locomotives from the next fifteen produced in that engine family for each locomotive that fails. These two additional locomotives do not count towards your minimum number of locomotives. For example, if you are required to test a minimum of four locomotives under paragraph (a) of this section and the second locomotive fails to comply with one or more standards, then you must test two additional locomotives from the next fifteen produced in that engine family. If both of those locomotives pass all standards, you are required to test two additional locomotives to complete the original minimum number of four. If they both pass, you are done with testing for that family for the year since you tested six locomotives (the four originally required plus the two additional locomotives).

**§1033.315 Test procedures.**

(a) Test procedures. Use the test procedures described in subpart F of this part, except as specified in this section.

(1) You may ask to use test other procedures. We will approve your request if we determine that it is not possible to perform satisfactory testing using the specified procedures. We may also approve alternate test procedures under §1033.305(d).

(2) If you used test procedures other than those in subpart F of this part during certification for the engine family (other than alternate test procedures necessary for testing a development engine or a low hour engine instead of a low mileage locomotive), use the same test procedures for production line testing that you used in certification.

(b) Modifying a test locomotive. Once an engine is selected for testing, you may adjust, repair, maintain, or modify it or check its emissions only if one of the following is true:

(1) You document the need for doing so in your procedures for assembling and inspecting all your production engines and make the action routine for all the engines in the engine family.

(2) This subpart otherwise specifically allows your action.

(3) We approve your action in advance.

(c) Adjustable parameters. (1) Confirm that adjustable parameters are set to values or positions that are within the range recommended to the ultimate purchaser.

(2) We may require to be adjusted any adjustable parameter to any setting within the specified adjustable range of that parameter prior to the performance of any test.

(d) Stabilizing emissions. You may stabilize emissions from the locomotives to be tested through service accumulation by running the engine through a typical duty cycle. Emissions are considered stabilized after 300 hours of operation. You may accumulate fewer hours, consistent with good engineering judgment. You may establish a Green Engine Factor for each regulated pollutant for each engine family, instead of (or in combination with) accumulating actual operation, to be used in calculating emissions test results. You must obtain our approval prior to using a Green Engine Factor. For catalyst-equipped locomotives, you may operate the locomotive for up to 1000 hours (in revenue or other service) prior to testing.

(e) Adjustment after shipment. If a locomotive is shipped to a facility other than the production facility for production line testing, and an adjustment or repair is necessary because of such shipment, you may perform the necessary adjustment or repair only after the initial test of the locomotive, unless we determine that the test would be impossible to perform or would permanently damage the locomotive.

(g) Malfunctions. If a locomotive cannot complete the service accumulation or an emission test because of a malfunction, you may request that we authorize either the repair of that locomotive or its deletion from the test sequence.

(h) Retesting. If you determine that any production line emission test of a locomotive is invalid, you must retest it in accordance with the requirements of this subpart. Report emission results from all tests to us, including test results you determined are invalid. You must also include a detailed explanation of the reasons for invalidating any test in the quarterly report required in §1033.320(e). In the event a retest is performed, you may ask us within ten days of the end of the production quarter for permission to substitute the after-repair test results for the original test results. We will respond to the request within ten working days of our receipt of the request.

**§1033.320 Calculation and reporting of test results.**

(a) Calculate initial test results using the applicable test procedure specified in § 1033.315(a). Include applicable non-deterioration adjustments such as a Green Engine Factor or regeneration adjustment factor. Round the results to one more decimal place than the applicable emission standard.

(b) If you conduct multiple tests on any locomotives, calculate final test results by summing the initial test results derived in paragraph (a) of this section for each test locomotive, dividing by the number of tests conducted on the locomotive, and rounding to one more decimal place than the applicable emission standard. For catalyst-equipped locomotives, you may ask us to allow you to exclude an initial failed test if all of the following are true:

(1) The catalyst was in a green condition when tested initially.

(2) The locomotive met all emission standards when retested after degreening the catalyst.

(3) No additional emission-related maintenance or repair was performed between the initial failed test and the subsequent passing test.

(c) Calculate the final test results for each test locomotive by applying the appropriate deterioration factors, derived in the certification process for the engine family, to the final test results, and rounding to one more decimal place than the applicable emission standard.

(d) If, subsequent to an initial failure of a production line test, the average of the test results for the failed locomotive and the two additional locomotives tested, is greater than any applicable emission standard or FEL, the engine family is deemed to be in non-compliance with applicable emission standards, and you must notify us within ten working days of such noncompliance.

(e) Within 45 calendar days of the end of each quarter, you must send to the Designated Compliance Officer a report with the following information:

(1) The location and description of the emission test facilities which you used to conduct your testing.

(2) Total production and sample size for each engine family tested.

(3) The applicable standards against which each engine family was tested.

(4) For each test conducted, include all of the following:

(i) A description of the test locomotive, including:

(A) Configuration and engine family identification.

(B) Year, make, and build date.

(C) Engine identification number.

(D) Number of megawatt-hours (or miles if applicable) of service accumulated on locomotive prior to testing.

(E) Description of Green Engine Factor; how it is determined and how it is applied.

(ii) Location(s) where service accumulation was conducted and description of accumulation procedure and schedule, if applicable. If the locomotive was introduced into service between assembly and testing, you are only required to summarize the service accumulation, rather than identifying specific locations.

(iii) Test number, date, test procedure used, initial test results before and after rounding, and final test results for all production line emission tests conducted, whether valid or invalid, and the reason for invalidation of any test results, if applicable.

(iv) A complete description of any adjustment, modification, repair, preparation, maintenance, and testing which was performed on the test locomotive, has not been reported pursuant to any other paragraph of this subpart, and will not be performed on other production locomotives.

(v) Any other information we may ask you to add to your written report so we can determine whether your new engines conform with the requirements of this part.

(6) For each failed locomotive as defined in § 1033.330(a), a description of the remedy and test results for all retests as required by §1033.340(g).

(7) The following signed statement and endorsement by an authorized representative of your company:

We submit this report under sections 208 and 213 of the Clean Air Act. Our production-line testing conformed completely with the requirements of 40 CFR part 1033. We have not changed production processes or quality-control procedures for the test locomotives in a way that might affect emission controls. All the information in this report is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I know of the penalties for violating the Clean Air Act and the regulations. (Authorized Company Representative)

**§1033.325 Maintenance of records; submittal of information.**

(a) You must establish, maintain, and retain the following adequately organized and indexed test records:

(1) A description of all equipment used to test locomotives. The equipment requirements in subpart F of this part apply to tests performed under this subpart. Maintain these records for each test cell that can be used to perform emission testing under this subpart.

(2) Individual test records for each production line test or audit including:

(i) The date, time, and location of each test or audit.

(ii) The method by which the Green Engine Factor was calculated or the number of hours of service accumulated on the test locomotive when the test began and ended.

(iii) The names of all supervisory personnel involved in the conduct of the production line test or audit;

(iv) A record and description of any adjustment, repair, preparation or modification performed on test locomotives, giving the date, associated time, justification, name(s) of the authorizing personnel, and names of all supervisory personnel responsible for the conduct of the action.

(v) If applicable, the date the locomotive was shipped from the assembly plant, associated storage facility or port facility, and the date the locomotive was received at the testing facility.

(vi) A complete record of all emission tests or audits performed under this subpart (except tests performed directly by us), including all individual worksheets and/or other documentation relating to each test, or exact copies thereof, according to the record requirements specified in subpart F of this part and 40 CFR part 1065.

(vii) A brief description of any significant events during testing not otherwise described under this paragraph (a)(2), commencing with the test locomotive selection process and including such extraordinary events as engine damage during shipment.

(b) Keep all records required to be maintained under this subpart for a period of eight years after completion of all testing. Store these records in any format and on any media, as long as you can promptly provide to us organized, written records in English if we ask for them and all the information is retained.

(c) Send us the following information with regard to locomotive production if we ask for it:

(1) Projected production for each configuration within each engine family for which certification has been requested and/or approved.

(2) Number of locomotives, by configuration and assembly plant, scheduled for production.

(d) Nothing in this section limits our authority to require you to establish, maintain, keep or submit to us information not specified by this section.

(e) Send all reports, submissions, notifications, and requests for approval made under this subpart to the Designated Compliance Officer using an approved format.

(f) You must keep a copy of all reports submitted under this subpart.

**§1033.330 Compliance criteria for production line testing.**

There are two types of potential failures: failure of an individual locomotive to comply with the standards, and a failure of an engine family to comply with the standards.

(a) A failed locomotive is one whose final test results pursuant to § 1033.320(c), for one or more of the applicable pollutants, exceed an applicable emission standard or FEL.

(b) An engine family is deemed to be in noncompliance, for purposes of this subpart, if at any time throughout the model year, the average of an initial failed locomotive and the two additional locomotives tested, is greater than any applicable emission standard or FEL.

**§1033.335 Remanufactured locomotives: installation audit requirements.**

The section specifies the requirements for certifying remanufacturers to audit the remanufacture of locomotives covered by their certificates of conformity for proper components, component settings and component installations on randomly chosen locomotives in an engine family.

(a) You must ensure that all emission related components are properly installed on the locomotive and are set to the proper specification as indicated in your instructions. You may submit audits performed by the owners/operators of the locomotives, provided the audits are performed in accordance with the provisions of this section. We may require that you obtain affidavits for audits performed by owners/operators.

(b) Audit at least five percent of your annual production per model year per installer or ten per engine family per installer, whichever is less. You must perform more audits if there are any failures. Randomly select the locomotives to be audited after the remanufacture is complete. We may allow you to select locomotives prior to the completion of the remanufacture, if the preselection would not have the potential to affect the manner in which the locomotive was remanufactured (e.g., where the installer is not aware of the selection prior to the completion of the remanufacture). Unless we specify otherwise, you are not required to audit installers that remanufacture fewer than 10 locomotives per year under your certificates (combined for all of your engine families).

(c) The audit should be completed as soon as is practical after the remanufacture is complete. In no case may the remanufactured locomotive accumulate more than 45,000 miles prior to an audit.

(d) A locomotive fails if any emission related components are found to be improperly installed, improperly adjusted or incorrectly used.

(e) If a remanufactured locomotive fails an audit, then you must audit two additional locomotives from the next ten remanufactured in that engine family by that installer.

(f) An engine family is determined to have failed an audit, if at any time during the model year, you determine that the three locomotives audited are found to have had any improperly installed, improperly adjusted or incorrectly used components. You must notify us within 2 working days of a determination of an engine family audit failure.

(g) Within 45 calendar days of the end of each quarter, each remanufacturer must send the Designated Compliance Officer a report which includes the following information:

(1) The location and description of your audit facilities which were utilized to conduct auditing reported pursuant to this section;

(2) Total production and sample size for each engine family;

(3) The applicable standards and/or FELs against which each engine family was audited;

(4) For each audit conducted:

(i) A description of the audited locomotive, including:

(A) Configuration and engine family identification;

(B) Year, make, build date, and remanufacture date; and

(C) Locomotive and engine identification numbers;

(ii) Any other information we request relevant to the determination whether the new locomotives being remanufactured do in fact conform with the regulations with respect to which the certificate of conformity was issued;

(5) For each failed locomotive as defined in paragraph (d) of this section, a description of the remedy as required by §1033.340(g);

(6) The following signed statement and endorsement by your authorized representative:

We submit this report under sections 208 and 213 of the Clean Air Act. Our production-line auditing conformed completely with the requirements of 40 CFR part 1033. We have not changed production processes or quality-control procedures for the audited locomotives in a way that might affect emission controls. All the information in this report is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I know of the penalties for violating the Clean Air Act and the regulations. (Authorized Company Representative)

**§1033.340 Suspension and revocation of certificates of conformity.**

(a) A certificate can be suspended for an individual locomotive as follows:

(1) The certificate of conformity is automatically suspended for any locomotive that fails a production line test pursuant to §1033.330(a), effective from the time the testing of that locomotive is completed.

(2) The certificate of conformity is automatically suspended for any locomotive that fails an audit pursuant to §1033.335(d), effective from the time that auditing of that locomotive is completed.

(b) A certificate can be suspended for an engine family as follows:

(1) We may suspend the certificate of conformity for an engine family that is in noncompliance pursuant to §1033.330(b), thirty days after the engine family is deemed to be in noncompliance.

(2) We may suspend the certificate of conformity for an engine family that is determined to have failed an audit pursuant to §1033.335(f). This suspension will not occur before thirty days after the engine family is deemed to be in noncompliance.

(c) If we suspend your certificate of conformity for an engine family, the suspension may apply to all facilities producing engines from an engine family, even if you find noncompliant engines only at one facility.

(d) We may revoke a certificate of conformity for any engine family in whole or in part if:

(1) You fail to comply with any of the requirements of this subpart.

(2) You submit false or incomplete information in any report or information provided to us under this subpart.

(3) You render inaccurate any test data submitted under this subpart.

(4) An EPA enforcement officer is denied the opportunity to conduct activities authorized in this subpart.

(5) An EPA enforcement officer is unable to conduct authorized activities for any reason.

(e) We will notify you in writing of any suspension or revocation of a certificate of conformity in whole or in part; a suspension or revocation is effective upon receipt of such notification or thirty days from the time a locomotive or engine family is deemed to be in noncompliance under §§ 1033.320(d), 1033.330(a), 1033.330(b), or 1033.335(f) is made, whichever is earlier, except that the certificate is immediately suspended with respect to any failed locomotives as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) We may revoke a certificate of conformity for an engine family when the certificate has been suspended under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section if the remedy is one requiring a design change or changes to the locomotive, engine and/or emission control system as described in the application for certification of the affected engine family.

(g) Once a certificate has been suspended for a failed locomotive, as provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, you must take all the following actions before the certificate is reinstated for that failed locomotive:

(1) Remedy the nonconformity.

(2) Demonstrate that the locomotive conforms to applicable standards or family emission limits by retesting, or reauditing if applicable, the locomotive in accordance with this part.

(3) Submit a written report to us after successful completion of testing (or auditing, if applicable) on the failed locomotive, which contains a description of the remedy and testing (or auditing) results for each locomotive in addition to other information that may be required by this part.

(h) Once a certificate for a failed engine family has been suspended pursuant to paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, you must take the following actions before we will consider reinstating the certificate:

(1) Submit a written report to us identifying the reason for the noncompliance of the locomotives, describing the remedy, including a description of any quality control measures you will use to prevent future occurrences of the problem, and stating the date on which the remedies will be implemented.

(2) Demonstrate that the engine family for which the certificate of conformity has been suspended does in fact comply with the regulations of this part by testing (or auditing) locomotives selected from normal production runs of that engine family. Such testing (or auditing) must comply with the provisions of this subpart. If you elect to continue testing (or auditing) individual locomotives after suspension of a certificate, the certificate is reinstated for any locomotive actually determined to be in conformance with the applicable standards or family emission limits through testing (or auditing) in accordance with the applicable test procedures, provided that we have not revoked the certificate under paragraph (f) of this section.

(i) If the certificate has been revoked for an engine family, you must take the following actions before we will issue a certificate that would allow you to continue introduction into commerce of a modified version of that family:

(1) If we determine that the change(s) in locomotive design may have an effect on emission deterioration, we will notify you within five working days after receipt of the report in paragraph (h) of this section, whether subsequent testing/auditing under this subpart will be sufficient to evaluate the change(s) or whether additional testing (or auditing) will be required.

(2) After implementing the change or changes intended to remedy the nonconformity, you must demonstrate that the modified engine family does in fact conform with the regulations of this part by testing locomotives (or auditing for remanufactured locomotives) selected from normal production runs of that engine family. When both of these requirements are met, we will

reissue the certificate or issue a new certificate.  If this subsequent testing (or auditing) reveals failing data the revocation remains in effect.

(j) At any time subsequent to an initial suspension of a certificate of conformity for a test or audit locomotive pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, but not later than 30 days (or such other period as may we allow) after the notification our decision to suspend or revoke a certificate of conformity in whole or in part pursuant to this section, you may request a hearing as to whether the tests or audits have been properly conducted or any sampling methods have been properly applied.  (See §1033.920.)

(k) Any suspension of a certificate of conformity under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section will be made only after you have been offered an opportunity for a hearing conducted in accordance with § 1033.920.  It will not apply to locomotives no longer in your possession.

(l) If we suspend, revoke, or void a certificate of conformity, and you believe that our decision was based on erroneous information, you may ask us to reconsider our decision before requesting a hearing.  If you demonstrate to our satisfaction that our decision was based on erroneous information, we will reinstate the certificate.

(m) We may conditionally reinstate the certificate for that family so that you do not have to store non-test locomotives while conducting subsequent testing or auditing of the noncomplying family subject to the following condition:  you must commit to recall all locomotives of that family produced from the time the certificate is conditionally reinstated if the family fails subsequent testing, or auditing if applicable, and must commit to remedy any nonconformity at no expense to the owner.

## Subpart E—In-use Testing

### §1033.401 Applicability.

The requirements of this subpart are applicable to certificate holders for locomotives subject to the provisions of this part. These requirements may also be applied to other manufacturers/remanufacturers as specified in §1033.1(d).

### §1033.405 General provisions.

(a) Each year, we will identify engine families and configurations within families that you must test according to the requirements of this section.

(1) We may require you to test one engine family each year for which you have received a certificate of conformity. If you are a manufacturer that holds certificates of conformity for both freshly manufactured and remanufactured locomotive engine families, we may require you to test one freshly manufactured engine family and one remanufactured engine family. We may require you to test additional engine families if we have reason to believe that locomotives in such families do not comply with emission standards in use.

(2) For engine families of less than 10 locomotives per year, no in-use testing will be required, unless we have reason to believe that those engine families are not complying with the applicable emission standards in use.

(b) Test a sample of in-use locomotives from an engine family, as specified in §1033.415. We will use these data, and any other data available to us, to determine the compliance status of classes of locomotives, including for purposes of recall under 40 CFR part 1068, and whether remedial action is appropriate.

### §1033.410 In-use test procedure.

(a) You must test the complete locomotives; you may not test engines that are not installed in locomotives at the time of testing.

(b) Test the locomotive according to the test procedures outlined in subpart F of this part, except as provided in this section.

(c) Use the same test procedures for in-use testing as were used for certification, except for cases in which certification testing was not conducted with a locomotive, but with a development engine or other engine. In such cases, we will specify deviations from the certification test procedures as appropriate. We may allow or require other alternate procedures, with advance approval.

(d) Set all adjustable locomotive or engine parameters to values or positions that are within the range specified in the certificate of conformity. We may require you to set these parameters to specific values.

(e) We may waive a portion of the applicable test procedure that is not necessary to determine in-use compliance.

### §1033.415 General testing requirements.

(a) Number of locomotives to be tested. Determine the number of locomotives to be tested by the following method:

(1) Test a minimum of 2 locomotives per engine family, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. You must test additional locomotives if any locomotives fail to meet any

standard. Test 2 more locomotives for each failing locomotive, but stop testing if the total number of locomotives tested equals 10.

(2) If an engine family has been certified using carryover emission data from a family that has been previously tested under paragraph (a)(1) of this section (and we have not ordered or begun to negotiate remedial action of that family), you need to test only one locomotive per engine family. If that locomotive fails to meet applicable standards for any pollutant, testing for that engine family must be conducted as outlined under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) You may ask us to allow you to test more locomotives than the minimum number described above or you may concede failure before testing 10 locomotives.

(b) Compliance criteria. We will consider failure rates, average emission levels and the existence of any defects among other factors in determining whether to pursue remedial action. We may order a recall pursuant to 40 CFR part 1068 before testing reaches the tenth locomotive.

(c) Collection of in-use locomotives. Procure in-use locomotives that have been operated for 50 to 75 percent of the locomotive's useful life for testing under this subpart. Complete testing required by this section for any engine family before useful life of the locomotives in the engine family passes. (Note: §1033.820 specifies that railroads must make reasonable efforts to enable you to perform this testing.)

**§1033.420 Maintenance, procurement and testing of in-use locomotives.**

(a) A test locomotive must have a maintenance history that is representative of actual in-use conditions, and identical or equivalent to your recommended emission-related maintenance requirements.

(1) When procuring locomotives for in-use testing, ask the end users about the accumulated usage, maintenance, operating conditions, and storage of the test locomotives.

(2) Your selection of test locomotives is subject to our approval. Maintain the information you used to procure locomotives for in-use testing in the same manner as is required in §1033.250.

(b) You may perform minimal set-to-spec maintenance on a test locomotive before conducting in-use testing. Maintenance may include only that which is listed in the owner's instructions for locomotives with the amount of service and age of the acquired test locomotive. Maintain documentation of all maintenance and adjustments.

(c) If the locomotive selected for testing is equipped with emission diagnostics meeting the requirements in §1033.110 and the MIL is illuminated, you may read the code and repair the malfunction according to your emission-related maintenance instructions, but only to the degree that an owner/operator would be required to repair the malfunction under §1033.815.

(d) Results of at least one valid set of emission tests using the test procedure described in subpart F of this part is required for each in-use locomotive.

(e) If in-use testing results show that an in-use locomotive fails to comply with any applicable emission standards, you must determine the reason for noncompliance and report your findings in the quarterly in-use test result report described in §1033.425.

**§1033.425 In-use test program reporting requirements.**

(a) Within 90 days of completion of testing, send us all emission test results generated from the in-use testing program. Report all of the following information for each locomotive tested:

(1) Engine family, and configuration.

(2) Locomotive and engine models.

(3) Locomotive and engine serial numbers.

(4) Date of manufacture or remanufacture, as applicable.

(5) Megawatt-hours of use (or miles, as applicable).

(6) Date and time of each test attempt.

(7) Results of all emission testing.

(8) Results (if any) of each voided or failed test attempt.

(9) Summary of all maintenance and/or adjustments performed.

(10) Summary of all modifications and/or repairs.

(11) Determinations of noncompliance.

(12) The following signed statement and endorsement by an authorized representative of your company.

We submit this report under sections 208 and 213 of the Clean Air Act. Our in-use testing conformed completely with the requirements of 40 CFR part 1033. All the information in this report is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I know of the penalties for violating the Clean Air Act and the regulations. (Authorized Company Representative)

(b) Report to us within 90 days of completion of testing the following information for each engine family tested:

(1) The serial numbers of all locomotive that were excluded from the test sample because they did not meet the maintenance requirements of §1033.420.

(2) The owner of each locomotive identified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section (or other entity responsible for the maintenance of the locomotive).

(3) The specific reasons why the locomotives were excluded from the test sample.

(c) Submit the information outlined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section electronically using an approved format. We may exempt you from this requirement upon written request with supporting justification.

(d) Send all testing reports and requests for approvals to the Designated Compliance Officer.

## Subpart F—Test Procedures

**§1033.501 General provisions.**

(a) Except as specified in this subpart, use the equipment and procedures for compression-ignition engines in 40 CFR part 1065 to determine whether your locomotives meet the duty-cycle emission standards in §1033.101. Use the applicable duty cycles specified in this subpart. Measure emissions of all the pollutants we regulate in §1033.101 plus $CO_2$. The general test procedure is the procedure specified in 40 CFR part 1065 for steady-state discrete-mode cycles. However, if you use the optional ramped modal cycle in §1033.520, follow the procedures for ramped modal testing in 40 CFR part 1065. The following exceptions from the 1065 procedures apply:

(1) You must average power and emissions over the sampling periods specified in this subpart for both discrete-mode testing and ramped modal testing.

(2) The test cycle is considered to be steady-state with respect to operator demand rather than engine speed and load. (3) The provisions related to engine mapping and duty cycle generation (40 CFR 1065.510 and 1065.512) are not applicable to testing of complete locomotives or locomotive engines because locomotive operation and locomotive duty cycles are based on operator demand via locomotive notch settings rather than engine speeds and loads. The cycle validation criteria (40 CFR 1065.514) are not applicable to testing of complete locomotives but do apply for dynamometer testing of engines.

(b) You may use special or alternate procedures to the extent we allow as them under 40 CFR 1065.10. In some cases, we allow you to use procedures that are less precise or less accurate than the specified procedures if they do not affect your ability to show that your locomotives comply with the applicable emission standards. This generally requires emission levels to be far enough below the applicable emission standards so that any errors caused by greater imprecision or inaccuracy do not affect your ability to state unconditionally that the locomotives meet all applicable emission standards.

(c) This part allows (with certain limits) testing of either a complete locomotive or a separate uninstalled engine. When testing a locomotive, you must test the complete locomotive in its in-use configuration, except that you may disconnect the power output and fuel input for the purpose of testing. To calculate power from measured alternator/generator output, use an alternator/generator efficiency curve that varies with speed/load, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(d) Unless smoke standards do not apply for your locomotives or the testing requirement is waived, measure smoke emissions using the procedures in §1033.525.

(e) Use the applicable fuel listed in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H, to perform valid tests.

(1) For diesel-fueled locomotives, use the appropriate diesel fuel specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H, for emission testing. The applicable diesel test fuel is either the ultra low-sulfur diesel or low-sulfur diesel fuel, as specified in §1033.101. Identify the test fuel in your application for certification and ensure that the fuel inlet label is consistent with your selection of the test fuel (see §§1033.101 and 1033.135).

(2) You may ask to use as a test fuel commercially available diesel fuel similar but not identical to the applicable fuel specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H; we will approve your request if you show us that it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards. If your locomotive uses sulfur-sensitive technology, you may not use an in-use fuel that has a lower sulfur content than the range specified for the otherwise applicable test fuel in 40 CFR part 1065. If your locomotive does not use sulfur-sensitive

technology, we may allow you to use an in-use fuel that has a lower sulfur content than the range specified for the otherwise applicable test fuel in 40 CFR part 1065, but may require that you correct PM emissions to account for the sulfur differences.

(3) For service accumulation, use the test fuel or any commercially available fuel that is representative of the fuel that in-use locomotives will use.

(f) See §1033.505 for information about allowable ambient testing conditions for testing.

(g) This subpart is addressed to you as a manufacturer/remanufacturer, but it applies equally to anyone who does testing for you, and to us when we perform testing to determine if your locomotives meet emission standards.

(h) We may also perform other testing as allowed by the Clean Air Act.

(i) For passenger locomotives that can generate hotel power from the main propulsion engine, the locomotive must comply with the emission standards when in either hotel or non-hotel setting.

**§1033.505 Ambient conditions.**

This section specifies the allowable ambient conditions (including temperature and pressure) under which testing may be performed to determine compliance with the emission standards of §1068.101. Manufacturers/remanufacturers may ask to perform testing at conditions other than those allowed by this section. We will allow such testing provided it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards. See §§1033.101 and 1033.115 for more information about the requirements that apply at other conditions.

(a) Temperature. Testing may be performed with ambient temperatures from 15.5°C (60°F) to 40.5°C (105°F). Do not correct emissions for temperature effects within this range. If we allow you to perform testing at lower ambient temperatures, you must correct NOx emissions for temperature effects, consistent with good engineering judgment. For example, if the intake air temperature (at the manifold) is lower at the test temperature than at 15.5°C, you generally will need to adjust your measured NOx emissions to account for the effect of the lower intake air temperature. However, if you maintain a constant manifold air temperature, you will generally not need to correct emissions.

(b) Altitude/pressure. Testing may be performed with ambient pressures from 88.000 kPa (26.0 in Hg) to 103.325 kPa (30.5 in Hg). This is intended to correspond to altitudes up to 4000 feet above sea level. Do not correct emissions for pressure effects within this range.

(c) Humidity. Testing may be performed with any ambient humidity level. Correct NOx emissions as specified in 40 CFR 1065.670. Do not correct any other emissions for humidity effects.

(d) Wind. If you test outdoors, use good engineering judgment to ensure that excessive wind does not affect your emission measurements. Winds are excessive if they disturb the size, shape, or location of the exhaust plume in the region where exhaust samples are drawn or where the smoke plume is measured, or otherwise cause any dilution of the exhaust. Tests may be conducted if wind shielding is placed adjacent to the exhaust plume to prevent bending, dispersion, or any other distortion of the exhaust plume as it passes through the optical unit or through the sample probe.

**§1033.510 Auxiliary power units.**

If your locomotive is equipped with an auxiliary power unit (APU) that operates during an idle shutdown mode, you must account for the APU's emissions rates as specified in this section, unless the APU is part of an AESS system that was certified separate from the rest of the locomotive. This section does not apply for auxiliary engines that only provide hotel power.

(a) Adjust the locomotive main engine's idle emission rate (g/hr) as specified in §1033.530. Add the APU emission rate (g/hr) that you determine under paragraph (b) of this section. Use the locomotive main engine's idle power as specified in §1033.530.

(b) Determine the representative emission rate for the APU using one of the following methods.

(1) Installed APU tested separately. If you separately measure emission rates (g/hr) for each pollutant from the APU installed in the locomotive, you may use the measured emissions rates (g/hr) as the locomotive's idle emissions rates when the locomotive is shutdown and the APU is operating. For all testing other than in-use testing, apply appropriate deterioration factors to the measured emission rates. You may ask to carryover APU emission data for a previous test, or use data for the same APU installed on locomotives in another engine family.

(2) Uninstalled APU tested separately. If you separately measure emission rates (g/hr) over an appropriate duty-cycle for each pollutant from the APU when it is not installed in the locomotive, you may use the measured emissions rates (g/hr) as the locomotive's idle emissions rates when the locomotive is shutdown and the APU is operating. For the purpose of this paragraph (b)(2), an appropriate duty-cycle is one that approximates the APU engine's cycle-weighted power when operating in the locomotive. Apply appropriate deterioration factors to the measured emission rates. You may ask to carryover APU emission data for a previous test, or use data for the same APU installed on locomotives in another engine family.

(3) APU engine certification data. If the engine used for the APU has been certified to EPA emission standards you may calculate the APU's emissions based upon existing EPA-certification information about the APU's engine. In this case, calculate the APU's emissions as follows:

(i) For each pollutant determine the brake-specific standard/FEL to which the APU engine was originally EPA-certified.

(ii) Determine the APU engine's cycle-weighted power when operating in the locomotive.

(iii) Multiply each of the APU's applicable brake-specific standards/FELs by the APU engine's cycle-weighted power. The results are the APU's emissions rates (in g/hr).

(iv) Use these emissions rates as the locomotive's idle emissions rates when the locomotive is shutdown and the APU is running. Do not apply a deterioration factor to these values.

(4) Other. You may ask us to approve an alternative means to account for APU emissions.

**§1033.515 Discrete-mode steady-state emission tests of locomotives and locomotive engines.**

This section describes how to test locomotives at each notch setting so that emissions can be weighted according to either the line-haul duty cycle or the switch duty cycle. The locomotive test cycle consists of a warm-up followed by a sequence of nominally steady-state discrete test modes, as described in Table 1 to this section. The test modes are steady-state with respect to operator demand, which is the notch setting for the locomotive. Engine speeds and loads are not necessarily steady-state.

(a) Follow the provisions of 40 CFR part 1065, subpart F for general pre-test procedures (including engine and sampling system pre-conditioning which is included as engine warm-up).

You may operate the engine in any way you choose to warm it up prior to beginning the sample preconditioning specified in 40 CFR part 1065.

(b) Begin the test by operating the locomotive over the pre-test portion of the cycle specified in Table 1 to this section. For locomotives not equipped with catalysts, you may begin the test as soon as the engine reaches its lowest idle setting. For catalyst-equipped locomotives, you may begin the test in normal idle mode if the engine does not reach its lowest idle setting within 15 minutes. If you do start in normal idle, run the low idle mode after normal idle, then resume the specified mode sequence (without repeating the normal idle mode).

(c) Measure emissions during the rest of the test cycle.

(1) Each test mode begins when the operator demand to the locomotive or engine is set to the applicable notch setting.

(2) Start measuring gaseous emissions, power, and fuel consumption at the start of the test mode A and continue until the completion of test mode 8. You may zero and span analyzers between modes (or take other actions consistent with good engineering judgment).

(i) The sample period over which emissions for the mode are averaged generally begins when the operator demand is changed to start the test mode and ends within 5 seconds of the minimum sampling time for the test mode is reached. However, you need to shift the sampling period to account for sample system residence times. Follow the provisions of 40 CFR 1065.308 and 1065.309 to time align emission and work measurements.

(ii) The sample period is 300 seconds for all test modes except mode 10. The sample period for test mode 8 is 600 seconds.

(3) If gaseous emissions are sampled using a batch-sampling method, begin proportional sampling at the beginning of each sampling period and terminate sampling once the minimum time in each test mode is reached, ± 5 seconds.

(4) If applicable, begin the smoke test at the start of the test mode A. Continue collecting smoke data until the completion of test mode 8. Refer to §1033.101 to determine applicability of smoke testing and §1033.525 for details on how to conduct a smoke test.

(5) Begin proportional sampling of PM emissions at the beginning of each sampling period and terminate sampling once the minimum time in each test mode is reached, ± 5 seconds, unless good engineering judgment requires you sample for a longer period to allow for collection of a sufficiently large PM sample.

(6) Proceed through each test mode in the order specified in Table 1 to this section until the locomotive test cycle is completed.

(7) At the end of each numbered test mode, you may continue to operate sampling and dilution systems to allow corrections for the sampling system's response time.

(8) Following the completion of Mode 8, conduct the post sampling procedures in §1065.530. Note that cycle validation criteria do not apply to testing of complete locomotives.

**Table 1 to §1033.515: Locomotive Test Cycle**

| Test Mode | Notch Setting | Time in Mode (minutes)[1] | Sample Averaging Period for Emissions[1] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pre-test idle | Lowest idle setting | 10 to 15 [3] | Not applicable |
| A | Low idle[2] | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| B | Normal idle | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| C | Dynamic brake[2] | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 1 | Notch 1 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 2 | Notch 2 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 3 | Notch 3 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 4 | Notch 4 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 5 | Notch 5 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 6 | Notch 6 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 7 | Notch 7 | 5 to 10 | 300 ± 5 seconds |
| 8 | Notch 8 | 10 to 15 | 600 ± 5 seconds |

[1]The time in each notch and sample averaging period may be extended as needed to allow for collection of a sufficiently large PM sample.
[2]Omit if not so equipped.
[3] See paragraph (b) of this section for alternate pre-test provisions.

(f) There are two approaches for sampling PM emissions during discrete-mode steady-state testing as described in this paragraph (f).

(1) Engines certified to a PM standard/FEL at or above 0.05 g/bhp-hr. Use a separate PM filter sample for each test mode of the locomotive test cycle according to the procedures specified in paragraph (a) through (e) of this section. You may ask to use a shorter sampling period if the total mass expected to be collected would cause unacceptably high pressure drop across the filter before reaching the end of the required sampling time. We will not allow sampling times less than 60 seconds. When we conduct locomotive emission tests, we will adhere to the time limits for each of the numbered modes in Table 1 to §1033.515.

(2) Engines certified to a PM standard/FEL below 0.05 g/bhp-hr. (i) You may use separate PM filter samples for each test mode as described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section; however, we recommend that you do not. The low rate of sample filter loading will result in very long sampling times and the large number of filter samples may induce uncertainty stack-up that will lead to unacceptable PM measurement accuracy. Instead, we recommend that you measure PM emissions as specified in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section.

(ii) You may use a single PM filter for sampling PM over all of the test modes of the locomotive test cycle as specified in this paragraph (f)(2). Vary the sample time to be proportional to the applicable line-haul or switch weighting factors specified in §1033.530 for each mode. The minimum sampling time for each mode is 400 seconds multiplied by the weighting factor. For example, for a mode with a weighting factor of 0.030, the minimum sampling time is 12.0 seconds. PM sampling in each mode must be proportional to engine exhaust flow as specified in 40 CFR part 1065. Begin proportional sampling of PM emissions at the beginning of each test mode as is specified in paragraph (c) of this section. End the sampling period for each test mode so that sampling times are proportional to the weighting factors for the applicable duty cycles. If necessary, you may extend the time limit for each of the test modes beyond the sampling times in Table 1 to §1033.515 to increase the sampled mass of PM emissions or to account for proper weighting of the PM emission sample over the entire cycle, using good engineering judgment.

(g) This paragraph (g) describes how to test locomotive engines when not installed in a locomotive. Note that the test procedures for dynamometer engine testing of locomotive engines are intended to produce emission measurements that are essentially identical to emission measurements produced during testing of complete locomotives using the same engine configuration. The following requirements apply for all engine tests:

(1) Specify a second-by-second set of engine speed and load points that are representative of in-use locomotive operation for each of the set-points of the locomotive test cycle described in Table 1 to §1033.515, including transitions from one notch to the next. This is your reference cycle for validating your cycle. You may ignore points between the end of the sampling period for one mode and the point at which you change the notch setting to begin the next mode.

(2) Keep the temperature of the air entering the engine after any charge air cooling to within 5°C of the typical intake manifold air temperature when the engine is operated in the locomotive under similar ambient conditions.

(3) Proceed with testing as specified for testing complete locomotives as specified in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section.

**§1033.520 Alternative ramped modal cycles.**

(a) Locomotive testing over a ramped modal cycle is intended to improve measurement accuracy at low emission levels by allowing the use of batch sampling of PM and gaseous emissions over multiple locomotive notch settings. Ramped modal cycles combine multiple test modes of a discrete-mode steady-state into a single sample period. Time in notch is varied to be proportional to weighting factors. The ramped modal cycle for line-haul locomotives is shown in Table 1 to this section. The ramped modal cycle for switch locomotives is shown in Table 2 to this section. Both ramped modal cycles consist of a warm-up followed by three test phases that are each weighted in a manner that maintains the duty cycle weighting of the line-haul and switch locomotive duty cycles in §1033.530. You may use ramped modal cycle testing for any locomotives certified under this part.

(b) Ramped modal testing requires continuous gaseous analyzers and three separate PM filters (one for each phase). You may collect a single batch sample for each test phase, but you must also measure gaseous emissions continuously to allow calculation of notch caps as required under §1033.101.

(c) You may operate the engine in any way you choose to warm it up. Then follow the provisions of 40 CFR part 1065, subpart F for general pre-test procedures (including engine and sampling system pre-conditioning).

(d) Begin the test by operating the locomotive over the pre-test portion of the cycle. For locomotives not equipped with catalysts, you may begin the test as soon as the engine reaches its lowest idle setting. For catalyst-equipped locomotives, you may begin the test in normal idle mode if the engine does not reach its lowest idle setting within 15 minutes. If you do start in normal idle, run the low idle mode after normal idle, then resume the specified mode sequence (without repeating the normal idle mode).

(e) Start the test according to 40 CFR 1065.530.

(1) Each test phase begins when operator demand is set to the first operator demand setting of each test phase of the ramped modal cycle. Each test phase ends when the time in mode is reached for the last mode in the test phase.

(2) For PM emissions (and other batch sampling), the sample period over which emissions for the phase are averaged generally begins within 10 seconds after the operator demand is changed to start the test phase and ends within 5 seconds of the sampling time for the test mode is reached. (see Table 1 to this section). You may ask to delay the start of the sample period to account for sample system residence times longer than 10 seconds.

(3) Use good engineering judgment when transitioning between phases.

(i) You should come as close as possible to simultaneously:

(A) Ending batch sampling of the previous phase.

(B) Starting batch sampling of the next phase.

(C) Changing the operator demand to the notch setting for the first mode in the next phase.

(ii) Avoid the following:

(A) Overlapping batch sampling of the two phases.

(B) An unnecessarily long delay before starting the next phase.

(iii) For example, the following sequence would generally be appropriate:

(A) End batch sampling for phase 2 after 240 seconds in notch 7.

(B) Switch the operator demand to notch 8 one second later.

(C) Begin batch sampling for phase 3 one second after switching to notch 8.

(4) If applicable, begin the smoke test at the start of the first test phase of the applicable ramped modal cycle. Continue collecting smoke data until the completion of final test phase. Refer to §1033.101 to determine applicability of the smoke standards and §1033.525 for details on how to conduct a smoke test.

(5) Proceed through each test phase of the applicable ramped modal cycle in the order specified until the test is completed.

(6) If you must void a test phase you may repeat the phase. To do so, begin with a warm engine operating at the notch setting for the last mode in the previous phase. You do not need to repeat later phases if they were valid. (Note: you must report test results for all voided tests and test phases.)

(7) Following the completion of the third test phase of the applicable ramped modal cycle, conduct the post sampling procedures specified in 40 CFR 1065.530.

**Table 1 to §1033.520: Line-haul locomotive ramped modal cycle**

| RMC Test Phase | Weighting Factor | RMC Mode | Time in mode (seconds) | Notch Setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Pre-test idle** | NA | NA | 600 to 900 | Lowest idle setting[1] |
| **Phase 1 (Idle test)** | 0.380 | A | 600 | Low Idle[2] |
| | | B | 600 | Normal Idle |
| **Phase Transition** | | | | |
| **Phase 2** | 0.389 | C | 1000 | Dynamic Brake[3] |
| | | 1 | 520 | Notch 1 |
| | | 2 | 520 | Notch 2 |
| | | 3 | 416 | Notch 3 |
| | | 4 | 352 | Notch 4 |
| | | 5 | 304 | Notch 5 |
| **Phase Transition** | | | | |
| **Phase 3** | 0.231 | 6 | 144 | Notch 6 |
| | | 7 | 111 | Notch 7 |
| | | 8 | 600 | Notch 8 |

[1] See paragraph (d) of this section for alternate pre-test provisions.
[2] Operate at normal idle for modes A and B if not equipped with multiple idle settings.
[3] Operate at normal idle if not equipped with a dynamic brake.

**Table 2 to §1033.520: Switch locomotive ramped modal cycle**

| RMC Test | Weighting r | RMC Mode | Time in mode (seconds) | Notch Setting |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Pre-test** | NA | NA | 600 to 900 | Lowest idle setting[1] |
| **Phase 1 (Idle test)** | 0.598 | A | 600 | Low Idle[2] |
| | | B | 600 | Normal Idle |
| **Phase Transition** | | | | |
| **Phase 2** | 0.377 | 1 | 868 | Notch 1 |
| | | 2 | 861 | Notch 2 |
| | | 3 | 406 | Notch 3 |
| | | 4 | 252 | Notch 4 |
| | | 5 | 252 | Notch 5 |
| **Phase Transition** | | | | |
| **Phase 3** | 0.025 | 6 | 1080 | Notch 6 |
| | | 7 | 144 | Notch 7 |
| | | 8 | 576 | Notch 8 |

[1] See paragraph (d) of this section for alternate pre-test provisions.
[2] Operate at normal idle for modes A and B if not equipped with multiple idle settings.

(f) Calculate your cycle-weighted brake-specific emission rates as follows:

(1) For each test phase j:

(i) Calculate emission rates ($E_{ij}$) for each pollutant i as the total mass emissions divided by the total time in the phase.

(ii) Calculate average power ($P_j$) as the total work divided by the total time in the phase.

(2) For each pollutant, calculate your cycle-weighted brake-specific emission rate using the following equation, where $w_j$ is the weighting factor for phase j:

$$E_{\mathrm{ij}} = \frac{w_1 E_{\mathrm{i1}} + w_2 E_{\mathrm{i2}} + w_3 E_{\mathrm{i3}}}{w_1 P_1 + w_2 P_2 + w_3 P_3}$$

**§1033.525 Smoke testing.**

This section describes the equipment and procedures for testing for smoke emissions when is required.

(a) This section specifies how to measure smoke emissions using a full-flow, open path light extinction smokemeter. A light extinction meter consists of a built-in light beam that traverses the exhaust smoke plume that issues from exhaust the duct. The light beam must be at right angles to the axis of the plume. Align the light beam to go through the plume along the hydraulic diameter (defined in 1065.1001) of the exhaust stack. Where it is difficult to align the beam to have a path length equal to the hydraulic diameter (such as a long narrow rectangular duct), you may align the beam to have a different path length and correct it to be equivalent to a path length equal to the hydraulic diameter. The light extinction meter must meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section and the following requirements:

(1) Use an incandescent light source with a color temperature range of 2800K to 3250K, or a light source with a spectral peak between 550 and 570 nanometers.

(2) Collimate the light beam to a nominal diameter of 3 centimeters and an angle of divergence within a 6 degree included angle.

(3) Use a photocell or photodiode light detector. If the light source is an incandescent lamp, use a detector that has a spectral response similar to the photopic curve of the human eye (a maximum response in the range of 550 to 570 nanometers, to less than four percent of that maximum response below 430 nanometers and above 680 nanometers).

(4) Attach a collimating tube to the detector with apertures equal to the beam diameter to restrict the viewing angle of the detector to within a 16 degree included angle.

(5) Amplify the detector signal corresponding to the amount of light.

(6) You may use an air curtain across the light source and detector window assemblies to minimize deposition of smoke particles on those surfaces, provided that it does not measurably affect the opacity of the plume.

(7) Minimize distance from the optical centerline to the exhaust outlet; in no case may it be more than 3.0 meters. The maximum allowable distance of unducted space upstream of the optical centerline is 0.5 meters. Center the full flow of the exhaust stream between the source and detector apertures (or windows and lenses) and on the axis of the light beam.

(8) You may use light extinction meters employing substantially identical measurement principles and producing substantially equivalent results, but which employ other electronic and optical techniques.

(b) All smokemeters must meet the following specifications:

(1) A full-scale deflection response time of 0.5 second or less.

(2) You may attenuate signal responses with frequencies higher than 10 Hz with a separate low-pass electronic filter with the following performance characteristics:

(i) Three decibel point: 10 Hz.

(ii) Insertion loss: $0.0 \pm 0.5$ dB.

(iii) Selectivity: 12 dB down at 40 Hz minimum.

(iv) Attenuation: 27 dB down at 40 Hz minimum.

(c) Perform the smoke test by continuously recording smokemeter response over the entire locomotive test cycle in percent opacity to within one percent resolution and also simultaneously record operator demand set point (e.g., notch position). Compare the recorded opacities to the smoke standards applicable to your locomotive.

(d) You may use a partial flow sampling smokemeter if you correct for the path length of your exhaust plume. If you use a partial flow sampling meter, follow the instrument manufacturer's installation, calibration, operation, and maintenance procedures.

**§1033.530 Duty cycles and calculations.**

This section describes how to apply the duty cycle to measured emission rates to calculate cycle-weighted average emission rates.

(a) Standard duty cycles and calculations. Tables 1 and 2 of this section show the duty cycle to use to calculate cycle-weighted average emission rates for locomotives equipped with two idle settings, eight propulsion notches, and at least one dynamic brake notch and tested using the Locomotive Test Cycle. Use the appropriate weighting factors for your locomotive application and calculate cycle-weighted average emissions as specified in 40 CFR part1065, subpart G.

**Table 1 to §1033.530 – Standard Duty Cycle Weighting Factors for Calculating Emission Rates for Locomotives with Multiple Idle Settings**

| Notch Setting | Test Mode | Line-haul Weighting Factors | Line-haul Weighting Factors (no dynamic brake) | Switch Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Low Idle | A | 0.190 | 0.190 | 0.299 |
| Normal Idle | B | 0.190 | 0.315 | 0.299 |
| Dynamic | C | 0.125 | not applicable | 0.000 |
| Notch 1 | 1 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.124 |
| Notch 2 | 2 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.123 |
| Notch 3 | 3 | 0.052 | 0.052 | 0.058 |
| Notch 4 | 4 | 0.044 | 0.044 | 0.036 |
| Notch 5 | 5 | 0.038 | 0.038 | 0.036 |
| Notch 6 | 6 | 0.039 | 0.039 | 0.015 |
| Notch 7 | 7 | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.002 |
| Notch 8 | 8 | 0.162 | 0.162 | 0.008 |

**Table 2 to §1033.530 – Standard Duty Cycle Weighting Factors for Calculating Emission Rates for Locomotives with a Single Idle Setting**

| Notch Setting | Test Mode | Line-haul | Line-haul (no dynamic brake) | Switch |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Normal Idle | A | 0.380 | 0.505 | 0.598 |
| Dynamic | C | 0.125 | not applicable | 0.000 |
| Notch 1 | 1 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.124 |
| Notch 2 | 2 | 0.065 | 0.065 | 0.123 |
| Notch 3 | 3 | 0.052 | 0.052 | 0.058 |
| Notch 4 | 4 | 0.044 | 0.044 | 0.036 |
| Notch 5 | 5 | 0.038 | 0.038 | 0.036 |
| Notch 6 | 6 | 0.039 | 0.039 | 0.015 |
| Notch 7 | 7 | 0.030 | 0.030 | 0.002 |
| Notch 8 | 8 | 0.162 | 0.162 | 0.008 |

(b) Idle and dynamic brake notches. The test procedures generally require you to measure emissions at two idle settings and one dynamic brake, as follows:

(1) If your locomotive is equipped with two idle settings and one or more dynamic brake settings, measure emissions at both idle settings and the worst case dynamic brake setting, and

weight the emissions as specified in the applicable table of this section. Where it is not obvious which dynamic brake setting represents worst case, do one of the following:

(i) You may measure emissions and power at each dynamic brake point and average them together.

(ii) You may measure emissions and power at the dynamic brake point with the lowest power.

(2) If your locomotive is equipped with two idle settings and is not equipped with dynamic brake, use a normal idle weighting factor of 0.315 for the line-haul cycle. If your locomotive is equipped with only one idle setting and no dynamic brake, use an idle weighting factor of 0.505 for the line-haul cycle.

(c) Nonstandard notches or no notches. If your locomotive is equipped with more or less than 8 propulsion notches, recommend an alternate test cycle based on the in-use locomotive configuration. Unless you have data demonstrating that your locomotive will be operated differently from conventional locomotives, recommend weighting factors that are consistent with the power weightings of the specified duty cycle. For example, the average load factor for your recommended cycle (cycle-weighted power divided by rated power) should be equivalent to those of conventional locomotives. We may also allow the use of the standard power levels shown in Table 3 to this section for nonstandard locomotive testing subject to our prior approval. This paragraph (c) does not allow engines to be tested without consideration of the actual notches that will be used.

**Table 3 to §1033.530 – Standard Notch Power Levels Expressed as a Percentage of Rated Power**

| | |
|---|---|
| Normal Idle | 0.00% |
| Dynamic Brake | 0.00% |
| Notch 1 | 4.50% |
| Notch 2 | 11.50% |
| Notch 3 | 23.50% |
| Notch 4 | 35.00% |
| Notch 5 | 48.50% |
| Notch 6 | 64.00% |
| Notch 7 | 85.00% |
| Notch 8 | 100.00% |

(d) Optional Ramped Modal Cycle Testing. Tables 1 and 2 of §1033.520 show the weighting factors to use to calculate cycle-weighted average emission rates for the applicable locomotive ramped modal cycle. Use the weighting factors for the ramped modal cycle for your locomotive application and calculate cycle-weighted average emissions as specified in 40 CFR part1065, subpart G.

(e) Automated Start-Stop. For locomotive equipped with features that shut the engine off after prolonged periods of idle, multiply the measured idle mass emission rate over the idle portion of the applicable test cycles by a factor equal to one minus the estimated fraction reduction in idling time that will result in use from the shutdown feature. Do not apply this factor to the weighted idle power. Application of this adjustment is subject to our approval. This paragraph (e) does not apply if the locomotive is (or will be) covered by a separate certificates for idle control.

(f) Multi-engine locomotives. This paragraph (f) applies for locomotives using multiple engines where all engines are identical in all material respects. In cases where we allow engine dynamometer testing, you may test a single engine consistent with good engineering judgment, as long as you test it at the operating points at which the engines will operate when installed in the locomotive (excluding stopping and starting). Weight the results to reflect the power demand/power-sharing of the in-use configuration for each notch setting.

(g) Representative test cycles for freshly manufactured locomotives. As specified in this paragraph (g), manufacturers may be required to use an alternate test cycle for freshly manufactured Tier 3 and later locomotives.

(1) If you determine that you are adding design features that will make the expected average in-use duty cycle for any of your freshly manufactured locomotive engine families significantly different from the otherwise applicable test cycle (including weighting factors), you must notify us and recommend an alternate test cycle that represents the expected average in-use duty cycle. You should also obtain preliminary approval before you begin collecting data to support an alternate test cycle. We will specify whether to use the default duty cycle, your recommended cycle, or a different cycle, depending on which cycle we believe best represents expected in-use operation.

(2) The provisions of this paragraph (g) apply differently for different types of locomotives, as follows:

(i) For Tier 4 and later line-haul locomotives, use the cycle required by (g)(1) of this section to show compliance with the line-haul cycle standards.

(ii) For Tier 3 and later switch locomotives, use the cycle required by (g)(1) of this section to show compliance with the switch cycle standards.

(iii) For Tier 3 line-haul locomotives, if we specify an alternate cycle, use it to show compliance with the line-haul cycle standards. If you include the locomotives in the ABT program of subpart H of this part, calculate line-haul cycle credits (positive or negative) using the alternate cycle and the line-haul cycle standards. Your locomotive is deemed to also generate an equal amount of switch cycle credits.

(3) For all locomotives certified using an alternate cycle, include a description of the cycle in the owners manual such that the locomotive can be remanufactured using the same cycle.

(4) For example, if your freshly manufactured line-haul locomotives are equipped with load control features that modify how the locomotive will operate when it is in a consist, and such features will cause the locomotives to operate differently from the otherwise applicable line-haul cycle, we may require you to certify using an alternate cycle.

(5) See paragraph (h) of this section for cycle-changing design features that also result in energy savings.

(h) Calculation adjustments for energy-saving design features. The provisions of this paragraph (h) apply for locomotives equipped with energy-saving locomotive design features. They do not apply for features that only improve the engine's brake-specific fuel consumption.

(1) Manufacturers/remanufacturers choosing to adjust emissions under this paragraph (h) must do all of the following for certification:

(i) Describe the energy-saving features in your application for certification.

(ii) Describe in your installation instruction and/or maintenance instructions all steps necessary to utilize the energy-saving features.

(2) If your design feature will also affect the locomotives' duty cycle, you must comply with the requirements of paragraph (g) of this section.

(3) Calculate energy the savings as described in this paragraph (h)(3).

(i) Estimate the expected mean in-use fuel consumption rate (on a BTU per ton-mile basis) with and without the energy saving design feature, consistent with the specifications of paragraph (h)(4) of this section. The energy savings is the ratio of fuel consumed from a locomotive operating with the new feature to fuel consumed from a locomotive operating without the feature under identical conditions. Include an estimate of the 80 percent confidence interval for your estimate of the mean, and other statistical parameters we specify.

(ii) Your estimate must be based on in-use operating data, consistent with good engineering judgment. Where we have previously certified your design feature under this paragraph (h), we may require you to update your analysis based on all new data that are available. You must obtain preliminary approval before you begin collecting operational data for this purpose.

(iii) We may allow you to consider the effects of your design feature separately for different route types, regions, or railroads. We may require that you certify these different locomotives in different engine families and may restrict their use to the specified applications.

(iv) Design your test plan so that the operation of the locomotives with and without is as similar as possible in all material aspects (other than the design feature being evaluated). Correct all data for any relevant differences, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(v) Do not include any brake-specific energy savings in your calculated values. If it is not possible to exclude such effects from your data gathering, you must correct for these effects, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(4) Calculate adjustment factors as described in this paragraph (h)(4). If the energy savings will apply broadly, calculate and apply the adjustment on a cycle-weighted basis. Otherwise, calculate and apply the adjustment separately for each notch. To apply the adjustment, multiply the emissions (either cycle-weighted or notch-specific, as applicable) by the adjustment. Use the lower bound of the 80 percent confidence interval of the estimate of the mean as your estimated energy savings rate. We may cap your energy savings rate for this paragraph (h)(4) at 80 percent of the estimate of the mean. Calculate the emission adjustment factors as:

$$AF = 1.000 - (\text{energy savings rate})$$

### §1033.535 Adjusting emission levels to account for infrequently regenerating aftertreatment devices.

This section describes how to adjust emission results from locomotives using aftertreatment technology with infrequent regeneration events that occur during testing. See paragraph (e) of this section for how to adjust ramped modal testing. See paragraph (f) of this section for how to adjust discrete-mode testing. For this section, "regeneration" means an intended event during which emission levels change while the system restores aftertreatment performance. For example, hydrocarbon emissions may increase temporarily while oxidizing accumulated particulate matter in a trap. Also for this section, “infrequent” refers to regeneration events that are expected to occur on average less than once per sample period.

(a) Developing adjustment factors. Develop an upward adjustment factor and a downward adjustment factor for each pollutant based on measured emission data and observed regeneration frequency. Adjustment factors should generally apply to an entire engine family, but you may develop separate adjustment factors for different configurations within an engine family. If you use adjustment factors for certification, you must identify the frequency factor, F, from paragraph (b) of this section in your application for certification and use the adjustment factors in all testing for that engine family. You may use carryover or carry-across data to establish adjustment factors for an engine family, as described in §1033.235, consistent with good engineering judgment. All adjustment factors for regeneration are additive. Determine adjustment factors separately for different test segments as described in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section. You may use either of the following different approaches for locomotives that use aftertreatment with infrequent regeneration events:

(1) You may disregard this section if you determine that regeneration does not significantly affect emission levels for an engine family (or configuration) or if it is not practical to identify when regeneration occurs. If you do not use adjustment factors under this section, your locomotives must meet emission standards for all testing, without regard to regeneration.

(2) You may ask us to approve an alternate methodology to account for regeneration events. We will generally limit approval to cases in which your locomotives use aftertreatment technology with extremely infrequent regeneration and you are unable to apply the provisions of this section.

(b) Calculating average emission factors. Calculate the average emission factor ($EF_A$) based on the following equation:

$EF_A = (F)(EF_H) + (1\text{-}F)(EF_L)$

Where:

F = the frequency of the regeneration event during normal in-use operation, expressed in terms of the fraction of equivalent tests during which the regeneration occurs. You may determine F from in-use operating data or running replicate tests. For example, if you observe that the regeneration occurs 125 times during 1000 MW-hrs of operation, and your locomotive typically accumulates 1 MW-hr per test, F would be $(125) \div (1000) \times (1) = 0.125$.

$EF_H$ = measured emissions from a test segment in which the regeneration occurs.

$EF_L$ = measured emissions from a test segment in which the regeneration does not occur.

(c) Applying adjustment factors. Apply adjustment factors based on whether regeneration occurs during the test run. You must be able to identify regeneration in a way that is readily apparent during all testing.

(1) If regeneration does not occur during a test segment, add an upward adjustment factor to the measured emission rate. Determine the upward adjustment factor (UAF) using the following equation:

$UAF = EF_A - EF_L$

(2) If regeneration occurs or starts to occur during a test segment, subtract a downward adjustment factor from the measured emission rate. Determine the downward adjustment factor (DAF) using the following equation:

$DAF = EF_H - EF_A$

(d) Sample calculation. If $EF_L$ is 0.10 g/bhp-hr, $EF_H$ is 0.50 g/ bhp-hr, and F is 0.10 (the regeneration occurs once for each ten tests), then:

$EF_A$ = (0.10)(0.50 g/ bhp-hr) + (1.00 - 0.10)(0.10 g/ bhp-hr) = 0.14 g/ bhp-hr.

UAF = 0.14 g/ bhp -hr - 0.10 g/ bhp -hr = 0.04 g/ bhp -hr.

DAF = 0.50 g/ bhp -hr - 0.14 g/ bhp -hr = 0.36 g/ bhp –hr

(e) Ramped modal testing. Develop separate adjustment factors for each test phase. If a regeneration has started but has not been completed when you reach the end of a test phase, use good engineering judgment to reduce your downward adjustments to be proportional to the emission impact that occurred in the test phases.

(f) Discrete-mode testing. Develop separate adjustment factors for each test mode. If a regeneration has started but has not been completed when you reach the end of the sampling time for a test mode extend the sampling period for that mode until the regeneration is completed.

**Subpart G—Special Compliance Provisions**

**§1033.601 General compliance provisions.**

Locomotive manufacturer/remanufacturers, as well as owners and operators of locomotives subject to the requirements of this part, and all other persons, must observe the provisions of this part, the requirements and prohibitions in 40 CFR part 1068, and the provisions of the Clean Air Act. The provisions of 40 CFR part 1068 apply for locomotives as specified in that part, except as otherwise specified in this section.

(a) Meaning of manufacturer. When used in 40 CFR part 1068, term “manufacturer” means manufacturer and/or remanufacturer.

(b) Engine rebuilding. The provisions of 40 CFR 1068.120 do not apply when remanufacturing locomotives under a certificate of conformity issued under this part.

(c) Exemptions. (1) The exemption provisions of 40 CFR 1068.240 (i.e., exemptions for replacement engines) do not apply for domestic or imported locomotives. (Note: You may introduce into commerce freshly manufactured replacement engines under this part, provided the locomotives into which they are installed are covered by a certificate of conformity.

(2) The exemption provisions of 40 CFR 1068.250 and 1068.255 (i.e., exemptions for hardship relief) do not apply for domestic or imported locomotives. See §1033.620 for provisions related to hardship relief.

(3) The exemption provisions of 40 CFR 1068.260 (i.e., exemptions for delegated assembly) do not apply for domestic or imported locomotives, except as specified in §1033.630.

(4) The provisions for importing engines and equipment under the identical configuration exemption of 40 CFR 1068.315(i) do not apply for locomotives.

(5) The provisions for importing engines and equipment under the ancient engine exemption of 40 CFR 1068.315(j) do not apply for locomotives.

(d) SEAs, defect reporting, and recall. The provisions of 40 CFR part 1068, subpart E (i.e., SEA provisions) do not apply for locomotives. Except as noted in this paragraph (d), the provisions of 40 CFR part 1068, subpart F, apply to certificate holders for locomotives as specified for manufacturers in that part.

(1) When there are multiple persons meeting the definition of manufacturer or remanufacturer, each person meeting the definition of manufacturer or remanufacturer must comply with the requirements of 40 CFR part 1068, subpart F, as needed so that the certificate holder can fulfill its obligations under those subparts.

(2) The defect investigation requirements of 40 CFR 1068.501(a)(5), (b)(1) and (b)(2) do not apply for locomotives. Instead, use good engineering judgment to investigate emission-related defects consistent with normal locomotive industry practice for investigating defects. You are not required to track parts shipments as indicators of possible defects.

(e) Introduction into commerce. The placement of a new locomotive or new locomotive engine back into service following remanufacturing is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1), unless it has a valid certificate of conformity for its model year and the required label.

**§1033.610 Small railroad provisions.**

In general, the provisions of this part apply for all locomotives, including those owned by Class II and Class III railroads. This section describes how these provisions apply for railroads meeting the definition of "small railroad" in §1033.901. (Note: The term "small railroad" excludes all Class II railroads and some Class III railroads, such as those owned by large parent companies.)

(a) Locomotives become subject to the provisions of this part when they become "new" as defined in §1033.901. Under that definition, a locomotive is "new" when first assembled, and generally becomes "new" again when remanufactured. As an exception to this general concept, locomotive that are owned and operated by railroads meeting the definition of "small railroad" in §1033.901 do not become "new" when remanufactured, unless they were previously certified to EPA emission standards. Certificate holders may require written confirmation from the owner/operator that the locomotive qualifies as a locomotive that is owned and operated by small railroad. Such written confirmation to a certificate holder is deemed to also be a submission to EPA and is thus subject to the reporting requirements of 40 CFR 1068.101.

(b) The provisions of subpart I of this part apply to all owners and operators of locomotives subject to this part 1033. However, the regulations of that subpart specify some provisions that apply only for Class I freight railroads, and others that apply differently to Class I freight railroads and other railroads.

(c) We may exempt new locomotives that are owned or operated by small railroads from the prohibition against remanufacturing a locomotive without a certificate of conformity as specified in this paragraph (c). This exemption is only available in cases where no certified remanufacturing system is available for the locomotive. For example, it is possible that no remanufacturer will certify a system for very old locomotive models that comprise a tiny fraction of the fleet and that are remanufactured infrequently. We will grant the exemption in all cases in which no remanufacturing system has been certified for the applicable engine family and model year. We may also grant an exemption where we determine that a certified system is unavailable. We may consider the issue of excessive costs in determining the availability of certified systems. If we grant this exemption for a previously certified locomotive, you are required to return the locomotive to its previously certified configuration. Send your request for such exemptions to the Designated Compliance Officer.

(d) Non-Class I railroads that do not meet the definition of "small railroad" in §1033.901 may ask that their remanufactured locomotives be excluded from the definition of "new" in §1033.901 in cases where no certified remanufacturing system is available for the locomotive. We will grant the exemption in all cases in which no remanufacturing system has been certified for the applicable engine family and model year. If we grant this exemption for a previously certified locomotive, you are required to return the locomotive to its previously certified configuration. Send your request for such exemptions to the Designated Compliance Officer.

**§1033.615 Voluntarily subjecting locomotives to the standards of this part.**

The provisions of this section specify the cases in which an owner or manufacturer of a locomotive or similar piece of equipment can subject it to the standards and requirements of this part. Once the locomotive or equipment becomes subject to the locomotive standards and requirements of this part, it remains subject to the standards and requirements of this part for the remainder of its service life.

(a) Equipment excluded from the definition of "locomotive". (1) Manufacturers/remanufacturers of equipment that is excluded from the definition of "locomotive" because of its total power, but would otherwise meet the definition of locomotive may ask to have it considered to be a locomotive. To do this, submit an application for certification as specified in subpart C of this part, explaining why it should be considered to be a locomotive. If we approve your request, it will be deemed to be a locomotive for the remainder of its service life.

(2) In unusual circumstances, we may deem other equipment to be locomotives (at the request of the owner or manufacturer/remanufacturer) where such equipment does not conform completely to the definition of locomotive, but is functionally equivalent to a locomotive.

(b) Locomotives excluded from the definition of "new". Owners of remanufactured locomotives excluded from the definition of "new" in §1033.901 under paragraph (2) of that definition may choose to upgrade their locomotives to be subject their locomotives to the standards and requirements of this part by complying with the specifications of a certified remanufacturing system, including the labeling specifications of §1033.135.

**§1033.620 Hardship provisions for manufacturers and remanufacturers.**

(a) If you qualify for the economic hardship provisions specified in 40 CFR 1068.245, we may approve a period of delayed compliance for up to one model year total.

(b) The provisions of this paragraph (b) are intended to address problems that could occur near the date on which more stringent emission standards become effective, such as the transition from the Tier 2 standards to the Tier 3 standards for line-haul locomotives on January 1, 2012.

(1) In appropriate extreme and unusual circumstances that are clearly outside the control of the manufacturer and could not have been avoided by the exercise of prudence, diligence, and due care, we may permit you, for a brief period, to introduce into commerce locomotives which do not comply with the applicable emission standards if all of the following conditions apply:

(i) You cannot reasonably manufacture the locomotives in such a manner that they would be able to comply with the applicable standards.

(ii) The manufacture of the locomotives was substantially completed prior to the applicability date of the standards from which you seek the relief. For example, you may not request relief for a locomotive that has been ordered, but for which you will not begin the assembly process prior to the applicability date of the standards. On the other hand, we would generally consider completion of the underframe weldment to be a substantial part of the manufacturing process.

(iii) Manufacture of the locomotives was previously scheduled to be completed at such a point in time that locomotives would have been included in the previous model year, such that they would have been subject to less stringent standards, and that such schedule was feasible under normal conditions.

(iv) You demonstrate that the locomotives comply with the less stringent standards that applied to the previous model year's production described in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section, as prescribed by subpart C of this part (i.e., that the locomotives are identical to locomotives certified in the previous model year).

(v) You exercised prudent planning, were not able to avoid the violation, and have taken all reasonable steps to minimize the extent of the nonconformity.

(vi) We approve your request before you introduce the locomotives into commerce.

(2) You must notify us as soon as you become aware of the extreme or unusual circumstances.

(3)(i) Include locomotives for which we grant relief under this section in the engine family for which they were originally intended to be included.

(ii) Where the locomotives are to be included in an engine family that was certified to an FEL above the applicable standard, you must reserve credits to cover the locomotives covered by this allowance and include the required information for these locomotives in the end-of-year report required by subpart H of this part.

(c) In granting relief under this section, we may also set other conditions as appropriate, such as requiring payment of fees to negate an economic gain that such relief would otherwise provide.

**§1033.625 Special certification provisions for non-locomotive-specific engines.**

You may certify freshly manufactured or remanufactured locomotives using non-locomotive-specific engines (as defined in §1033.901) using the normal certification procedures of this part. Locomotives certified in that way are generally treated the same as other locomotives, except where specified otherwise. The provisions of this section provide for design certification to the locomotive standards in this part for locomotives using engines included in engine families certified under 40 CFR part 1039 (or part 89) in limited circumstances.

(a) Remanufactured or freshly manufactured switch locomotives powered by non-locomotive-specific engines may be certified by design without the test data required by §1033.235 if all of the following are true:

(1) Before being installed in the locomotive, the engines were covered by a certificate of conformity issued under 40 CFR Part 1039 (or part 89) that is effective for the calendar year in which the manufacture or remanufacture occurs. You may use engines certified during the previous year if it is subject to the same standards. You may not make any modifications to the engines unless we approve them.

(2) The engines were certified to standards that are numerically lower than the applicable locomotive standards of this part.

(3) More engines are reasonably projected to be sold and used under the certificate for non-locomotive use than for use in locomotives.

(4) The number of such locomotives certified under this section does not exceed 30 in any three-year period. We may waive this sales limit for locomotive models that have previously demonstrated compliance with the locomotive standards of §1033.101 in-use.

(5) We approved the application as specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) To certify your locomotives by design under this section, submit your application as specified in §1033.205, except include the following instead of the locomotive test data otherwise required:

(1) A description of the engines to be used, including the name of the engine manufacturer and engine family identifier for the engines.

(2) A brief engineering analysis describing how the engine's emission controls will function when installed in the locomotive throughout the locomotive's useful life.

(3) The emission data submitted under 40 CFR part 1039 (or part 89).

(c) Locomotives certified under this section are subject to all of the same requirements of this part unless specified otherwise in this section. The engines used in such locomotives are not considered to be included in the otherwise applicable engines family of 40 CFR part 1039 (or part 89).

(d) We will approve or deny the application as specified in subpart C of this part. For example, we will deny your application for certification by design under this section in any case where we have evidence that your locomotives will not conform to the requirements of this part throughout their useful lives.

**§1033.630 Staged-assembly and delegated assembly exemptions.**

(a) Staged assembly. You may ask us to provide a temporary exemption to allow you to complete production of your engines and locomotives at different facilities, as long as you maintain control of the engines until they are in their certified configuration. We may require you to take specific steps to ensure that such locomotives are in their certified configuration before reaching the ultimate purchaser. You may request an exemption under this paragraph (a) in your application for certification, or in a separate submission. If you include your request in your application, your exemption is approved when we grant your certificate. Note that no exemption is needed to ship an engine that has been assembled in its certified configuration, is properly labeled, and will not require an aftertreatment device to be attached when installed in the locomotive.

(b) Delegated assembly. This paragraph (b) applies where the engine manufacturer/remanufacturer does not complete assembly of the locomotives and the engine is shipped after being manufactured or remanufactured (partially or completely). The provisions of this paragraph (b) apply differently depending on who holds the certificate of conformity and the state of the engine when it is shipped. You may request an exemption under this paragraph (b) in your application for certification, or in a separate submission. If you include your request in your application, your exemption is approved when we grant your certificate. A manufacturer/remanufacturer may request an exemption under 40 CFR 1068.260 instead of under this section.

(1) In cases where an engine has been assembled in its certified configuration, properly labeled, and will not require an aftertreatment device to be attached when installed in the locomotive, no exemption is needed to ship the engine. You do not need an exemption to ship engines without specific components if they are not emission-related components identified in Appendix I of 40 CFR part 1068.

(2) In cases where an engine has been properly labeled by the certificate holder and assembled in its certified configuration except that it does not yet have a required aftertreatment device, an exemption is required to ship the engine. You may ask for this exemption if you do all of the following:

(i) You note on the Engine Emission Control Information label that the locomotive must include the aftertreatment device to be covered by the certificate.

(ii) You make clear in your emission-related installation instructions that installation of the aftertreatment device is required for the locomotive to be covered by the certificate.

(3) In cases where an engine will be shipped to the certificate holder in an uncertified configuration, an exemption is required to ship the engine. You may ask for this exemption under 40 CFR 1068.262.

(c) Other exemptions. In unusual circumstances, you may ask us to provide an exemption for an assembly process that is not covered by the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. We will make the exemption conditional based on you complying with requirements that we determine are necessary to ensure that the locomotives are assembled in their certified configuration before being placed (back) into service.

**§1033.640 Provisions for repowered and refurbished locomotives.**

(a) The provisions of this section apply for locomotives that are produced from an existing locomotive so that the new locomotive contains both previously used parts and parts that have never been used before.

(1) Repowered locomotives are used locomotives in which a freshly manufactured propulsion engine is installed. As described in this section, a repowered locomotive is deemed to be either remanufactured or freshly manufactured, depending on the total amount of unused parts on the locomotive. It may also be deemed to be a refurbished locomotive.

(2) Refurbished locomotives are locomotives that contain more unused parts than previously used parts. As described in this section, a locomotive containing more unused parts than previously used parts may be deemed to be either remanufactured or freshly manufactured, depending on the total amount of unused parts on the locomotive. Note that §1033.101 defines refurbishment of a pre-1973 locomotive to be an upgrade of the locomotive.

(b) A single existing locomotive cannot be divided into parts and combined with new parts to create more than one remanufactured locomotive. However, any number of locomotives can be divided into parts and combined with new parts to create more than one remanufactured locomotive, provide the number of locomotives created (remanufactured and freshly manufactured) does not exceed the number of locomotives that were disassembled.

(c) You may determine the relative amount of previously used parts consistent with the specifications of the Federal Railroad Administration. Otherwise, determine the relative amount of previously used parts as follows:

(1) Identify the parts in the fully assembled locomotive that have been previously used and those that have never been used before.

(2) Weight the unused parts and previously used parts by the dollar value of the parts. For example, a single part valued at $1200 would count the same as six parts valued at $200 each. Group parts by system where possible (such as counting the engine as one part) if either all the parts in that system are used or all the parts in that system are unused. Calculate the used part values using dollar values from the same year as the new parts.

(3) Sum the values of the unused parts. Also sum the values of the previously used parts. The relative fraction of used parts is the total value of previously used parts divided by the combined value of the unused parts and previously used parts.

(c) If the weighted fraction of the locomotive that is comprised of previously used parts is greater than or equal to 25 percent, then the locomotive is considered to be a remanufactured locomotive and retains its original date of manufacture. Note, however, that if the weighted fraction of the locomotive that is comprised of previously used parts is less than 50 percent, then the locomotive is also considered to be a refurbished locomotive.

(d) If the weighted fraction of the locomotive that is comprised of previously used parts is less than 25 percent, then the locomotive is deemed to be a freshly manufactured locomotive and the date of original manufacture is the most recent date on which the locomotive was assembled using less than 25 percent previously used parts. For example:

(1) If you produce a new locomotive that includes a used frame, but all other parts are unused, then the locomotive would likely be considered to be a freshly manufactured locomotive because the value of the frame would likely be less than 25 percent of the total value of the

locomotive. Its date of original manufacture would be the date on which you complete its assembly.

(2) If you produce a new locomotive by replacing the engine in a 1990 locomotive with a freshly manufactured engine, but all other parts are used, then the locomotive would likely be considered to be a remanufactured locomotive and its date of original manufacture is the date on which assembly was completed in 1990. (Note: such a locomotive would also be considered to be a repowered locomotive.)

(e) Locomotives containing used parts that are deemed to be freshly manufactured locomotives are subject to the same provisions as all other freshly manufactured locomotives. Other refurbished locomotives are subject to the same provisions as other remanufactured locomotives, with the following exceptions:

(1) Switch locomotives. (i) Prior to January 1, 2015, remanufactured Tier 0 switch locomotives that are deemed to be refurbished are subject to the Tier 0 line-haul cycle and switch cycle standards. Note that this differs from the requirements applicable to other Tier 0 switch locomotives, which are not subject to the Tier 0 line-haul cycle standards.

(ii) Beginning January 1, 2015, remanufactured Tier 3 and earlier switch locomotives that are deemed to be refurbished are subject to the Tier 3 switch standards.

(2) Line-haul locomotives. Remanufactured line-haul locomotives that are deemed to be refurbished are subject to the same standards as freshly manufactured line-haul locomotives, except that line-haul locomotives with rated power less than 3000 hp that are refurbished before January 1, 2015 are subject to the same standards as refurbished switch locomotives under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section. However, line-haul locomotives less than 3000 hp may not generate emission credits relative to the standards specified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) Labels for switch and line-haul locomotives. Remanufacturers that refurbish a locomotive must add a secondary locomotive label that includes the following:

(i) The label heading: "REFURBISHED LOCOMOTIVE EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION."

(ii) The statement identifying when the locomotive was refurbished and what standards it is subject to, as follows: "THIS LOCOMOTIVE WAS REFURBISHED IN [year of refurbishment] AND MUST COMPLY WITH THE TIER [applicable standard level] EACH TIME THAT IT IS REMANUFACTURED, EXCEPT AS ALLOWED BY 40 CFR 1033.750.".

**§1033.645 Non-OEM component certification program.**

This section describes a voluntary program that allows you to get EPA approval of components you manufacture for use during remanufacturing.

(a) Applicability. This section applies only for components replaced during remanufacturing. It does not apply for other components that are replaced during a locomotive's useful life.

(1) The following components are eligible for approval under this section:

(i) Cylinder liners.

(ii) Pistons.

(iii) Piston rings.

(iv) Heads

(v) Fuel injectors.

(vi) Turbochargers

(vii) Aftercoolers and intercoolers.

(2) Catalysts and electronic controls are not eligible for approval under this section.

(3) We may determine that other types of components can be certified under this section, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(b) Approval. To obtain approval, submit your request to the Designated Compliance Officer.

(1) Include all of the following in your request:

(i) A description of the component(s) for which you are requesting approval.

(ii) A list of all engine/locomotive models and engine families for which your component would be used. You may exclude models that are not subject to our standards or will otherwise not be remanufactured under a certificate of conformity.

(iii) A copy of the maintenance instructions for engines using your component. You may reference the other certificate holder's maintenance instructions in your instructions. For example, your instructions may specify to follow the other certificate holder's instructions in general, but list one or more exceptions to address the specific maintenance needs of your component.

(iv) An engineering analysis (including test data in some cases) demonstrating to us that your component will not cause emissions to increase. The analysis must address both low-hour and end-of-useful life emissions. The amount of information required for this analysis is less than is required to obtain a certificate of conformity under subpart C of this part and will vary depending on the type of component being certified.

(v) The following statement signed by an authorized representative of your company: We submit this request under 40 CFR 1033.645. All the information in this report is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I know of the penalties for violating the Clean Air Act and the regulations. (Authorized Company Representative)

(2) If we determine that there is reasonable technical basis to believe that your component is sufficiently equivalent that it will not increase emissions, we will approve your request and you will be a certificate holder for your components with respect to actual emissions performance for all locomotives that use those components (in accordance with this section).

(c) Liability. Being a certificate holder under this section means that if in-use testing indicates that a certified locomotive using one or more of your approved components does not comply with an applicable emission standard, we will presume that you and other certificate holders are liable for the noncompliance. However, we will not hold you liable in cases where you convince us that your components did not cause the noncompliance. Conversely, we will not hold other certificate holders liable for noncompliance caused solely by your components. You are also subject to the warranty and defect reporting requirements of this part for your certified components. Other requirements of this part apply as specified in §1033.1.

(d) In-use testing. Locomotives containing your components must be tested according to the provisions of this paragraph (d).

(1) Except as specified in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, you must test at least one locomotive if 250 locomotives use your component under this section. You must test one additional locomotive for the next additional 500 locomotives that use your component under this section. After that, we may require you to test one additional locomotive for the each additional 1000 locomotives that use your component under this section. These numbers apply across model years. For example, if your component is used in 125 remanufactures per year under this section, you must test one of the first 250 locomotives, one of the next 500 locomotives, and up to one every eight years after that. Do not count locomotives that use your components but are not covered by this section.

(2) Except for the first locomotive you test for a specific component under this section, locomotives tested under this paragraph (d) must be past the half-way point of the useful life in terms of MW-hrs. For the first locomotive you test, select a locomotive that has operated between 25 and 50 percent of its useful life.

(3) Unless we approve a different schedule, you must complete testing and report the results to us within 180 days of the earliest point at which you could complete the testing based on the hours of operation accumulated by the locomotives. For example, if 250 or more locomotives use your part under this section, and the first of these to reach 25 percent of its useful life does so on March 1st of a given year, you must complete testing of one of the first 250 locomotives and report to us by August 28th of that year.

(4) Unless we approve different test procedures, you must test the locomotive according to the procedures specified in subpart F of this part.

(5) If any locomotives fail to meet all standards, we may require you to test one additional locomotive for each locomotive that fails. You may choose to accept that your part is causing an emission problem rather than continuing testing. You may also test additional locomotives at any time. We will consider failure rates, average emission levels and the existence of any defects among other factors in determining whether to pursue remedial action. We may order a recall pursuant to 40 CFR part 1068 before you complete testing additional locomotives.

(6) You may ask us to allow you to rely on testing performed by others instead of requiring you to perform testing. For example, if a railroad tests a locomotive with your component as part of its testing under §1033.810, you may ask to submit those test data as fulfillment of your test obligations under this paragraph (d). If a given test locomotive uses different components certified under this section that were manufactured by different manufacturers (such as rings from one manufacturer and cylinder liners from another manufacturer), a single test of it may be counted towards both manufacturers' test obligations. In unusual circumstances, you may also ask us to grant you hardship relief from the testing requirements of this paragraph (d). In determining whether to grant you relief, we will consider all relevant factors including the extent of the financial hardship to your company and whether the test data are available from other sources, such as testing performed by a railroad.

(e) Components certified under this section may be used when remanufacturing Category 2 engines under 40 CFR part 1042.

**§1033.650 Incidental use exemption for Canadian and Mexican locomotives.**

You may ask us to exempt from the requirements and prohibitions of this part locomotives that are operated primarily outside of the United States and that enter the United States temporarily from Canada or Mexico. We will approve this exemption only where we determine that the locomotive's operation within the United States will not be extensive and will be incidental to it's primary operation. For example, we would generally exempt locomotives that will not operate more than 25 miles from the border and will operate in the United States less than 5 percent of their operating time. For existing operations, you must request this exemption before January 1, 2011. In your request, identify the locomotives for which you are requesting an exemption, and describe their projected use in the United States. We may grant the exemption broadly or limit the exemption to specific locomotives and/or specific geographic areas. However, we will typically approve exemptions for specific rail facilities rather than specific locomotives. In unusual circumstances, such as cases in which new rail facilities are created, we may approve requests submitted after January 1, 2011.

**§1033.655 Special provisions for certain Tier 0/Tier 1 locomotives.**

(a) The provisions of this section apply only for the following locomotives (and locomotives in the same engine families as these locomotives):

(1) Locomotives listed in Table 1 of this section originally manufactured 1986-1994 by General Electric Company that have never been equipped with separate loop aftercooling. The section also applies for the equivalent passenger locomotives.

| Table 1 to §1033.655 | |
|---|---|
| 8-40C | P32ACDM |
| 8-40B | P42DC |
| 8-32B | 8-40BPH |
| 8-40CW | P40DC |
| 8-40BW | 8-32BWH |
| 8-40CM | C39-8 |
| 8-41CW | B39 -8E |
| 8-44CW | |

(2) SD70MAC and SD70IAC locomotives originally manufactured 1996-2000 by EMD.

(b) Any certifying remanufacturer may request relief for the locomotives covered by this section.

(c) You may ask us to allow these locomotives to exceed otherwise applicable line-haul cycle NOx standard for high ambient temperatures and/or altitude because of limitations of the cooling system. However, the NOx emissions may exceed the otherwise applicable standard only to the extent necessary. Relief is limited to the following conditions:

(1) For General Electric locomotives, you may ask for relief for ambient temperatures above 23°C and/or barometric pressure below 97.5 kPa (28.8 in. Hg). NOx emissions may not exceed 9.5 g/bhp-hr over the line-haul cycle for any temperatures up to 105 °F and any altitude up to 7000 feet above sea level.

(2) For EMD locomotives, you may ask for relief for ambient temperatures above 30°C and/or barometric pressure below 97.5 kPa (28.8 in. Hg). NOx emissions may not exceed 8.0 g/bhp-hr over the line-haul cycle for any temperatures up to 105 °F and any altitude up to 7000 feet above sea level.

(d) All other standards and requirements in this part apply as specified.

(e) To request this relief, submit to the Designated Compliance Officer along with your application for certification an engineering analysis showing how your emission controls operate for the following conditions:

(1) Temperatures 23-40°C at any altitude up to 7000 feet above sea level.

(2) Altitudes 1000-7000 feet above sea level for any temperature from 15-40°C.

## Subpart H—Averaging, Banking, and Trading for Certification

### §1033.701 General provisions.

(a) You may average, bank, and trade (ABT) emission credits for purposes of certification as described in this subpart to show compliance with the standards of this part. Participation in this program is voluntary.

(b) Section 1033.740 restricts the use of emission credits to certain averaging sets.

(c) The definitions of Subpart J of this part apply to this subpart. The following definitions also apply:

(1) Actual emission credits means emission credits you have generated that we have verified by reviewing your final report.

(2) Applicable emission standard means an emission standard that is specified in subpart B of this part. Note that for other subparts, "applicable emission standard" is defined to also include FELs.

(3) Averaging set means a set of locomotives in which emission credits may be exchanged only with other locomotives in the same averaging set.

(4) Broker means any entity that facilitates a trade of emission credits between a buyer and seller.

(5) Buyer means the entity that receives emission credits as a result of a trade.

(6) Reserved emission credits means emission credits you have generated that we have not yet verified by reviewing your final report.

(7) Seller means the entity that provides emission credits during a trade.

(8) Trade means to exchange emission credits, either as a buyer or seller.

(9) Transfer means to convey control of credits generated for an individual locomotive to the purchaser, owner, or operator of the locomotive at the time of manufacture or remanufacture; or to convey control of previously generated credits from the purchaser, owner, or operator of an individual locomotive to the manufacturer/remanufacturer at the time of manufacture/remanufacture.

(d) You may not use emission credits generated under this subpart to offset any emissions that exceed an FEL or standard. This applies for all testing, including certification testing, in-use testing, selective enforcement audits, and other production-line testing. However, if emissions from a locomotive exceed an FEL or standard (for example, during a selective enforcement audit), you may use emission credits to recertify the engine family with a higher FEL that applies only to future production.

(e) Engine families that use emission credits for one or more pollutants may not generate positive emission credits for another pollutant.

(f) Emission credits may be used in the model year they are generated or in future model years. Emission credits may not be used for past model years.

(g) You may increase or decrease an FEL during the model year by amending your application for certification under §1033.225. The new FEL may apply only to locomotives you have not already introduced into commerce. Each locomotive's emission control information label must include the applicable FELs. You must conduct production line testing to verify that the emission levels are achieved.

(h) Credits may be generated by any certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer and may be held by any of the following entities:

(1) Locomotive or engine manufacturers.

(2) Locomotive or engine remanufacturers.

(3) Locomotive owners.

(4) Locomotive operators.

(5) Other entities after notification to EPA.

(i) All locomotives that are certified to an FEL that is different from the emission standard that would otherwise apply to the locomotives are required to comply with that FEL for the remainder of their service lives, except as allowed by §1033.750.

(1) Manufacturers must notify the purchaser of any locomotive that is certified to an FEL that is different from the emission standard that would otherwise apply that the locomotive is required to comply with that FEL for the remainder of its service life.

(2) Remanufacturers must notify the owner of any locomotive or locomotive engine that is certified to an FEL that is different from the emission standard that would otherwise apply that the locomotive (or the locomotive in which the engine is used) is required to comply with that FEL for the remainder of its service life.

(j) The FEL to which the locomotive is certified must be included on the locomotive label required in §1033.135. This label must include the notification specified in paragraph (i) of this section.

**§1033.705 Calculating emission credits.**

The provisions of this section apply separately for calculating emission credits for NOx or PM.

(a) Calculate positive emission credits for an engine family that has an FEL below the otherwise applicable emission standard. Calculate negative emission credits for an engine family that has an FEL above the otherwise applicable emission standard. Do not round until the end of year report.

(b) For each participating engine family, calculate positive or negative emission credits relative to the otherwise applicable emission standard. For the end of year report, round calculated emission credits to the nearest one hundredth of a megagram (0.01 Mg). Round your end of year emission credit balance to the nearest megagram (Mg). Use consistent units throughout the calculation. When useful life is expressed in terms of megawatt-hrs, calculate credits for each engine family from the following equation:

$$\text{Emission credits} = (\text{Std} - \text{FEL}) \times (1.341) \times (\text{UL}) \times (\text{Production}) \times (F_p) \times (10^{-3}\ \text{kW-Mg/MW-g}).$$

Where:

Std=the applicable NOx or PM emission standard in g/bhp-hr (except that Std=previous FEL in g/bhp-hr for locomotives that were certified under this part to an FEL other than the standard during the previous useful life).

FEL=the family emission limit for the engine family in g/bhp-hr.

UL=the sales-weighted average useful life in megawatt-hours (or the subset of the engine family for which credits are being calculated), as specified in the application for certification.

Production=the number of locomotives participating in the averaging, banking, and trading program within the given engine family during the calendar year (or the number of locomotives in the subset of the engine family for which credits are being calculated). Quarterly production projections are used for initial certification. Actual applicable production/sales volumes are used for end-of-year compliance determination.

$F_p$=the proration factor as determined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) When useful life is expressed in terms of miles, calculate the useful life in terms of megawatt-hours (UL) by dividing the useful life in miles by 100,000, and multiplying by the sales-weighted average rated power of the engine family. For example, if your useful life is 800,000 miles for a family with an average rated power of 3500 hp, then your equivalent MW-hr useful life would be 28,000 MW-hrs. Credits are calculated using this UL value in the equations of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) The proration factor is an estimate of the fraction of a locomotive's service life that remains as a function of age. The proration factor is 1.00 for freshly manufactured locomotives.

(1) The locomotive's age is the length of time in years from the date of original manufacture to the date at which the remanufacture (for which credits are being calculated) is completed, rounded to the next higher year.

(2) The proration factors for line-haul locomotives ages 1 through 20 are specified in Table 1 to this section. For line-haul locomotives more than 20 years old, use the proration factor for 20 year old locomotives. The proration factors for switch locomotives ages 1 through 40 are specified in Table 2 to this section. For switch locomotives more than 40 years old, use the proration factor for 40 year old locomotives.

(3) For repower engines, the proration factor is based on the age of the locomotive chassis, not the age of the engine, except for remanufactured locomotives that qualify as refurbished. The minimum proration factor for remanufactured locomotives that meet the definition of refurbished but not freshly manufactured is 0.60. (Note: The proration factor is 1.00 for all locomotives that meet the definition of freshly manufactured.)

| Table 1 to §1033.705<br>Proration Factors for Line-Haul Locomotives | |
|---|---|
| Locomotive Age (Years) | Proration Factor ($F_p$) |
| 1 | 0.96 |
| 2 | 0.92 |
| 3 | 0.88 |
| 4 | 0.84 |
| 5 | 0.81 |
| 6 | 0.77 |
| 7 | 0.73 |
| 8 | 0.69 |
| 9 | 0.65 |
| 10 | 0.61 |
| 11 | 0.57 |
| 12 | 0.54 |
| 13 | 0.50 |
| 14 | 0.47 |
| 15 | 0.43 |
| 16 | 0.40 |
| 17 | 0.36 |
| 18 | 0.33 |
| 19 | 0.30 |
| 20 | 0.27 |

| Table 2 to §1033.705<br>Proration Factors for Switch Locomotives | |
|---|---|
| Locomotive Age (Years) | Proration Factor ($F_p$) |
| 1 | 0.98 |
| 2 | 0.96 |
| 3 | 0.94 |
| 4 | 0.92 |
| 5 | 0.90 |
| 6 | 0.88 |
| 7 | 0.86 |
| 8 | 0.84 |
| 9 | 0.82 |
| 10 | 0.80 |
| 11 | 0.78 |
| 12 | 0.76 |
| 13 | 0.74 |
| 14 | 0.72 |
| 15 | 0.70 |
| 16 | 0.68 |
| 17 | 0.66 |
| 18 | 0.64 |
| 19 | 0.62 |
| 20 | 0.60 |
| 21 | 0.58 |
| 22 | 0.56 |
| 23 | 0.54 |
| 24 | 0.52 |
| 25 | 0.50 |
| 26 | 0.48 |
| 27 | 0.46 |
| 28 | 0.44 |
| 29 | 0.42 |
| 30 | 0.40 |
| 31 | 0.38 |
| 32 | 0.36 |
| 33 | 0.34 |
| 34 | 0.32 |
| 35 | 0.30 |
| 36 | 0.28 |
| 37 | 0.26 |
| 38 | 0.24 |

| | |
|---|---|
| 39 | 0.22 |
| 40 | 0.20 |

(e) In your application for certification, base your showing of compliance on projected production volumes for locomotives that will be placed into service in the United States. As described in §1033.730, compliance with the requirements of this subpart is determined at the end of the model year based on actual production volumes for locomotives that will be placed into service in the United States. Do not include any of the following locomotives to calculate emission credits:

(1) Locomotives permanently exempted under subpart G of this part or under 40 CFR part 1068.

(2) Exported locomotives. You may ask to include locomotives sold to Mexican or Canadian railroads if they will likely operate within the United States and you include all such locomotives (both credit using and credit generating locomotives).

(3) Locomotives not subject to the requirements of this part, such as those excluded under §1033.5.

(4) Any other locomotives, where we indicate elsewhere in this part 1033 that they are not to be included in the calculations of this subpart.

**§1033.710 Averaging emission credits.**

(a) Averaging is the exchange of emission credits among your engine families. You may average emission credits only as allowed by §1033.740.

(b) You may certify one or more engine families to an FEL above the applicable emission standard, subject to the FEL caps and other provisions in subpart B of this part, if you show in your application for certification that your projected balance of all emission-credit transactions in that model year is greater than or equal to zero.

(c) If you certify an engine family to an FEL that exceeds the otherwise applicable emission standard, you must obtain enough emission credits to offset the engine family's deficit by the due date for the final report required in §1033.730. The emission credits used to address the deficit may come from your other engine families that generate emission credits in the same model year, from emission credits you have banked, or from emission credits you obtain through trading or by transfer.

**§1033.715 Banking emission credits.**

(a) Banking is the retention of emission credits by the manufacturer/remanufacturer generating the emission credits (or owner/operator, in the case of transferred credits) for use in averaging, trading, or transferring in future model years. You may use banked emission credits only as allowed by §1033.740.

(b) You may use banked emission credits from the previous model year for averaging, trading, or transferring before we verify them, but we may revoke these emission credits if we are unable to verify them after reviewing your reports or auditing your records.

(c) Reserved credits become actual emission credits only when we verify them after reviewing your final report.

**§1033.720 Trading emission credits.**

(a) Trading is the exchange of emission credits between certificate holders. You may use traded emission credits for averaging, banking, or further trading transactions. Traded emission credits may be used only as allowed by §1033.740.

(b) You may trade actual emission credits as described in this subpart. You may also trade reserved emission credits, but we may revoke these emission credits based on our review of your records or reports or those of the company with which you traded emission credits.

(c) If a negative emission credit balance results from a transaction, both the buyer and seller are liable, except in cases we deem to involve fraud. See §1033.255(e) for cases involving fraud. We may void the certificates of all engine families participating in a trade that results in a manufacturer/remanufacturer having a negative balance of emission credits. See §1033.745.

**§1033.722 Transferring emission credits.**

(a) Credit transfer is the conveying of control over credits, either:

(1) From a certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer to an owner/operator.

(2) From an owner/operator to a certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer.

(b) Transferred credits can be:

(1) Used by a certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer in averaging.

(2) Transferred again within the model year.

(3) Reserved for later banking. Transferred credits may not be traded unless they have been previously banked.

(c) Owners/operators participating in credit transfers must submit the reports specified in §1033.730.

**§1033.725 Requirements for your application for certification.**

(a) You must declare in your application for certification your intent to use the provisions of this subpart for each engine family that will be certified using the ABT program. You must also declare the FELs you select for the engine family for each pollutant for which you are using the ABT program. Your FELs must comply with the specifications of subpart B of this part, including the FEL caps. FELs must be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the applicable emission standards.

(b) Include the following in your application for certification:

(1) A statement that, to the best of your belief, you will not have a negative balance of emission credits for any averaging set when all emission credits are calculated at the end of the year.

(2) Detailed calculations of projected emission credits (positive or negative) based on projected production volumes.

**§1033.730 ABT reports.**

(a) If any of your engine families are certified using the ABT provisions of this subpart, you must send an end-of-year report within 90 days after the end of the model year and a final report within 270 days after the end of the model year. We may waive the requirement to send the end-of year report, as long as you send the final report on time.

(b) Your end-of-year and final reports must include the following information for each engine family participating in the ABT program:

(1) Engine family designation.

(2) The emission standards that would otherwise apply to the engine family.

(3) The FEL for each pollutant. If you changed an FEL during the model year, identify each FEL you used and calculate the positive or negative emission credits under each FEL. Also, describe how the applicable FEL can be identified for each locomotive you produced. For example, you might keep a list of locomotive identification numbers that correspond with certain FEL values.

(4) The projected and actual production volumes for the model year that will be placed into service in the United States as described in §1033.705. If you changed an FEL during the model year, identify the actual production volume associated with each FEL.

(5) Rated power for each locomotive configuration, and the sales-weighted average locomotive power for the engine family.

(6) Useful life.

(7) Calculated positive or negative emission credits for the whole engine family. Identify any emission credits that you traded or transferred, as described in paragraph (d)(1) or (e) of this section.

(c) Your end-of-year and final reports must include the following additional information:

(1) Show that your net balance of emission credits from all your engine families in each averaging set in the applicable model year is not negative.

(2) State whether you will retain any emission credits for banking.

(3) State that the report's contents are accurate.

(d) If you trade emission credits, you must send us a report within 90 days after the transaction, as follows:

(1) As the seller, you must include the following information in your report:

(i) The corporate names of the buyer and any brokers.

(ii) A copy of any contracts related to the trade.

(iii) The engine families that generated emission credits for the trade, including the number of emission credits from each family.

(2) As the buyer, you must include the following information in your report:

(i) The corporate names of the seller and any brokers.

(ii) A copy of any contracts related to the trade.

(iii) How you intend to use the emission credits, including the number of emission credits you intend to apply to each engine family (if known).

(e) If you transfer emission credits, you must send us a report within 90 days after the first transfer to an owner/operator, as follows:

(1) Include the following information:

(i) The corporate names of the owner/operator receiving the credits.

(ii) A copy of any contracts related to the trade.

(iii) The serial numbers and engine families for the locomotive that generated the transferred emission credits and the number of emission credits from each family.

(2) The requirements of this paragraph (e) apply separately for each owner/operator.

(3) We may require you to submit additional 90-day reports under this paragraph (e).

(f) Send your reports electronically to the Designated Compliance Officer using an approved information format. If you want to use a different format, send us a written request with justification for a waiver.

(g) Correct errors in your end-of-year report or final report as follows:

(1) You may correct any errors in your end-of-year report when you prepare the final report, as long as you send us the final report by the time it is due.

(2) If you or we determine within 270 days after the end of the model year that errors mistakenly decreased your balance of emission credits, you may correct the errors and recalculate the balance of emission credits. You may not make these corrections for errors that are determined more than 270 days after the end of the model year. If you report a negative balance of emission credits, we may disallow corrections under this paragraph (g)(2).

(3) If you or we determine anytime that errors mistakenly increased your balance of emission credits, you must correct the errors and recalculate the balance of emission credits.

(h) We may modify these requirements for owners/operators required to submit reports because of their involvement in credit transferring.

**§1033.735 Required records.**

(a) You must organize and maintain your records as described in this section. We may review your records at any time.

(b) Keep the records required by this section for eight years after the due date for the end-of-year report. You may not use emission credits on any engines if you do not keep all the records required under this section. You must therefore keep these records to continue to bank valid credits. Store these records in any format and on any media, as long as you can promptly send us organized, written records in English if we ask for them. You must keep these records readily available. We may review them at any time.

(c) Keep a copy of the reports we require in §1033.730.

(d) Keep the following additional records for each locomotive you produce that generates or uses emission credits under the ABT program:

(1) Engine family designation.

(2) Locomotive identification number. You may identify these numbers as a range.

(3) FEL. If you change the FEL after the start of production, identify the date that you started using the new FEL and give the engine identification number for the first engine covered by the new FEL.

(4) Rated power and useful life.

(5) Purchaser and destination for freshly manufactured locomotives; or owner for remanufactured locomotives.

(e) We may require you to keep additional records or to send us relevant information not required by this section, as allowed under the Clean Air Act.

**§1033.740 Credit restrictions.**

Use of emission credits generated under this part 1033 or 40 CFR part 92 is restricted depending on the standards against which they were generated.

(a) Credits from 40 CFR part 92. NOx and PM credits generated under 40 CFR part 92 may be used under this part in the same manner as NOx and PM credits generated under this part.

(b) General cycle restriction. Locomotives subject to both switch cycle standards and line-haul cycle standards (such as Tier 2 locomotives) may generate both switch and line-haul credits. Except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section, such credits may only be used to show compliance with standards for the same cycle for which they were generated. For example, a Tier 2 locomotive that is certified to a switch cycle NOx FEL below the applicable switch cycle standard and a line-haul cycle NOx FEL below the applicable line-haul cycle standard may generate switch cycle NOx credits for use in complying with switch cycle NOx standards and a line-haul cycle NOx credits for use in complying with line-haul cycle NOx standards.

(c) Single cycle locomotives. As specified in §1033.101, Tier 0 switch locomotives, Tier 3 and later switch locomotives, and Tier 4 and later line-haul locomotives are not subject to both switch cycle and line-haul cycle standards.

(1) When using credits generated by locomotives covered by paragraph (b) of this section for single cycle locomotives covered by this paragraph (c), you must use both switch and line-haul credits as described in this paragraph (c)(1).

(i) For locomotives subject only to switch cycle standards, calculate the negative switch credits for the credit using locomotive as specified in §1033.705. Such locomotives also generate an equal number of negative line-haul cycle credits (in Mg).

(ii) For locomotives subject only to line-haul cycle standards, calculate the negative line-haul credits for the credit using locomotive as specified in §1033.705. Such locomotives also generate an equal number of negative switch cycle credits (in Mg).

(2) Credits generated by Tier 0, Tier 3, or Tier 4 switch locomotives may be used to show compliance with any switch cycle or line-haul cycle standards.

(3) Credits generated by any line-haul locomotives may not be used by Tier 3 or later switch locomotives.

(d) Tier 4 credit use. The number of Tier 4 locomotives that can be certified using credits in any year may not exceed 50 percent of the total number of Tier 4 locomotives you produce in that year for U.S. sales.

(e) Other restrictions. Other sections of this part may specify additional restrictions for using emission credits under certain special provisions.

**§1033.745 Compliance with the provisions of this subpart.**

The provisions of this section apply to certificate holders.

(a) For each engine family participating in the ABT program, the certificate of conformity is conditional upon full compliance with the provisions of this subpart during and after the model year. You are responsible to establish to our satisfaction that you fully comply with applicable requirements. We may void the certificate of conformity for an engine family if you fail to comply with any provisions of this subpart.

(b) You may certify your engine family to an FEL above an applicable emission standard based on a projection that you will have enough emission credits to offset the deficit for the engine family. However, we may void the certificate of conformity if you cannot show in your final report that you have enough actual emission credits to offset a deficit for any pollutant in an engine family.

(c) We may void the certificate of conformity for an engine family if you fail to keep records, send reports, or give us information we request.

(d) You may ask for a hearing if we void your certificate under this section (see §1033.920).

**§1033.750 Changing a locomotive's FEL at remanufacture.**

Locomotives are generally required to be certified to the previously applicable emission standard or FEL when remanufactured. This section describes provisions that allow a remanufactured locomotive to be certified to a different FEL (higher or lower).

(a) A remanufacturer may choose to certify a remanufacturing system to change the FEL of a locomotive from a previously applicable FEL or standard. Any locomotives remanufactured using that system are required to comply with the revised FEL for the remainder of their service lives, unless it is changed again under this section during a later remanufacture. Remanufacturers changing an FEL must notify the owner of the locomotive that it is required to comply with that FEL for the remainder of its service life.

(b) Calculate the credits needed or generated as specified in §1033.705, except as specified in this paragraph. If the locomotive was previously certified to an FEL for the pollutant, use the previously applicable FEL as the standard.

## Subpart I—Requirements for Owners and Operators

### §1033.801 Applicability.

The requirements of this subpart are applicable to railroads and all other owners and operators of locomotives subject to the provisions of this part, except as otherwise specified. The prohibitions related to maintenance in §1033.815 also applies to anyone performing maintenance on a locomotive subject to the provisions of this part.

### §1033.805 Remanufacturing requirements.

(a) See the definition of "remanufacture" in §1033.901 to determine if you are remanufacturing your locomotive or engine. (Note: Replacing power assemblies one at a time may qualify as remanufacturing, depending on the interval between replacement.)

(b) See the definition of "new" in §1033.901 to determine if remanufacturing your locomotive makes it subject to the requirements of this part. If the locomotive is considered to be new, it is subject to the certification requirements of this part, unless it is exempt under subpart G of this part. The standards to which your locomotive is subject will depend on factors such as the following:

(1) Its date of original manufacture.

(2) The FEL to which it was previously certified, which is listed on the "Locomotive Emission Control Information" label.

(3) Its power rating (whether it is above or below 2300 hp).

(4) The calendar year in which it is being remanufactured.

(c) You may comply with the certification requirements of this part for your remanufactured locomotive by either obtaining your own certificate of conformity as specified in subpart C of this part or by having a certifying remanufacturer include your locomotive under its certificate of conformity. In either case, your remanufactured locomotive must be covered by a certificate before it is reintroduced into service.

(d) If you do not obtain your own certificate of conformity from EPA, contact a certifying remanufacturer to have your locomotive included under its certificate of conformity. Confirm with the certificate holder that your locomotive's model, date of original manufacture, previous FEL, and power rating allow it to be covered by the certificate. You must do all of the following:

(1) Comply with the certificate holder's emission-related installation instructions, which should include the following:

(i) A description how to assemble and adjust the locomotive so that it will operate according to design specifications in the certificate. See paragraph (e) of this section for requirements related to the parts you must use.

(ii) Instructions to remove the Engine Emission Control Information label and replace it with the certificate holder's new label. Note: In most cases, you must not remove the Locomotive Emission Control Information label.

(2) Provide to the certificate holder the information it identifies as necessary to comply with the requirements of this part. For example, the certificate holder may require you to provide the information specified by §1033.735.

(e) For parts unrelated to emissions and emission-related parts not addressed by the certificate holder in the emission-related installation instructions, you may use parts from any source. For emission-related parts listed by the certificate holder in the emission-related installation instructions, you must either use the specified parts or parts certified under §1033.645 for remanufacturing. If you believe that the certificate holder has included as emission-related parts, parts that are actually unrelated to emissions, you may ask us to exclude such parts from the emission-related installation instructions. Note: This paragraph (e) does not apply with respect to parts for maintenance other than remanufacturing; see §1033.815 for provisions related to general maintenance.

(f) Failure to comply with this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1).

**§1033.810 In-use testing program.**

(a) Applicability. This section applies to all Class I freight railroads. It does not apply to other owner/operators.

(b) Testing requirements. Annually test a sample of locomotives in your fleet. For purposes of this section, your fleet includes both the locomotives that you own and the locomotives that you are leasing. Use the test procedures in subpart F of this part, unless we approve different procedures.

(1) Except for the cases described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, test at least 0.075 percent of the average number of locomotives in your fleet during the previous calendar year (i.e., determine the number to be tested by multiplying the number of locomotives in the fleet by 0.00075 and rounding up to the next whole number).

(2) We may allow you to test a smaller number of locomotives if we determine that the number of tests otherwise required by this section is not necessary.

(c) Test locomotive selection. Unless we specify a different option, select test locomotives as specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section (Option 1). In no case may you exclude locomotives because of visible smoke, a history of durability problems, or other evidence of malmaintenance. You may test more locomotives than is required by this section.

(1) Option 1. To the extent possible, select locomotives from each manufacturer and remanufacturer, and from each tier level (e.g., Tier 0, Tier 1 and Tier 2) in proportion to their numbers in the your fleet. Exclude locomotives tested during the previous year. If possible, select locomotives that have been operated for at least 100 percent of their useful lives. Where there are multiple locomotives meeting the requirements of this paragraph (c)(1), randomly select the locomotives to be tested from among those locomotives. If the number of certified locomotives that have been operated for at least 100 percent of their useful lives is not large enough to fulfill the testing requirement, test locomotives still within their useful lives as follows:

(i) Test locomotives in your fleet that are nearest to the end of their useful lives. You may identify such locomotives as a range of values representing the fraction of the useful life already used up for the locomotives.

(ii) For example, you may determine that 20 percent of your fleet has been operated for at least 75 percent of their useful lives. In such a case, select locomotives for testing that have been operated for at least 75 percent of their useful lives.

(2) Option 2. If you hold a certificate for some of your locomotives, you may ask us to allow you to select up to two locomotives as specified in subpart E of this part, and count those locomotives toward both your testing obligations of that subpart and this section.

(3) Option 3. You may ask us to allow you to test locomotives that use parts covered under §1033.645. If we do, it does not change the number of locomotives that you must test.

(4) Option 4. We may require that you test specific locomotives, including locomotives that do not meet the criteria specified in any of the options in this section. If we do, we will specify which locomotives to test by January 1 of the calendar year for which testing is required.

(d) Reporting requirements. Report all testing done in compliance with the provisions of this section to us within 45 calendar days after the end of each calendar year. At a minimum, include the following:

(1) Your full corporate name and address.

(2) For each locomotive tested, all the following:

(i) Corporate name of the manufacturer and last remanufacturer(s) of the locomotive (including both certificate holder and installer, where different), and the corporate name of the manufacturer or last remanufacturer(s) of the engine if different than that of the manufacturer/remanufacturer(s) of the locomotive.

(ii) Year (and month if known) of original manufacture of the locomotive and the engine, and the manufacturer's model designation of the locomotive and manufacturer's model designation of the engine, and the locomotive identification number.

(iii) Year (and month if known) that the engine last underwent remanufacture, the engine remanufacturer's designation that reflects (or most closely reflects) the engine after the last remanufacture, and the engine family identification.

(iv) The number of MW-hrs and miles (where available) the locomotive has been operated since its last remanufacture.

(v) The emission test results for all measured pollutants.

(e) You do not have to submit a report for any year in which you performed no emission testing under this section.

(f) You may ask us to allow you to submit equivalent emission data collected for other purposes instead of some or all of the test data required by this section. If we allow it in advance, you may report emission data collected using other testing or sampling procedures instead of some or all of the data specified by this section.

(g) Submit all reports to the Designated Compliance Officer.

(h) Failure to comply fully with this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(2).

**§1033.815 Maintenance, operation, and repair.**

All persons who own, operate, or maintain locomotives are subject to this section, except where we specify that a requirement applies to the owner.

(a) Unless we allow otherwise, all owners of locomotives subject to the provisions of this part must ensure that all emission-related maintenance is performed on the locomotives, as specified in the maintenance instructions provided by the certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer in compliance with § 1033.125 (or maintenance that is equivalent to the maintenance specified by the certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer in terms of maintaining emissions performance).

(b) Perform unscheduled maintenance in a timely manner. This includes malfunctions identified through the locomotive's emission control diagnostics system and malfunctions discovered in components of the diagnostics system itself. For most repairs, this paragraph (b) requires that the maintenance be performed no later than the locomotive's next periodic (92-day) inspection. See paragraph (e) of this section, for reductant replenishment requirements in a locomotive equipped with an SCR system.

(c) Use good engineering judgment when performing maintenance of locomotives subject to the provisions of this part. You must perform all maintenance and repair such that you have a reasonable technical basis for believing the locomotive will continue (after the maintenance or repair) to meet the applicable emission standards and FELs to which it was certified.

(d) The owner of the locomotive must keep records of all maintenance and repairs that could reasonably affect the emission performance of any locomotive subject to the provisions of this part. Keep these records for eight years.

(e) For locomotives equipped with emission controls requiring the use of specific fuels, lubricants, or other fluids, proper maintenance includes complying with the manufacturer/remanufacturer's specifications for such fluids when operating the locomotives. This requirement applies without regard to whether misfueling permanently disables the emission controls. The following additional provisions apply for locomotives equipped with SCR systems requiring the use of urea or other reductants:

(1) You must plan appropriately to ensure that reductant will be available to the locomotive during operation.

(2) If the SCR diagnostic indicates (or you otherwise determine) that either reductant supply or reductant quality in the locomotive is inadequate, you must replace the reductant as soon as practical.

(3) If you operate a locomotive without the appropriate urea or other reductant, you must report such operation to us within 30 days. Note that such operation violates the requirement of this paragraph (e); however, we may consider mitigating factors (such as how long the locomotive was operated without the appropriate urea or other reductant) in determining whether to assess penalties for such violations.

(f) Failure to fully comply with this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b).

**§1033.820 In-use locomotives.**

(a) We may require you to supply in-use locomotives to us for testing. We will specify a reasonable time and place at which you must supply the locomotives and a reasonable period during which we will keep them for testing. We will make reasonable allowances for you to schedule the supply of locomotives to minimize disruption of your operations. The number of locomotives that you must supply is limited as follows:

(1) We will not require a Class I railroad to supply more than five locomotives per railroad per calendar year.

(2) We will not require a non-Class I railroad (or other entity subject to the provisions of this subpart) to supply more than two locomotives per railroad per calendar year. We will request locomotives under this paragraph (a)(2) only for purposes that cannot be accomplished using locomotives supplied under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) You must make reasonable efforts to supply manufacturers/remanufacturers with the test locomotives needed to fulfill the in-use testing requirements in subpart E of this part.

(c) Failure to fully comply with this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(2).

**§1033.825 Refueling requirements.**

(a) If your locomotive operates using a volatile fuel, your refueling equipment must be designed and used to minimize the escape of fuel vapors. This means you may not use refueling equipment in a way that renders any refueling emission controls inoperative or reduces their effectiveness.

(b) If your locomotive operates using a gaseous fuel, the hoses used to refuel it may not be designed to be bled or vented to the atmosphere under normal operating conditions.

(c) Failing to fully comply with the requirements of this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b).

**Subpart J—Definitions and Other Reference Information**

**§1033.901 Definitions.**

The following definitions apply to this part. The definitions apply to all subparts unless we note otherwise. All undefined terms have the meaning the Clean Air Act gives to them. The definitions follow:

Adjustable parameter means any device, system, or element of design that someone can adjust (including those which are difficult to access) and that, if adjusted, may affect emissions or locomotive performance during emission testing or normal in-use operation. This includes, but is not limited to, parameters related to injection timing and fueling rate. You may ask us to exclude a parameter if you show us that it will not be adjusted in a way that affects emissions during in-use operation.

Aftertreatment means relating to a catalytic converter, particulate filter, or any other system, component, or technology mounted downstream of the exhaust valve (or exhaust port) whose design function is to reduce emissions in the locomotive exhaust before it is exhausted to the environment. Exhaust-gas recirculation (EGR) is not aftertreatment.

Alcohol fuel means a fuel consisting primarily (more than 50 percent by weight) of one or more alcohols: e.g., methyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol.

Alternator/generator efficiency means the ratio of the electrical power output from the alternator/generator to the mechanical power input to the alternator/generator at the operating point. Note that the alternator/generator efficiency may be different at different operating points. For example, the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers Standard 115("Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines") is an appropriate test procedure for determining alternator/generator efficiency. Other methods may also be used consistent with good engineering judgment.

Applicable emission standard or applicable standard means a standard to which a locomotive is subject; or, where a locomotive has been or is being certified to another standard or FEL, the FEL or other standard to which the locomotive has been or is being certified is the applicable standard. This definition does not apply to Subpart H of this part.

Auxiliary emission control device means any element of design that senses temperature, locomotive speed, engine RPM, transmission gear, or any other parameter for the purpose of activating, modulating, delaying, or deactivating the operation of any part of the emission-control system.

Auxiliary engine means a nonroad engine that provides hotel power or power during idle, but does not provide power to propel the locomotive

Averaging means the exchange of emission credits among engine families within a given manufacturer's, or remanufacturer's product line.

Banking means the retention of emission credits by a credit holder for use in future calendar year averaging or trading as permitted by the regulations in this part.

Brake power means the sum of the alternator/generator input power and the mechanical accessory power, excluding any power required to circulate engine coolant, circulate engine lubricant, supply fuel to the engine, or operate aftertreatment devices.

Calibration means the set of specifications, including tolerances, specific to a particular design, version, or application of a component, or components, or assembly capable of functionally describing its operation over its working range.

Carryover means the process of obtaining a certificate for one model year using the same test data from the preceding model year, as described in §1033.235(d). This generally requires that the locomotives in the engine family do not differ in any aspect related to emissions.

Certification means the process of obtaining a certificate of conformity for an engine family that complies with the emission standards and requirements in this part, or relating to that process.

Certified emission level means the highest deteriorated emission level in an engine family for a given pollutant from a given test cycle.

Class I freight railroad means a Class I railroad that primarily transports freight rather than passengers.

Class I railroad means a railroad that has been classified as a Class I railroad by the Surface Transportation Board.

Class II railroad means a railroad that has been classified as a Class II railroad by the Surface Transportation Board.

Class III railroad means a railroad that has been classified as a Class III railroad by the Surface Transportation Board.

Clean Air Act means the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

Configuration means a unique combination of locomotive hardware and calibration within an engine family. Locomotives within a single configuration differ only with respect to normal production variability (or factors unrelated to engine performance or emissions).

Crankcase emissions means airborne substances emitted to the atmosphere from any part of the locomotive crankcase's ventilation or lubrication systems. The crankcase is the housing for the crankshaft and other related internal parts.

Days means calendar days, unless otherwise specified. For example, where we specify working days, we mean calendar days excluding weekends and U.S. national holidays.

Design certify or certify by design means to certify a locomotive based on inherent design characteristics rather than your test data, such as allowed under §1033.625. All other requirements of this part apply for such locomotives.

Designated Compliance Officer means the Manager, Heavy Duty and Nonroad Engine Group (6403-J), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

Deteriorated emission level means the emission level that results from applying the appropriate deterioration factor to the official emission result of the emission-data locomotive.

Deterioration factor means the relationship between emissions at the end of useful life and emissions at the low-hour test point, expressed in one of the following ways:

(1) For multiplicative deterioration factors, the ratio of emissions at the end of useful life to emissions at the low-hour test point.

(2) For additive deterioration factors, the difference between emissions at the end of useful life and emissions at the low-hour test point.

Discrete-mode means relating to the discrete-mode type of steady-state test described in §1033.515.

Emission control system means any device, system, or element of design that controls or reduces the regulated emissions from a locomotive.

Emission credits represent the amount of emission reduction or exceedance, by a locomotive engine family, below or above the emission standard, respectively. Emission reductions below the standard are considered as "positive credits," while emission exceedances above the standard are considered as "negative credits." In addition, "projected credits" refer to emission credits based on the projected applicable production/sales volume of the engine family. "Reserved credits" are emission credits generated within a calendar year waiting to be reported to EPA at the end of the calendar year. "Actual credits" refer to emission credits based on actual applicable production/sales volume as contained in the end-of-year reports submitted to EPA.

Emission-data locomotive means a locomotive or engine that is tested for certification. This includes locomotives tested to establish deterioration factors.

Emission-related maintenance means maintenance that substantially affects emissions or is likely to substantially affect emission deterioration.

Engine family has the meaning given in §1033.230.

Engine used in a locomotive means an engine incorporated into a locomotive or intended for incorporation into a locomotive (whether or not it is used for propelling the locomotive).

Engineering analysis means a summary of scientific and/or engineering principles and facts that support a conclusion made by a manufacturer/remanufacturer, with respect to compliance with the provisions of this part.

EPA Enforcement Officer means any officer or employee of the Environmental Protection Agency so designated in writing by the Administrator or his/her designee.

Exempted means relating to a locomotive that is not required to meet otherwise applicable standards. Exempted locomotives must conform to regulatory conditions specified for an exemption in this part 1033 or in 40 CFR part 1068. Exempted locomotives are deemed to be “subject to” the standards of this part, even though they are not required to comply with the otherwise applicable requirements. Locomotives exempted with respect to a certain tier of standards may be required to comply with an earlier tier of standards as a condition of the exemption; for example, locomotives exempted with respect to Tier 3 standards may be required to comply with Tier 2 standards.

Excluded means relating to a locomotive that either has been determined not to be a locomotive (as defined in this section) or otherwise excluded under section §1033.5. Excluded locomotives are not subject to the standards of this part

Exhaust emissions means substances (i.e., gases and particles) emitted to the atmosphere from any opening downstream from the exhaust port or exhaust valve of a locomotive engine.

Exhaust-gas recirculation means a technology that reduces emissions by routing exhaust gases that had been exhausted from the combustion chamber(s) back into the locomotive to be mixed with incoming air before or during combustion. The use of valve timing to increase the amount of residual exhaust gas in the combustion chamber(s) that is mixed with incoming air before or during combustion is not considered exhaust-gas recirculation for the purposes of this part.

Freshly manufactured locomotive means a new locomotive that contains fewer than 25 percent previously used parts (weighted by the dollar value of the parts) as described in §1033.640.

Freshly manufactured engine means a new engine that has not been remanufactured. An engine becomes freshly manufactured when it is originally manufactured.

Family emission limit (FEL) means an emission level declared by the manufacturer/remanufacturer to serve in place of an otherwise applicable emission standard under the ABT program in subpart H of this part. The family emission limit must be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the emission standard it replaces. The family emission limit serves as the emission standard for the engine family with respect to all required testing.

Fuel system means all components involved in transporting, metering, and mixing the fuel from the fuel tank to the combustion chamber(s), including the fuel tank, fuel tank cap, fuel pump, fuel filters, fuel lines, carburetor or fuel-injection components, and all fuel-system vents.

Fuel type means a general category of fuels such as diesel fuel or natural gas. There can be multiple grades within a single fuel type, such as high-sulfur or low-sulfur diesel fuel.

Gaseous fuel means a fuel which is a gas at standard temperature and pressure. This includes both natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas.

Good engineering judgment means judgments made consistent with generally accepted scientific and engineering principles and all available relevant information. See 40 CFR 1068.5 for the administrative process we use to evaluate good engineering judgment.

Green Engine Factor means a factor that is applied to emission measurements from a locomotive or locomotive engine that has had little or no service accumulation. The Green Engine Factor adjusts emission measurements to be equivalent to emission measurements from a locomotive or locomotive engine that has had approximately 300 hours of use.

High-altitude means relating to an altitude greater than 4000 feet (1220 meters) and less than 7000 feet (2135 meters), or equivalent observed barometric test conditions (approximately 79 to 88 kPa).

High-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, high-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel with a maximum sulfur concentration greater than 500 parts per million.

(2) For testing, high-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Hotel power means the power provided by an engine on a locomotive to operate equipment on passenger cars of a train; e.g., heating and air conditioning, lights, etc.

Hydrocarbon (HC) means the hydrocarbon group (THC, NMHC, or THCE) on which the emission standards are based for each fuel type as described in §1033.101.

Identification number means a unique specification (for example, a model number/serial number combination) that allows someone to distinguish a particular locomotive from other similar locomotives.

Idle speed means the speed, expressed as the number of revolutions of the crankshaft per unit of time (e.g., rpm), at which the engine is set to operate when not under load for purposes of propelling the locomotive. There are typically one or two idle speeds on a locomotive as follows:

(1) Normal idle speed means the idle speed for the idle throttle-notch position for locomotives that have one throttle-notch position, or the highest idle speed for locomotives that have two idle throttle-notch positions.

(2) Low idle speed means the lowest idle speed for locomotives that have two idle throttle-notch positions.

Inspect and qualify means to determine that a previously used component or system meets all applicable criteria listed for the component or system in a certificate of conformity for remanufacturing (such as to determine that the component or system is functionally equivalent to one that has not been used previously).

Installer means an individual or entity that assembles remanufactured locomotives or locomotive engines.

Line-haul locomotive means a locomotive that does not meet the definition of switch locomotive. Note that this includes both freight and passenger locomotives.

Liquefied petroleum gas means the commercial product marketed as propane or liquefied petroleum gas.

Locomotive means a self-propelled piece of on-track equipment designed for moving or propelling cars that are designed to carry freight, passengers or other equipment, but which itself is not designed or intended to carry freight, passengers (other than those operating the locomotive) or other equipment. The following other equipment are not locomotives (see 40 CFR parts 86, 89, and 1039 for this diesel-powered equipment):

(1) Equipment designed for operation both on highways and rails is not a locomotive.

(2) Specialized railroad equipment for maintenance, construction, post-accident recovery of equipment, and repairs; and other similar equipment, are not locomotives.

(3) Vehicles propelled by engines with total rated power of less than 750 kW (1006 hp) are not locomotives, unless the owner (which may be a manufacturer) chooses to have the equipment certified to meet the requirements of this part (under §1033.615). Where equipment is certified as a locomotive pursuant to this paragraph (3), it is subject to the requirements of this part for the remainder of its service life. For locomotives propelled by two or more engines, the total rated power is the sum of the rated power of each engine.

Locomotive engine means an engine that propels a locomotive.

Low-hour means relating to a locomotive with stabilized emissions and represents the undeteriorated emission level. This would generally involve less than 300 hours of operation.

Low mileage locomotive means a locomotive during the interval between the time that normal assembly operations and adjustments are completed and the time that either 10,000 miles of locomotive operation or 300 additional operating hours have been accumulated (including emission testing if performed). Note that we may deem locomotives with additional operation to be low mileage locomotives, consistent with good engineering judgment.

Low-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, low-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel market as low-sulfur diesel fuel having a maximum sulfur concentration of 500 parts per million.

(2) For testing, low-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Malfunction means a condition in which the operation of a component in a locomotive or locomotive engine occurs in a manner other than that specified by the certifying manufacturer/remanufacturer (e.g., as specified in the application for certification); or the operation of the locomotive or locomotive engine in that condition.

Manufacture means the physical and engineering process of designing, constructing, and assembling a locomotive or locomotive engine.

Manufacturer has the meaning given in section 216(1) of the Clean Air Act with respect to freshly manufactured locomotives or engines. In general, this term includes any person who manufactures a locomotive or engine for sale in the United States or otherwise introduces a new locomotive or engine into commerce in the United States. This includes importers who import locomotives or engines for resale.

Manufacturer/remanufacturer means the manufacturer of a freshly manufactured locomotive or engine or the remanufacturer of a remanufactured locomotive or engine, as applicable.

Model year means a calendar year in which a locomotive is manufactured or remanufactured.

New, when relating to a locomotive or locomotive engine, has the meaning given in paragraph (1) of this definition, except as specified in paragraph (2) of this definition:

(1) A locomotive or engine is new if its equitable or legal title has never been transferred to an ultimate purchaser. Where the equitable or legal title to a locomotive or engine is not transferred prior to its being placed into service, the locomotive or engine ceases to be new when

it is placed into service. A locomotive or engine also becomes new if it is remanufactured or refurbished (as defined in this section). A remanufactured locomotive or engine ceases to be new when placed back into service. With respect to imported locomotives or locomotive engines, the term "new locomotive" or "new locomotive engine" also means a locomotive or locomotive engine that is not covered by a certificate of conformity under this part or 40 CFR part 92 at the time of importation, and that was manufactured or remanufactured after the effective date of the emission standards in 40 CFR part 92 which would have been applicable to such locomotive or engine had it been manufactured or remanufactured for importation into the United States. Note that replacing an engine in one locomotive with an unremanufactured used engine from a different locomotive does not make a locomotive new.

(2) The provisions of paragraph (1) of this definition do not apply for the following cases:

(i) Locomotives and engines that were originally manufactured before January 1, 1973 are not considered to become new when remanufactured unless they have been upgraded (as defined in this section). The provisions of paragraph (1) of this definition apply for locomotives that have been upgraded.

(ii) Locomotives that are owned and operated by a small railroad and that have never been remanufactured into a certified configuration are not considered to become new when remanufactured. The provisions of paragraph (1) of this definition apply for locomotives that have previously been remanufactured into a certified configuration.

(iii) Locomotives originally certified under §1033.150(e) do not become new when remanufactured, except as specified in §1033.615.

(iv) Locomotives that operate only on non-standard gauge rails do not become new when remanufactured if no certified remanufacturing system is available for them.

Nonconforming means relating to a locomotive that is not covered by a certificate of conformity prior to importation or being offered for importation (or for which such coverage has not been adequately demonstrated to EPA); or a locomotive which was originally covered by a certificate of conformity, but which is not in a certified configuration, or otherwise does not comply with the conditions of that certificate of conformity. (Note: Domestic locomotives and locomotive engines not covered by a certificate of conformity prior to their introduction into U.S. commerce are considered to be noncomplying locomotives and locomotive engines.)

Non-locomotive-specific engine means an engine that is sold for and used in non-locomotive applications much more than for locomotive applications.

Nonmethane hydrocarbon has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the difference between the emitted mass of total hydrocarbons and the emitted mass of methane.

Nonroad means relating to a nonroad engines as defined in 40 CFR 1068.30.

Official emission result means the measured emission rate for an emission-data locomotive on a given duty cycle before the application of any deterioration factor, but after the application of regeneration adjustment factors, Green Engine Factors, and/or humidity correction factors .

Opacity means the fraction of a beam of light, expressed in percent, which fails to penetrate a plume of smoke, as measured by the procedure specified in §1033.525.

Original manufacture means the event of freshly manufacturing a locomotive or locomotive engine. The date of original manufacture is the date of final assembly, except as provided in §1033.640. Where a locomotive is manufactured under §1033.620(b), the date of original manufacture is the date on which the final assembly of locomotive was originally scheduled.

Original remanufacture means the first remanufacturing of a locomotive at which the locomotive is subject to the emission standards of this part.

Owner/operator means the owner and/or operator of a locomotive.

Owners manual means a written or electronic collection of instructions provided to ultimate purchasers to describe the basic operation of the locomotive .

Oxides of nitrogen has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Particulate trap means a filtering device that is designed to physically trap all particulate matter above a certain size.

Passenger locomotive means a locomotive designed and constructed for the primary purpose of propelling passenger trains, and providing power to the passenger cars of the train for such functions as heating, lighting and air conditioning.

Petroleum fuel means gasoline or diesel fuel or another liquid fuel primarily derived from crude oil.

Placed into service means put into initial use for its intended purpose after becoming new.

Power assembly means the components of an engine in which combustion of fuel occurs, and consists of the cylinder, piston and piston rings, valves and ports for admission of charge air and discharge of exhaust gases, fuel injection components and controls, cylinder head and associated components.

Primary fuel means the type of fuel (e.g., diesel fuel) that is consumed in the greatest quantity (mass basis) when the locomotive is operated in use.

Produce means to manufacture or remanufacture. Where a certificate holder does not actually assemble the locomotives or locomotive engines that it manufactures or remanufactures, produce means to allow other entities to assemble locomotives under the certificate holder's certificate.

Railroad means a commercial entity that operates locomotives to transport passengers or freight.

Ramped-modal means relating to the ramped-modal type of testing in subpart F of this part.

Rated power has the meaning given in §1033.140.

Refurbish has the meaning given in §1033.640.

Remanufacture means one of the following:

(1)(i) To replace, or inspect and qualify, each and every power assembly of a locomotive or locomotive engine, whether during a single maintenance event or cumulatively within a five year period.

(ii) To upgrade a locomotive or locomotive engine.

(iii) To convert a locomotive or locomotive engine to enable it to operate using a fuel other than it was originally manufactured to use.

(iv) To install a remanufactured engine or a freshly manufactured engine into a previously used locomotive.

(v) To repair a locomotive engine that does not contain power assemblies to a condition that is equivalent to or better than its original condition with respect to reliability and fuel consumption.

(2) Remanufacture also means the act of remanufacturing.

Remanufacture system or remanufacturing system means all components (or specifications for components) and instructions necessary to remanufacture a locomotive or locomotive engine in accordance with applicable requirements of this part or 40 CFR part 92.

Remanufactured locomotive means either a locomotive powered by a remanufactured locomotive engine, a repowered locomotive, or a refurbished locomotive.

Remanufactured locomotive engine means a locomotive engine that has been remanufactured.

Remanufacturer has the meaning given to "manufacturer" in section 216(1) of the Clean Air Act with respect to remanufactured locomotives. (See §§ 1033.1 an 1033.601 for applicability of this term.) This term includes:

(1) Any person that is engaged in the manufacture or assembly of remanufactured locomotives or locomotive engines, such as persons who:

(i) Design or produce the emission-related parts used in remanufacturing.

(ii) Install parts in an existing locomotive or locomotive engine to remanufacture it.

(iii) Own or operate the locomotive or locomotive engine and provide specifications as to how an engine is to be remanufactured (i.e., specifying who will perform the work, when the work is to be performed, what parts are to be used, or how to calibrate the adjustable parameters of the engine).

(2) Any person who imports remanufactured locomotives or remanufactured locomotive engines.

Repower means replacement of the engine in a previously used locomotive with a freshly manufactured locomotive engine. See §1033.640.

Repowered locomotive means a locomotive that has been repowered with a freshly manufactured engine.

Revoke has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general this means to terminate the certificate or an exemption for an engine family.

Round means to round numbers as specified in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Service life means the total life of a locomotive. Service life begins when the locomotive is originally manufactured and continues until the locomotive is permanently removed from service.

Small manufacturer/remanufacturer means a manufacturer/remanufacturer with 1,000 or fewer employees. For purposes of this part, the number of employees includes all employees of the manufacturer/remanufacturer’s parent company, if applicable.

Small railroad means a railroad meeting the criterion of paragraph (1) of this definition, but not either of the criteria of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this definition.

(1) To be considered a small railroad, a railroad must qualify as a small business under the Small Business Administration’s regulations in 13 CFR part 121.

(2) Class I and Class II railroads (and their subsidiaries) are not small railroads.

(3) Intercity passenger and commuter railroads are excluded from this definition of small railroad. Note that this paragraph (3) does not exclude tourist railroads.

Specified adjustable range means the range of allowable settings for an adjustable component specified by a certificate of conformity.

Specified by a certificate of conformity or specified in a certificate of conformity means stated or otherwise specified in a certificate of conformity or an approved application for certification.

Sulfur-sensitive technology means an emission-control technology that would experience a significant drop in emission control performance or emission-system durability when a locomotive is operated on low-sulfur fuel with a sulfur concentration of 300 to 500 ppm as compared to when it is operated on ultra low-sulfur fuel (i.e., fuel with a sulfur concentration less than 15 ppm). Exhaust-gas recirculation is not a sulfur-sensitive technology.

Suspend has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general this means to temporarily discontinue the certificate or an exemption for an engine family.

Switch locomotive means a locomotive that is powered by an engine with a maximum rated power (or a combination of engines having a total rated power) of 2300 hp or less. Include auxiliary engines in your calculation of total power if the engines are permanently installed on the locomotive and can be operated while the main propulsion engine is operating. Do not count the power of auxiliary engines that operate only to reduce idling time of the propulsion engine.

Test locomotive means a locomotive or engine in a test sample.

Test sample means the collection of locomotives or engines selected from the population of an engine family for emission testing. This may include testing for certification, production-line testing, or in-use testing.

Tier 0 or Tier 0+ means relating to the Tier 0 emission standards, as shown in §1033.101.

Tier 1 or Tier 1+ means relating to the Tier 1 emission standards, as shown in §1033.101.

Tier 2 or Tier 2+ means relating to the Tier 2 emission standards, as shown in §1033.101.

Tier 3 means relating to the Tier 3 emission standards, as shown in §1033.101.

Tier 4 means relating to the Tier 4 emission standards, as shown in §1033.101.

Total hydrocarbon has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the combined mass of organic compounds measured by the specified procedure for measuring total hydrocarbon, expressed as a hydrocarbon with an atomic hydrogen-to-carbon ratio of 1.85:1.

Total hydrocarbon equivalent has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the sum of the carbon mass contributions of non-oxygenated hydrocarbons, alcohols and aldehydes, or other organic compounds that are measured separately as contained in a gas sample, expressed as exhaust hydrocarbon from petroleum-fueled locomotives. The hydrogen-to-carbon ratio of the equivalent hydrocarbon is 1.85:1.

Ultimate purchaser means the first person who in good faith purchases a new locomotive for purposes other than resale.

Ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel marketed as ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel having a maximum sulfur concentration of 15 parts per million.

(2) For testing, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Upcoming model year means for an engine family the model year after the one currently in production.

Upgrade means one of the following types of remanufacturing.

(1) Repowering a locomotive that was originally manufactured prior to January 1, 1973.

(2) Refurbishing a locomotive that was originally manufactured prior to January 1, 1973 in a manner that is not freshly manufacturing.

(3) Modifying a locomotive that was originally manufactured prior to January 1, 1973 (or a locomotive that was originally manufactured on or after January 1, 1973, and that is not subject to the emission standards of this part), such that it is intended to comply with the Tier 0 standards. See §1033.615.

Useful life means the period during which the locomotive engine is designed to properly function in terms of reliability and fuel consumption, without being remanufactured, specified as work output or miles.  It is the period during which a new locomotive  is required to comply with all applicable emission standards.  See §1033.101(g).

Void has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30.  In general this means to invalidate a certificate or an exemption both  retroactively and prospectively.

Volatile fuel means a volatile liquid fuel or any fuel that is a gas at atmospheric pressure. Gasoline, natural gas, and LPG are volatile fuels.

Volatile liquid fuel means any liquid fuel other than diesel or biodiesel that is a liquid at atmospheric pressure and has a Reid Vapor Pressure higher than 2.0 pounds per square inch.

We (us, our) means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and any authorized representatives.

**§1033.905  Symbols, acronyms, and abbreviations.**

The following symbols, acronyms, and abbreviations apply to this part:

| | |
|---|---|
| AECD | auxiliary emission control device. |
| AESS | automatic engine stop/start |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations. |
| CO | carbon monoxide. |
| CO2 | carbon dioxide. |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency. |
| FEL | Family Emission Limit. |
| g/bhp-hr | grams per brake horsepower-hour. |
| HC | hydrocarbon. |
| hp | horsepower. |
| LPG | liquefied petroleum gas. |
| LSD | low sulfur diesel. |
| MW | megawatt. |
| NIST | National Institute of Standards and ɔlogy. |
| NMHC | nonmethane hydrocarbons. |
| NOx | oxides of nitrogen. |
| PM | particulate matter. |
| rpm | revolutions per minute. |
| SAE | Society of Automotive engineers. |
| SCR | selective catalytic reduction. |
| SEA | Selective Enforcement Audit. |
| THC | total hydrocarbon. |
| THCE | total hydrocarbon equivalent. |
| UL | useful life. |
| ULSD | ultra low sulfur diesel. |
| U.S.C. | United States Code. |

**§1033.915  Confidential information.**

(a) Clearly show what you consider confidential by marking, circling, bracketing, stamping, or some other method.

(b) We will store your confidential information as described in 40 CFR part 2. Also, we will disclose it only as specified in 40 CFR part 2. This applies both to any information you send us and to any information we collect from inspections, audits, or other site visits.

(c) If you send us a second copy without the confidential information, we will assume it contains nothing confidential whenever we need to release information from it.

(d) If you send us information without claiming it is confidential, we may make it available to the public without further notice to you, as described in 40 CFR 2.204.

**§1033.920 How to request a hearing.**

(a) You may request a hearing under certain circumstances, as described elsewhere in this part. To do this, you must file a written request, including a description of your objection and any supporting data, within 30 days after we make a decision.

(b) For a hearing you request under the provisions of this part, we will approve your request if we find that your request raises a substantial factual issue.

(c) If we agree to hold a hearing, we will use the procedures specified in 40 CFR part 1068, subpart G.

**PART 1039—CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM NEW AND IN-USE NONROAD COMPRESSION-IGNITION ENGINES**

39. The authority citation for part 1039 continues to read as follows:
Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

**Subpart F—[Amended]**

40. Section 1039.505 is amended by revising paragraphs (a)(1) introductory text, (c), and (d) and adding paragraph (g) to read as follows:

**§1039.505 How do I test engines using steady-state duty cycles, including ramped-modal testing?**

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(1) For discrete-mode testing, sample emissions separately for each mode, then calculate an average emission level for the whole cycle using the weighting factors specified for each mode. Calculate cycle statistics and compare with the established criteria as specified in 40 CFR 1065.514 to confirm that the test is valid. Operate the engine and sampling system as follows:

* * * * *

(c) During idle mode, operate the engine at its warm idle speed as described in 40 CFR part 1065.

(d) For constant-speed engines whose design prevents full-load operation for extended periods, you may ask for approval under 40 CFR 1065.10(c) to replace full-load operation with the maximum load for which the engine is designed to operate for extended periods.

* * * * *

(g) To allow non-motoring dynamometers on cycles with idle, you may omit additional points from the duty-cycle regression as follows:

(1) For variable-speed engines with low-speed governors, you may omit speed, torque, and power points from the duty-cycle regression statistics if the following are met:

(i) The engine operator demand is at its minimum.

(ii) The dynamometer demand is at its minimum.

(iii) It is an idle point $f_{nref}$ = 0 % (idle) and $T_{ref}$ = 0 % (idle).

(iv) $T_{ref} < T \leq 5\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ mapped.

(2) For variable-speed engines without low-speed governors, you may omit torque and power points from the duty-cycle regression statistics if the following are met:

(i) The dynamometer demand is at its minimum.

(ii) It is an idle point $f_{nref}$ = 0 % (idle) and $T_{ref}$ = 0 % (idle).

(iii) $f_{nref} - (2\ \% \cdot f_{ntest}) < f_n < f_{nref} + (2\ \% \cdot f_{ntest})$.

(iv) $T_{ref} < T \leq 5\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ mapped.

**Subpart G—[Amended]**

41. Section 1039.645 is amended by revising paragraph (b)(1) to read as follows:

**§1039.645 What special provisions apply to engines used for transportation refrigeration units?**

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

Table 1 of §1039.645—Discrete-Mode Cycle for TRU Engines

| Mode Number | Engine Speed [1] | Torque (percent)[2] | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum test speed | 75 | 0.25 |
| 2 | Maximum test speed | 50 | 0.25 |
| 3 | Intermediate test speed | 75 | 0.25 |
| 4 | Intermediate test speed | 50 | 0.25 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the given engine
.

* * * * *

**Appendices— [Amended]**

42. Appendix II is revised to read as follows:

**Appendix II to Part 1039— Steady-state Duty Cycles**

(a) The following duty cycles apply for constant-speed engines:

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| D2 Mode Number | Engine Speed | Torque (percent)[1] | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Engine governed | 100 | 0.05 |
| 2 | Engine governed | 75 | 0.25 |
| 3 | Engine governed | 50 | 0.30 |
| 4 | Engine governed | 25 | 0.30 |
| 5 | Engine governed | 10 | 0.10 |

[1] The percent torque is relative to maximum test torque.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in mode (seconds) | Engine Speed | Torque (percent) [1,2] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 53 | Engine Governed | 100 |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 2a Steady-state | 101 | Engine Governed | 10 |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 3a Steady-state | 277 | Engine Governed | 75 |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 4a Steady-state | 339 | Engine Governed | 25 |
| 4b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 5 Steady-state | 350 | Engine Governed | 50 |

[1] The percent torque is relative to maximum test torque.
[2] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the transition phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to the torque setting of the next mode.

(b) The following duty cycles apply for variable-speed engines with maximum engine power below 19 kW:

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| G2 Mode Number | Engine Speed [1] | Torque (percent) [2] | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum test speed | 100 | 0.09 |
| 2 | Maximum test speed | 75 | 0.20 |
| 3 | Maximum test speed | 50 | 0.29 |
| 4 | Maximum test speed | 25 | 0.30 |
| 5 | Maximum test speed | 10 | 0.07 |
| 6 | Warm idle | 0 | 0.05 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the commanded test speed.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in Mode (seconds) | Engine Speed [1,3] | Torque (percent) [2,3] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 41 | Warm Idle | 0 |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition |
| 2a Steady-state | 135 | Maximum Test Speed | 100 |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear transition |
| 3a Steady-state | 112 | Maximum Test Speed | 10 |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear transition |
| 4a Steady-state | 337 | Maximum Test Speed | 75 |
| 4b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear transition |
| 5a Steady-state | 518 | Maximum Test Speed | 25 |
| 5b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear transition |
| 6a Steady-state | 494 | Maximum Test Speed | 50 |
| 6b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition |
| 7 Steady-state | 43 | Warm Idle | 0 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the commanded engine speed.
[3] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the transition phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to the torque setting of the next mode, and simultaneously command a similar linear progression for engine speed if there is a change in speed setting.

(c) The following duty cycles apply for variable-speed engines with maximum engine power at or above 19 kW:

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| C1 Mode Number | Engine Speed [1] | Torque (percent) [2] | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum test speed | 100 | 0.15 |
| 2 | Maximum test speed | 75 | 0.15 |
| 3 | Maximum test speed | 50 | 0.15 |
| 4 | Maximum test speed | 10 | 0.10 |
| 5 | Intermediate test speed | 100 | 0.10 |
| 6 | Intermediate test speed | 75 | 0.10 |
| 7 | Intermediate test speed | 50 | 0.10 |
| 8 | Warm Idle | 0 | 0.15 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the commanded test speed.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in Mode (seconds) | Engine Speed [1,3] | Torque (percent) [2,3] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 126 | Warm Idle | 0 |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 2a Steady-state | 159 | Intermediate Speed | 100 |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Intermediate Speed | Linear Transition |
| 3a Steady-state | 160 | Intermediate Speed | 50 |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Intermediate Speed | Linear Transition |
| 4a Steady-state | 162 | Intermediate Speed | 75 |
| 4b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 5a Steady-state | 246 | Maximum Test Speed | 100 |
| 5b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear Transition |
| 6a Steady-state | 164 | Maximum Test Speed | 10 |
| 6b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear Transition |
| 7a Steady-state | 248 | Maximum Test Speed | 75 |
| 7b Transition | 20 | Maximum Test Speed | Linear Transition |
| 8a Steady-state | 247 | Maximum Test Speed | 50 |
| 8b Transition | 20 | Linear Transition | Linear Transition |
| 9 Steady-state | 128 | Warm Idle | 0 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum torque at the commanded engine speed.
[3] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the transition phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to the torque setting of the next mode, and simultaneously command a similar linear progression for engine speed if there is a change in speed setting.

43. Appendix III and Appendix IV of part 1039 are removed and reserved.

44. A new part 1042 is added to subchapter U of chapter I to read as follows:

## PART 1042—CONTROL OF EMISSIONS FROM NEW AND IN-USE MARINE COMPRESSION-IGNITION ENGINES AND VESSELS

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

## Subpart A—Overview and Applicability

### §1042.1 Applicability.

Except as provided in §1042.5, the regulations in this part 1042 apply for all new compression-ignition marine engines with per-cylinder displacement below 30.0 liters per cylinder and vessels containing such engines. See §1042.901 for the definitions of engines and vessels considered to be new. This part 1042 applies as follows:

(a) This part 1042 applies for freshly manufactured marine engines starting with the model years noted in the following tables:

Table 1 to §1042.1— Part 1042 Applicability by Model Year

| Engine Category | Maximum Engine Power | Displacement (L/cyl) or Application | Model Year |
|---|---|---|---|
| Category 1 | kW <75 | disp.< 0.9 | 2009[a] |
| | 75 ≤ kW < 3700 | disp.< 0.9 | 2012 |
| | | 0.9 ≤ disp. < 1.2 | 2013 |
| | | 1.2 ≤ disp. < 2.5 | 2014 |
| | | 2.5 ≤ disp. < 3.5 | 2013 |
| | | 3.5 ≤ disp.< 7.0 | 2012 |
| | kW ≥ 3700 | All | 2014 |
| Category 2 | kW < 3700 | 7.0 ≤ disp. < 15.0 | 2013 |
| | kW ≥ 3700 | 7.0 ≤ disp. < 15.0 | 2014 |
| | All | 15 ≤ disp. < 30 | 2014 |

[a]See Table 1 of §1042.101 for the first model year in which this part 1042 applies for engines with maximum engine power below 75 kW and displacement at or above 0.9 L/cyl.

(b) The requirements of subpart I of this part apply to remanufactured engines beginning [INSERT DATE 60 DAYS AFTER PUBLICATION IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER].

(c) See 40 CFR part 94 for requirements that apply to engines with maximum engine power at or above 37 kW not yet subject to the requirements of this part 1042. See 40 CFR part

89 for requirements that apply to engines with maximum engine power below 37 kW not yet subject to the requirements of this part 1042.

(d) The provisions of §§1042.620 and 1042.901 apply for new engines used solely for competition beginning January 1, 2009.

(e) Marine engines powered by natural gas with maximum engine power at or above 250 kW are deemed to be compression-ignition engines. These engines are therefore subject to all the requirements of this part even if they do not meet the definition of "compression-ignition" in §1042.901.

**§1042.2 Who is responsible for compliance?**

The regulations in this part 1042 contain provisions that affect both engine manufacturers and others. However, the requirements of this part, other than those of subpart I of this part, are generally addressed to the engine manufacturer for freshly manufactured marine engines or other certificate holders. The term "you" generally means the engine manufacturer, as defined in §1042.901, especially for issues related to certification (including production-line testing, reporting, etc.).

**§1042.5 Exclusions.**

This part does not apply to the following marine engines:

(a) <u>Foreign vessels</u>. The requirements and prohibitions of this part do not apply to engines installed on foreign vessels, as defined in §1042.901.

(b) <u>Hobby engines</u>. Engines with per-cylinder displacement below 50 cubic centimeters are not subject to the provisions of this part 1042.

**§1042.10 Organization of this part.**

This part 1042 is divided into the following subparts:

(a) Subpart A of this part defines the applicability of this part 1042 and gives an overview of regulatory requirements.

(b) Subpart B of this part describes the emission standards and other requirements that must be met to certify engines under this part. Note that §1042.145 discusses certain interim requirements and compliance provisions that apply only for a limited time.

(c) Subpart C of this part describes how to apply for a certificate of conformity.

(d) Subpart D of this part describes general provisions for testing production-line engines.

(e) Subpart E of this part describes general provisions for testing in-use engines.

(f) Subpart F of this part and 40 CFR 1065 describe how to test your engines.

(g) Subpart G of this part and 40 CFR part 1068 describe requirements, prohibitions, and other provisions that apply to engine manufacturers, vessel manufacturers, owners, operators, rebuilders, and all others.

(h) Subpart H of this part describes how you may generate and use emission credits to certify your engines.

(i) Subpart I of this part describes how these regulations apply for remanufactured engines.

(j) Subpart J of this part contains definitions and other reference information.

**§1042.15 Do any other regulation parts apply to me?**

(a) The evaporative emission requirements of part 1060 of this chapter apply to vessels that include installed engines fueled with a volatile liquid fuel as specified in §1042.107. (Note: Conventional diesel fuel is not considered to be a volatile liquid fuel.)

(b) Part 1065 of this chapter describes procedures and equipment specifications for testing engines. Subpart F of this part 1042 describes how to apply the provisions of part 1065 of this chapter to determine whether engines meet the emission standards in this part.

(c) The requirements and prohibitions of part 1068 of this chapter apply to everyone, including anyone who manufactures, imports, installs, owns, operates, or rebuilds any of the engines subject to this part 1042, or vessels containing these engines. Part 1068 of this chapter describes general provisions, including these seven areas:

(1) Prohibited acts and penalties for engine manufacturers, vessel manufacturers, and others.

(2) Rebuilding and other aftermarket changes.

(3) Exclusions and exemptions for certain engines.

(4) Importing engines.

(5) Selective enforcement audits of your production.

(6) Defect reporting and recall.

(7) Procedures for hearings.

(d) Other parts of this chapter apply if referenced in this part.

## Subpart B—Emission Standards and Related Requirements

### §1042.101 Exhaust emission standards.

(a) Duty-cycle standards. Exhaust emissions from your engines may not exceed emission standards, as follows:

(1) Measure emissions using the test procedures described in subpart F of this part.

(2) The following CO emission standards in this paragraph (a)(2) apply starting with the applicable model year identified in §1042.1:

(i) 8.0 g/kW-hr for engines below 8 kW.

(ii) 6.6 g/kW-hr for engines at or above 8 kW and below 19 kW.

(iii) 5.5 g/kW-hr for engines at or above 19 kW and below 37 kW.

(iv) 5.0 g/kW-hr for engines at or above 37 kW.

(3) Except as described in paragraphs (a)(4) and (5) of this section, the Tier 3 standards for PM and NOx+HC emissions are described in the following tables:

Table 1 to §1042.101— Tier 3 Standards for Category 1 Engines Below 3700 kW [a]

| Power Density and Application | Displacement (L/cyl) | Maximum Engine Power | Model Year | PM (g/kW-hr) | NOx+HC (g/kW-hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| all | disp.< 0.9 | kW <19 | 2009+ | 0.40 | 7.5 |
| | | 19 ≤ kW < 75 | 2009-2013 | 0.30 | 7.5 |
| | | | 2014+ | 0.30 | 4.7 |
| Commercial engines with kW/L ≤ 35 [b] | disp.< 0.9 | kW ≥ 75 | 2012+ | 0.14 | 5.4 |
| | 0.9 ≤ disp. < 1.2 | all | 2013+ | 0.12 | 5.4 |
| | 1.2 ≤ disp. < 2.5 | kW < 600 | 2014-2017 | 0.11 | 5.6 |
| | | | 2018+ | 0.10 | 5.6 |
| | | kW ≥ 600 | 2014+ | 0.11 | 5.6 |
| | 2.5 ≤ disp. < 3.5 | kW < 600 | 2013-2017 | 0.11 | 5.6 |
| | | | 2018+ | 0.10 | 5.6 |
| | | kW ≥ 600 | 2013+ | 0.11 | 5.6 |
| | 3.5 ≤ disp.< 7.0 | kW < 600 | 2012-2017 | 0.11 | 5.8 |
| | | | 2018+ | 0.10 | 5.8 |
| | | kW ≥ 600 | 2012+ | 0.11 | 5.8 |
| Commercial engines with kW/L > 35 and all recreational engines | disp. < 0.9 | kW ≥ 75 | 2012+ | 0.15 | 5.8 |
| | 0.9 ≤ disp. < 1.2 | all | 2013+ | 0.14 | 5.8 |
| | 1.2 ≤ disp. < 2.5 | | 2014+ | 0.12 | 5.8 |
| | 2.5 ≤ disp. < 3.5 | | 2013+ | 0.12 | 5.8 |
| | 3.5 ≤ disp. < 7.0 | | 2012+ | 0.11 | 5.8 |

[a] No Tier 3 standards apply for commercial Category 1 engines at or above 3700 kW. See §1042.1(c) and paragraph (a)(7) of this section for the standards that apply for these engines.
[b] The applicable NOx+HC standards specified for Tier 2 engines in Appendix I of this part continue to apply instead of the values noted in the table for commercial engines at or above 2000 kW. FELs for these engines may not be higher than the Tier 1 NOx standard specified in Appendix I of this part.

Table 2 to §1042.101— Tier 3 Standards for Category 2 Engines below 3700 kW[a]

| Displacement (L/cyl) | Maximum Engine Power | Model Year | PM (g/kW-hr) | NOx+HC (g/kW-hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.0 ≤ disp. < 15.0 | kW < 2000 | 2013+ | 0.14 | 6.2 |
| | 2000 ≤ kW < 3700 | 2013+ | 0.14 | 7.8[b] |
| 15.0 ≤ disp. < 20.0[c] | kW < 2000 | 2014+ | 0.34 | 7.0 |
| 20.0 ≤ disp. < 25.0[c] | kW < 2000 | 2014+ | 0.27 | 9.8 |
| 25.0 ≤ disp. < 30.0[c] | kW < 2000 | 2014+ | 0.27 | 11.0 |

[a] No Tier 3 standards apply for Category 2 engines at or above 3700 kW. See §1042.1(c) and paragraph (a)(7) of this section for the standards that apply for these engines.
[b] For engines subject to the 7.8 g/kW-hr NOx+HC standard, FELs may not be higher than the Tier 1 NOx standard specified in Appendix I of this part.
[c] No Tier 3 standards apply for Category 2 engines with per-cylinder displacement above 15.0 liters if maximum engine power is at or above 2000 kW. See §1042.1(c) and paragraph (a)(7) of this section for the standards that apply for these engines.

(4) For Tier 3 engines at or above 19 kW and below 75 kW with displacement below 0.9 L/cyl, you may alternatively certify some or all of your engine families to a PM emission standard of 0.20 g/kW-hr and a NOx+HC emission standard of 5.8 g/kW-hr for 2014 and later model years.

(5) Starting with the 2014 model year, recreational marine engines at or above 3700 kW (with any displacement) must be certified under this part 1042 to the Tier 3 standards specified in this section for 3.5 to 7.0 L/cyl recreational marine engines.

(6) Interim Tier 4 PM standards apply for 2014 and 2015 model year engines between 2000 and 3700 kW as specified in this paragraph (a)(6). These engines are considered to be Tier 4 engines.

(i) For Category 1 engines, the Tier 3 PM standards from Table 1 to this section continue to apply. PM FELs for these engines may not be higher than the applicable Tier 2 PM standards specified in Appendix I of this part.

(ii) For Category 2 engines with per-cylinder displacement below 15.0 liters, the Tier 3 PM standards from Table 2 to this section continue to apply. PM FELs for these engines may not be higher than 0.27 g/kW-hr.

(iii) For Category 2 engines with per-cylinder displacement at or above 15.0 liters, the PM standard is 0.34 g/kW-hr for engines at or above 2000 kW and below 3300 kW, and 0.27 g/kW-hr for engines at or above 3300 kW and below 3700 kW. PM FELs for these engines may not be higher than 0.50 g/kW-hr.

(7) Except as described in paragraph (a)(8) of this section, the Tier 4 standards for PM, NOx, and HC emissions are described in the following table:

Table 3 to §1042.101—
Tier 4 Standards for Category 2 and Commercial Category 1 Engines above 600 kW

| Maximum Engine Power | Displacement (L/cyl) | Model Year | PM (g/kW-hr) | NOx (g/kW-hr) | HC (g/kW-hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 600 ≤ kW < 1400 | all | 2017+ | 0.04 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| 1400 ≤ kW < 2000 | all | 2016+ | 0.04 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| 2000 ≤ kW < 3700 [a] | all | 2014+ | 0.04 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| kW ≥ 3700 | disp. <15.0 | 2014-2015 | 0.12 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| | 15.0 ≤ disp.< 30.0 | 2014-2015 | 0.25 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| | all | 2016+ | 0.06 | 1.8 | 0.19 |

[a] See paragraph (a)(6) of this section for interim PM standards that apply for model years 2014 and 2015 for engines between 2000 and 3700 kW. The Tier 4 NOx FEL cap for engines at or above 2000 kW and below 3700 kW is 7.0 g/kW-hr. Starting in the 2016 model year, the Tier 4 PM FEL cap for engines at or above 2000 kW and below 3700 kW is 0.34 g/kW-hr.

(8) The following optional provisions apply for complying with the Tier 3 and Tier 4 standards specified in paragraphs (a)(3) and (6) of this section:

(i) You may use NOx credits accumulated through the ABT program to certify Tier 4 engines to a NOx+HC emission standard of 1.9 g/kW-hr instead of the NOx and HC standards that would otherwise apply by certifying your family to a NOx+HC FEL. Calculate the NOx credits needed as specified in subpart H of this part using the NOx+HC emission standard and FEL in the calculation instead of the otherwise applicable NOx standard and FEL. You may not generate credits relative to the alternate standard or certify to the standard without using credits.

(ii) For engines below 1000 kW, you may delay complying with the Tier 4 standards in the 2017 model year for up to nine months, but you must comply no later than October 1, 2017.

(iii) For engines at or above 3700 kW, you may delay complying with the Tier 4 standards in the 2016 model year for up to twelve months, but you must comply no later than December 31, 2016.

(iv) For Category 2 engines at or above 1400 kW, you may alternatively comply with the Tier 3 and Tier 4 standards specified in Table 4 of this section instead of the NOx, HC, NOx+HC, and PM standards specified in paragraphs (a)(3) and (6) of this section. The CO standards specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply without regard to whether you choose this option. If you choose this option, you must do so for all engines at or above 1400 kW in the same displacement category (that is, 7-15, 15-20, 20-25, or 25-30 liters per cylinder) in model years 2012 through 2015.

Table 4 to §1042.101
Optional Tier 3 and Tier 4 Standards for Category 2 Engines at or above 1400 kW

| Tier | Maximum Engine Power | Model Year | PM (g/kW-hr) | NOx (g/kW-hr) | HC (g/kW-hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tier 3 | kW ≥ 1400 | 2012-2014 | 0.14 | 7.8 NOx+HC | |
| Tier 4 | 1400 ≤ kW < 3700 | 2015 | 0.04 | 1.8 | 0.19 |
| | kW ≥ 3700 | 2015 | 0.06 | 1.8 | 0.19 |

(b) Averaging, banking, and trading. You may generate or use emission credits under the averaging, banking, and trading (ABT) program as described in subpart H of this part for demonstrating compliance with NOx, NOx+HC, and PM emission standards for Category 1 and Category 2 engines. You may also use NOx or NOx+HC emission credits to comply with the alternate NOx+HC standard in paragraph (a)(8)(i) of this section. Generating or using emission credits requires that you specify a family emission limit (FEL) for each pollutant you include in the ABT program for each engine family. These FELs serve as the emission standards for the engine family with respect to all required testing instead of the standards specified in paragraph (a) of this section. The FELs determine the not-to-exceed standards for your engine family, as specified in paragraph (c) of this section. Unless otherwise specified, the following FEL caps apply:

(1) FELs for Tier 3 engines may not be higher than the applicable Tier 2 standards specified in Appendix I of this part.

(2) FELs for Tier 4 engines may not be higher than the applicable Tier 3 standards specified in paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(c) Not-to-exceed standards. Except as noted in §1042.145(e), exhaust emissions from all engines subject to the requirements of this part may not exceed the not-to-exceed (NTE) standards as follows:

(1) Use the following equation to determine the NTE standards:

(i) NTE standard for each pollutant = STD × M.

Where:

STD = The standard specified for that pollutant in this section if you certify without using ABT for that pollutant; or the FEL for that pollutant if you certify using ABT.

M = The NTE multiplier for that pollutant.

(ii) Round each NTE standard to the same number of decimal places as the emission standard.

(2) Determine the applicable NTE zone and subzones as described in §1042.515. Determine NTE multipliers for specific zones and subzones and pollutants as follows:

(i) For commercial marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(1), except for variable-speed propulsion marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers, apply the following NTE multipliers:

(A) Subzone 1: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(B) Subzone 1: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards.

(C) Subzone 2: 1.5 for NOx+HC standards.

(D) Subzone 2: 1.9 for PM and CO standards.

(ii) For recreational marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(2), except for variable-speed marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers, apply the following NTE multipliers:

(A) Subzone 1: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(B) Subzone 1: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards.

(C) Subzones 2 and 3: 1.5 for NOx+HC standards.

(D) Subzones 2 and 3: 1.9 for PM and CO standards.

(iii) For variable-speed marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers that are certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(1), (2), or (3), apply the following NTE multipliers:

(A) Subzone 1: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(B) Subzone 1: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards.

(C) Subzone 2: 1.5 for NOx+HC standards.

(D) Subzone 2: 1.9 for PM and CO standards. However, there is no NTE standard in Subzone 2b for PM emissions if the engine family's applicable standard for PM is at or above 0.07 g/kW-hr.

(iv) For constant-speed engines certified using a duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(3) or (4), apply the following NTE multipliers:

(A) Subzone 1: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(B) Subzone 1: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards.

(C) Subzone 2: 1.5 for NOx+HC standards.

(D) Subzone 2: 1.9 for PM and CO standards. However, there is no NTE standard for PM emissions if the engine family's applicable standard for PM is at or above 0.07 g/kW-hr.

(v) For variable-speed auxiliary marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(5)(ii) or (iii):

(A) Subzone 1: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(B) Subzone 1: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards.

(C) Subzone 2: 1.2 for Tier 3 NOx+HC standards.

(D) Subzone 2: 1.5 for Tier 4 standards and Tier 3 PM and CO standards. However, there is no NTE standard for PM emissions if the engine family's applicable standard for PM is at or above 0.07 g/kW-hr.

(3) The NTE standards apply to your engines whenever they operate within the NTE zone for an NTE sampling period of at least thirty seconds, during which only a single operator demand set point may be selected. Engine operation during a change in operator demand is excluded from any NTE sampling period. There is no maximum NTE sampling period.

(4) Collect emission data for determining compliance with the NTE standards using the procedures described in subpart F of this part.

(5) You may ask us to accept as compliant an engine that does not fully meet specific requirements under the applicable NTE standards where such deficiencies are necessary for safety.

(d) Fuel types. The exhaust emission standards in this section apply for engines using the fuel type on which the engines in the engine family are designed to operate.

(1) You must meet the numerical emission standards for hydrocarbons in this section based on the following types of hydrocarbon emissions for engines powered by the following fuels:

(i) Alcohol-fueled engines must comply with Tier 3 HC standards based on THCE emissions and with Tier 4 standards based on NMHCE emissions.

(ii) Natural gas-fueled engines must comply with HC standards based on NMHC emissions.

(iii) Diesel-fueled and other engines must comply with Tier 3 HC standards based on THC emissions and with Tier 4 standards based on NMHC emissions.

(2) Tier 3 and later engines must comply with the exhaust emission standards when tested using test fuels containing 15 ppm or less sulfur (ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel). Manufacturers may use low-sulfur diesel fuel (without request) to certify an engine otherwise requiring an ultra low-sulfur test fuel; however, emissions may not be corrected to account for the effects of using higher sulfur fuel.

(3) Engines designed to operate using residual fuel must comply with the standards and requirements of this part when operated using residual fuel in addition to complying with the requirements of this part when operated using diesel fuel.

(e) Useful life. Your engines must meet the exhaust emission standards of this section over their full useful life, expressed as a period in years or hours of engine operation, whichever comes first.

(1) The minimum useful life values are as follows, except as specified by paragraph (e)(2) or (3) of this section:

(i) 10 years or 1,000 hours of operation for recreational Category 1 engines

(ii) 5 years or 3,000 hours of operation for commercial engines below 19 kW.

(iii) 7 years or 5,000 hours of operation for commercial engines at or above 19 kW and below 37kW.

(iv) 10 years or 10,000 hours of operation for commercial Category 1 engines at or above 37 kW.

(v) 10 years or 20,000 hours of operation for Category 2 engines.

(2) Specify a longer useful life in hours for an engine family under either of two conditions:

(i) If you design, advertise, or market your engine to operate longer than the minimum useful life (your recommended hours until rebuild indicates a longer design life).

(ii) If your basic mechanical warranty is longer than the minimum useful life.

(3) You may request in your application for certification that we approve a shorter useful life for an engine family. We may approve a shorter useful life, in hours of engine operation but not in years, if we determine that these engines will rarely operate longer than the shorter useful life. If engines identical to those in the engine family have already been produced and are in use, your demonstration must include documentation from such in-use engines. In other cases, your demonstration must include an engineering analysis of information equivalent to such in-use data, such as data from research engines or similar engine models that are already in production. Your demonstration must also include any overhaul interval that you recommend, any mechanical warranty that you offer for the engine or its components, and any relevant customer design specifications. Your demonstration may include any other relevant information. The useful life value may not be shorter than any of the following:

(i) 1,000 hours of operation.

(ii) Your recommended overhaul interval.

(iii) Your mechanical warranty for the engine.

(f) Applicability for testing. The duty-cycle emission standards in this subpart apply to all testing performed according to the procedures in §1042.505, including certification, production-line, and in-use testing. The not-to-exceed standards apply for all testing performed according to the procedures of subpart F of this part.

**§1042.107 Evaporative emission standards.**

You must design and produce engines fueled with a volatile liquid fuel to minimize evaporative emissions during normal operation, including periods when the engine is shut down. You must also design and produce them to minimize the escape of fuel vapors during refueling. Hoses used to refuel gaseous-fueled engines may not be designed to be bled or vented to the atmosphere under normal operating conditions. No valves or pressure-relief vents may be used on gaseous-fueled engines except as emergency safety devices that do not operate at normal system operating flows and pressures.

**§1042.110 Recording reductant use and other diagnostic functions.**

(a) Engines equipped with SCR systems using a reductant other than the engine's fuel must meet the following requirements:

(1) The diagnostic system must monitor reductant quality and tank levels and alert operators to the need to refill the reductant tank before it is empty, or to replace the reductant if it does not meet your concentration specifications. Unless we approve other alerts, use a malfunction-indicator light (MIL) and an audible alarm. You do not need to separately monitor reductant quality if you include an exhaust NOx sensor (or other sensor) that allows you to determine inadequate reductant quality. However, tank level must be monitored in all cases.

(2) The onboard computer log must record in nonvolatile computer memory all incidents of engine operation with inadequate reductant injection or reductant quality.

(b) If you determine your emission controls have failure modes that may reasonably be expected to affect safety, equip the engines with diagnostic features that will alert the operator to such failures. Use good engineering judgment to alert the operator before the failure occurs.

(c) You may equip your engine with other diagnostic features. If you do, they must be designed to allow us to read and interpret the codes. Note that §§1042.115 and 1042.205 require that you provide us any information needed to read, record, and interpret all the information broadcast by an engine's onboard computers and electronic control units.

**§1042.115 Other requirements.**

Engines that are required to comply with the emission standards of this part must meet the following requirements:

(a) Crankcase emissions. Crankcase emissions may not be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere from any engine throughout its useful life, except as follows:

(1) Engines may discharge crankcase emissions to the ambient atmosphere if the emissions are added to the exhaust emissions (either physically or mathematically) during all emission testing. If you take advantage of this exception, you must do both of the following things:

(i) Manufacture the engines so that all crankcase emissions can be routed into the applicable sampling systems specified in 40 CFR part 1065.

(ii) Account for deterioration in crankcase emissions when determining exhaust deterioration factors.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (a), crankcase emissions that are routed to the exhaust upstream of exhaust aftertreatment during all operation are not considered to be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere.

(b) Torque broadcasting. Electronically controlled engines must broadcast their speed and output shaft torque (in newton-meters). Engines may alternatively broadcast a surrogate value for determining torque. Engines must broadcast engine parameters such that they can be read with a remote device, or broadcast them directly to their controller area networks. This information is necessary for testing engines in the field (see §1042.515).

(c) EPA access to broadcast information. If we request it, you must provide us any hardware or tools we would need to readily read, interpret, and record all information broadcast by an engine's on-board computers and electronic control modules. If you broadcast a surrogate parameter for torque values, you must provide us what we need to convert these into torque units. We will not ask for hardware or tools if they are readily available commercially.

(d) Adjustable parameters. An operating parameter is not considered adjustable if you permanently seal it or if it is not normally accessible using ordinary tools. The following provisions apply for adjustable parameters:

(1) Category 1 engines that have adjustable parameters must meet all the requirements of this part for any adjustment in the physically adjustable range. We may require that you set adjustable parameters to any specification within the adjustable range during any testing, including certification testing, selective enforcement auditing, or in-use testing.

(2) Category 2 engines that have adjustable parameters must meet all the requirements of this part for any adjustment in the specified adjustable range. You must specify in your application for certification the adjustable range of each adjustable parameter on a new engine to–

(i) Ensure that safe engine operating characteristics are available within that range, as required by section 202(a)(4) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7521(a)(4)), taking into consideration the production tolerances.

(ii) Limit the physical range of adjustability to the maximum extent practicable to the range that is necessary for proper operation of the engine.

(e) Prohibited controls. You may not design your engines with emission-control devices, systems, or elements of design that cause or contribute to an unreasonable risk to public health, welfare, or safety while operating. For example, this would apply if the engine emits a noxious or toxic substance it would otherwise not emit that contributes to such an unreasonable risk.

(f) Defeat devices. You may not equip your engines with a defeat device. A defeat device is an auxiliary emission control device that reduces the effectiveness of emission controls under conditions that the engine may reasonably be expected to encounter during normal operation and use. This does not apply to auxiliary emission control devices you identify in your certification application if any of the following is true:

(1) The conditions of concern were substantially included in the applicable duty-cycle test procedures described in subpart F of this part (the portion during which emissions are measured). See paragraph (f)(4) of this section for other conditions.

(2) You show your design is necessary to prevent engine (or vessel) damage or accidents.

(3) The reduced effectiveness applies only to starting the engine.

**§1042.120 Emission-related warranty requirements.**

(a) General requirements. You must warrant to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that the new engine, including all parts of its emission control system, meets two conditions:

(1) It is designed, built, and equipped so it conforms at the time of sale to the ultimate purchaser with the requirements of this part.

(2) It is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may keep it from meeting these requirements.

(b) Warranty period. Your emission-related warranty must be valid for at least as long as the minimum warranty periods listed in this paragraph (b) in hours of operation and years, whichever comes first. You may offer an emission-related warranty more generous than we require. The emission-related warranty for the engine may not be shorter than any published warranty you offer without charge for the engine. Similarly, the emission-related warranty for any component may not be shorter than any published warranty you offer without charge for that component. If an engine has no hour meter, we base the warranty periods in this paragraph (b) only on the engine's age (in years). The warranty period begins when the engine is placed into service. The following minimum warranty periods apply:

(1) For Category 1 and Category 2 engines, your emission-related warranty must be valid for at least 50 percent of the engine's useful life in hours of operation or a number of years equal to at least 50 percent of the useful life in years, whichever comes first.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) Components covered. The emission-related warranty covers all components whose failure would increase an engine's emissions of any pollutant, including those listed in 40 CFR part 1068, Appendix I, and those from any other system you develop to control emissions. The emission-related warranty for freshly manufactured marine engines covers these components even if another company produces the component. Your emission-related warranty does not cover components whose failure would not increase an engine's emissions of any pollutant. For remanufactured engines, your emission-related warranty does not cover used parts that are not replaced during the remanufacture.

(d) Limited applicability. You may deny warranty claims under this section if the operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use, as described in 40 CFR 1068.115.

(e) Owners manual. Describe in the owners manual the emission-related warranty provisions from this section that apply to the engine.

**§1042.125  Maintenance instructions for Category 1 and Category 2 engines.**

Give the ultimate purchaser of each new engine written instructions for properly maintaining and using the engine, including the emission control system, as described in this section.  The maintenance instructions also apply to service accumulation on your emission-data engines as described in §1042.245 and in 40 CFR part 1065.  This section applies only to Category 1 and Category 2 engines.

(a) Critical emission-related maintenance.  Critical emission-related maintenance includes any adjustment, cleaning, repair, or replacement of critical emission-related components.  This may also include additional emission-related maintenance that you determine is critical if we approve it in advance.  You may schedule critical emission-related maintenance on these components if you meet the following conditions:

(1) You demonstrate that the maintenance is reasonably likely to be done at the recommended intervals on in-use engines.  We will accept scheduled maintenance as reasonably likely to occur if you satisfy any of the following conditions:

(i) You present data showing that any lack of maintenance that increases emissions also unacceptably degrades the engine's performance.

(ii) You present survey data showing that at least 80 percent of engines in the field get the maintenance you specify at the recommended intervals.

(iii) You provide the maintenance free of charge and clearly say so in maintenance instructions for the customer.

(iv) You otherwise show us that the maintenance is reasonably likely to be done at the recommended intervals.

(2) For engines below 130 kW, you may not schedule critical emission-related maintenance more frequently than the following minimum intervals, except as specified in paragraphs (a)(4), (b), and (c) of this section:

(i) For EGR-related filters and coolers, PCV valves, and fuel injector tips (cleaning only), the minimum interval is 1,500 hours.

(ii) For the following components, including associated sensors and actuators, the minimum interval is 3,000 hours:  fuel injectors, turbochargers, catalytic converters, electronic control units, particulate traps, trap oxidizers, components related to particulate traps and trap oxidizers, EGR systems (including related components, but excluding filters and coolers), and other add-on components.  For particulate traps, trap oxidizers, and components related to either of these, maintenance is limited to cleaning and repair only.

(3) For Category 1 and Category 2 engines at or above 130 kW, you may not schedule critical emission-related maintenance more frequently than the following minimum intervals, except as specified in paragraphs (a)(4), (b), and (c) of this section:

(i) For EGR-related filters and coolers, PCV valves, and fuel injector tips (cleaning only), the minimum interval is 1,500 hours.

(ii) For the following components, including associated sensors and actuators, the minimum interval is 4500 hours:  fuel injectors, turbochargers, catalytic converters, electronic control units, particulate traps, trap oxidizers,  components related to particulate traps and trap oxidizers, EGR systems (including related components, but excluding filters and coolers), and other add-on components.  For particulate traps, trap oxidizers, and components related to either of these, maintenance is limited to cleaning and repair only.

(4) We may approve shorter maintenance intervals than those listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section where technologically necessary.

(5) If your engine family has an alternate useful life under §1042.101(e) that is shorter than the period specified in paragraph (a)(2) or (a)(3) of this section, you may not schedule

critical emission-related maintenance more frequently than the alternate useful life, except as specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Recommended additional maintenance. You may recommend any additional amount of maintenance on the components listed in paragraph (a) of this section, as long as you state clearly that these maintenance steps are not necessary to keep the emission-related warranty valid. If operators do the maintenance specified in paragraph (a) of this section, but not the recommended additional maintenance, this does not allow you to disqualify those engines from in-use testing or deny a warranty claim. Do not take these maintenance steps during service accumulation on your emission-data engines.

(c) Special maintenance. You may specify more frequent maintenance to address problems related to special situations, such as atypical engine operation. You must clearly state that this additional maintenance is associated with the special situation you are addressing.

(d) Noncritical emission-related maintenance. Subject to the provisions of this paragraph (d), you may schedule any amount of emission-related inspection or maintenance that is not covered by paragraph (a) of this section (that is, maintenance that is neither explicitly identified as critical emission-related maintenance, nor that we approve as critical emission-related maintenance). Noncritical emission-related maintenance generally includes maintenance on the components we specify in 40 CFR part 1068, Appendix I. You must state in the owners manual that these steps are not necessary to keep the emission-related warranty valid. If operators fail to do this maintenance, this does not allow you to disqualify those engines from in-use testing or deny a warranty claim. Do not take these inspection or maintenance steps during service accumulation on your emission-data engines.

(e) Maintenance that is not emission-related. For maintenance unrelated to emission controls, you may schedule any amount of inspection or maintenance. You may also take these inspection or maintenance steps during service accumulation on your emission-data engines, as long as they are reasonable and technologically necessary. This might include adding engine oil, changing air, fuel, or oil filters, servicing engine-cooling systems, and adjusting idle speed, governor, engine bolt torque, valve lash, or injector lash. You may perform this nonemission-related maintenance on emission-data engines at the least frequent intervals that you recommend to the ultimate purchaser (but not intervals recommended for severe service).

(f) Source of parts and repairs. State clearly on the first page of your written maintenance instructions that a repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems. Your instructions may not require components or service identified by brand, trade, or corporate name. Also, do not directly or indirectly condition your warranty on a requirement that the engine be serviced by your franchised dealers or any other service establishments with which you have a commercial relationship. You may disregard the requirements in this paragraph (f) if you do one of two things:

(1) Provide a component or service without charge under the purchase agreement.

(2) Get us to waive this prohibition in the public's interest by convincing us the engine will work properly only with the identified component or service.

(g) Payment for scheduled maintenance. Owners are responsible for properly maintaining their engines. This generally includes paying for scheduled maintenance. However, manufacturers must pay for scheduled maintenance during the useful life if it meets all the following criteria:

(1) Each affected component was not in general use on similar engines before the applicable dates shown in paragraph (6) of the definition of "new marine engine" in §1042.901.

(2) The primary function of each affected component is to reduce emissions.

(3) The cost of the scheduled maintenance is more than 2 percent of the price of the

engine.

(4) Failure to perform the maintenance would not cause clear problems that would significantly degrade the engine's performance.

(h) Owners manual. Explain the owner's responsibility for proper maintenance in the owners manual.

**§1042.130 Installation instructions for vessel manufacturers.**

(a) If you sell an engine for someone else to install in a vessel, give the engine installer instructions for installing it consistent with the requirements of this part. Include all information necessary to ensure that an engine will be installed in its certified configuration.

(b) Make sure these instructions have the following information:

(1) Include the heading: "Emission-related installation instructions".

(2) State: "Failing to follow these instructions when installing a certified engine in a vessel violates federal law (40 CFR 1068.105(b)), subject to fines or other penalties as described in the Clean Air Act.".

(3) Describe the instructions needed to properly install the exhaust system and any other components. Include instructions consistent with the requirements of §1042.205(u).

(4) Describe any necessary steps for installing the diagnostic system described in §1042.110.

(5) Describe any limits on the range of applications needed to ensure that the engine operates consistently with your application for certification. For example, if your engines are certified only for constant-speed operation, tell vessel manufacturers not to install the engines in variable-speed applications or modify the governor.

(6) Describe any other instructions to make sure the installed engine will operate according to design specifications in your application for certification. This may include, for example, instructions for installing aftertreatment devices when installing the engines.

(7) State: "If you install the engine in a way that makes the engine's emission control information label hard to read during normal engine maintenance, you must place a duplicate label on the vessel, as described in 40 CFR 1068.105.".

(8) Describe any vessel labeling requirements specified in §1042.135.

(c) You do not need installation instructions for engines you install in your own vessels.

(d) Provide instructions in writing or in an equivalent format. For example, you may post instructions on a publicly available website for downloading or printing. If you do not provide the instructions in writing, explain in your application for certification how you will ensure that each installer is informed of the installation requirements.

**§1042.135 Labeling.**

(a) Assign each engine a unique identification number and permanently affix, engrave, or stamp it on the engine in a legible way.

(b) At the time of manufacture, affix a permanent and legible label identifying each engine. The label must be–

(1) Attached in one piece so it is not removable without being destroyed or defaced.

(2) Secured to a part of the engine needed for normal operation and not normally requiring replacement.

(3) Durable and readable for the engine's entire life.

(4) Written in English.

(c) The label must—

(1) Include the heading "EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION".

(2) Include your full corporate name and trademark. You may identify another company

and use its trademark instead of yours if you comply with the provisions of §1042.640.

(3) Include EPA's standardized designation for the engine family (and subfamily, where applicable).

(4) Identify all the emission standards that apply to the engine (or FELs, if applicable). If you do not declare an FEL under subpart H of this part, you may alternatively state the engine's category, displacement (in liters or L/cyl), maximum engine power (in kW), and power density (in kW/L) as needed to determine the emission standards for the engine family. You may specify displacement, maximum engine power, or power density as a range consistent with the ranges listed in §1042.101. See §1042.140 for descriptions of how to specify per-cylinder displacement, maximum engine power, and power density.

(5) State the date of manufacture [DAY (optional), MONTH, and YEAR]. However, you may omit this from the label if you stamp or engrave it on the engine, in which case you must also describe in your application for certification where you will identify the date on the engine.

(6) Identify the application(s) for which the engine family is certified (such as constant-speed auxiliary, variable-speed propulsion engines used with fixed-pitch propellers, etc.). If the engine is certified as a recreational engine, state: "INSTALLING THIS RECREATIONAL ENGINE IN A COMMERCIAL VESSEL OR USING THE VESSEL FOR COMMERCIAL PURPOSES MAY VIOLATE FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTY (40 CFR 1042.601).".

(7) For engines requiring ULSD, state: "ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL ONLY".

(8) State the useful life for your engine family if the applicable useful life is based on the provisions of §1042.101(e)(2) or (3).

(9) Identify the emission control system. Use terms and abbreviations consistent with SAE J1930 (incorporated by reference in §1042.910). You may omit this information from the label if there is not enough room for it and you put it in the owners manual instead.

(10) State: "THIS MARINE ENGINE COMPLIES WITH U.S. EPA REGULATIONS FOR [MODEL YEAR].".

(11) For an engine that can be modified to operate on residual fuel, but has not been certified to meet the standards on such a fuel, include the statement: "THIS ENGINE IS CERTIFIED FOR OPERATION ONLY WITH DIESEL FUEL. MODIFYING THE ENGINE TO OPERATE ON RESIDUAL OR INTERMEDIATE FUEL MAY BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTIES.".

(d) You may add information to the emission control information label as follows:

(1) You may identify other emission standards that the engine meets or does not meet (such as international standards). You may include this information by adding it to the statement we specify or by including a separate statement.

(2) You may add other information to ensure that the engine will be properly maintained and used.

(3) You may add appropriate features to prevent counterfeit labels. For example, you may include the engine's unique identification number on the label.

(e) For engines requiring ULSD, create a separate label with the statement: "ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL ONLY". Permanently attach this label to the vessel near the fuel inlet or, if you do not manufacture the vessel, take one of the following steps to ensure that the vessel will be properly labeled:

(1) Provide the label to each vessel manufacturer and include in the emission-related installation instructions the requirement to place this label near the fuel inlet.

(2) Confirm that the vessel manufacturers install their own complying labels.

(f) You may ask us to approve modified labeling requirements in this part 1042 if you show that it is necessary or appropriate. We will approve your request if your alternate label is consistent with the intent of the labeling requirements of this part.

(g) If you obscure the engine label while installing the engine in the vessel such that the label will be hard to read during normal maintenance, you must place a duplicate label on the vessel. If others install your engine in their vessels in a way that obscures the engine label, we require them to add a duplicate label on the vessel (see 40 CFR 1068.105); in that case, give them the number of duplicate labels they request and keep the following records for at least five years:

(1) Written documentation of the request from the vessel manufacturer.

(2) The number of duplicate labels you send for each family and the date you sent them.

**§1042.140 Maximum engine power, displacement, and power density.**

This section describes how to determine the maximum engine power, displacement, and power density of an engine for the purposes of this part. Note that maximum engine power may differ from the definition of "maximum test power" in §1042.901.

(a) An engine configuration's maximum engine power is the maximum brake power point on the nominal power curve for the engine configuration, as defined in this section. Round the power value to the nearest whole kilowatt.

(b) The nominal power curve of an engine configuration is the relationship between maximum available engine brake power and engine speed for an engine, using the mapping procedures of 40 CFR part 1065, based on the manufacturer's design and production specifications for the engine. This information may also be expressed by a torque curve that relates maximum available engine torque with engine speed.

(c) An engine configuration's per-cylinder displacement is the intended swept volume of each cylinder. The swept volume of the engine is the product of the internal cross-section area of the cylinders, the stroke length, and the number of cylinders. Calculate the engine's intended swept volume from the design specifications for the cylinders using enough significant figures to allow determination of the displacement to the nearest 0.02 liters. Determine the final value by truncating digits to establish the per-cylinder displacement to the nearest 0.1 liters. For example, for an engine with circular cylinders having an internal diameter of 13.0 cm and a 15.5 cm stroke length, the rounded displacement would be: $(13.0/2)^2 \times(\pi)\times(15.5)\div 1000 = 2.0$ liters.

(d) The nominal power curve and intended swept volume must be within the range of the actual power curves and swept volumes of production engines considering normal production variability. If after production begins, it is determined that either your nominal power curve or your intended swept volume does not represent production engines, we may require you to amend your application for certification under §1042.225.

(e) Throughout this part, references to a specific power value for an engine are based on maximum engine power. For example, the group of engines with maximum engine power above 600 kW may be referred to as engines above 600 kW.

(f) Calculate an engine family's power density in kW/L by dividing the unrounded maximum engine power by the engine's unrounded per-cylinder displacement, then dividing by the number of cylinders. Round the calculated value to the nearest whole number.

**§1042.145 Interim provisions.**

(a) General. The provisions in this section apply instead of other provisions in this part for Category 1 and Category 2 engines. This section describes when these interim provisions expire.

(b) Delayed standards. Post-manufacturer marinizers that are small-volume engine manufacturers may delay compliance with the Tier 3 standards for engines below 600 kW as follows:

(1) You may delay compliance with the Tier 3 standards for one model year, as long as the engines meet all the requirements that apply to Tier 2 engines.

(2) You may delay compliance with the NTE standards for Tier 3 engines for three model years in addition to the one-year delay specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, as long as the engines meet all other Tier 3 requirements for the appropriate model year.

(c) Part 1065 test procedures. You must generally use the test procedures specified in subpart F of this part, including the applicable test procedures in 40 CFR part 1065. As specified in this paragraph (c), you may use a combination of the test procedures specified in this part and the test procedures specified for Tier 2 engines before January 1, 2015. After this date, you must use test procedures only as specified in subpart F of this part.

(1) You may determine maximum test speed for engines below 37 kW as specified in 40 CFR part 89 without request through the 2009 model year.

(2) Before January 1, 2015, you may ask to use some or all of the procedures specified in 40 CFR part 94 (or 40 CFR part 89 for engines below 37 kW) for engines certified under this part 1042. If you ask to rely on a combination of procedures under this paragraph (c)(2), we will approve your request only if you show us that it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards. This generally requires that the combined procedures would result in emission measurements at least as high as those that would be measured using the procedures specified in this part. Alternatively, you may demonstrate that the combined effects of the different procedures is small relative to your compliance margin (the degree to which your emissions are below the applicable standards).

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Delayed compliance with NTE standards. Engines below 56 kW may delay complying with the NTE standards specified in §1042.101(c) until the 2013 model year. Engines at or above 56 kW and below 75 kW may delay complying with the NTE standards specified in §1042.101(c) until the 2012 model year.

(f) In-use compliance limits. The provisions of this paragraph (f) apply for the first three model years of the Tier 4 standards. For purposes of determining compliance based on testing other than certification or production-line testing, calculate the applicable in-use compliance limits by adjusting the applicable standards/FELs. The PM adjustment does not apply for engines with a PM standard or FEL above 0.04 g/kW-hr. The NOx adjustment does not apply for engines with a NOx FEL above 2.7 g/kW-hr. Add the applicable adjustments in one of the following tables to the otherwise applicable standards and NTE limits. You must specify during certification which add-ons, if any, will apply for your engines.

Table 1 to §1042.145—
In-use Adjustments for the First Three Model Years of the Tier 4 Standards

| Fraction of useful life already used | In-use adjustments (g/kW-hr) | |
|---|---|---|
| | For Tier 4 NOx standards | For Tier 4 PM standards |
| 0 < hours ≤ 50% of useful life | 0.9 | 0.02 |
| 50 < hours ≤ 75% of useful life | 1.3 | 0.02 |
| hours > 75% of useful life | 1.7 | 0.02 |

Table 2 to §1042.145—
Optional In-use Adjustments for the First Three Model Years of the Tier 4 Standards

| Fraction of useful life already used | In-use adjustments (g/kW-hr) | |
|---|---|---|
| | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 NOx standards | For model year 2017 and earlier Tier 4 PM standards |
| 0 < hours ≤ 50% of useful life | 0.3 | 0.05 |
| 50 < hours ≤ 75% of useful life | 0.4 | 0.05 |
| hours > 75% of useful life | 0.5 | 0.05 |

(g) Deficiencies for NTE standards. You may ask us to accept as compliant an engine that does not fully meet specific requirements under the applicable NTE standards. Such deficiencies are intended to allow for minor deviations from the NTE standards under limited conditions. We expect your engines to have functioning emission control hardware that allows you to comply with the NTE standards.

(1) Request our approval for specific deficiencies in your application for certification, or before you submit your application. We will not approve deficiencies retroactively to cover engines already certified. In your request, identify the scope of each deficiency and describe any auxiliary emission control devices you will use to control emissions to the lowest practical level, considering the deficiency you are requesting.

(2) We will approve a deficiency only if compliance would be infeasible or unreasonable considering such factors as the technical feasibility of the given hardware and the applicable lead time and production cycles. We may consider other relevant factors.

(3) Our approval applies only for a single model year and may be limited to specific engine configurations. We may approve your request for the same deficiency in the following model year if correcting the deficiency would require unreasonable hardware or software modifications and we determine that you have demonstrated an acceptable level of effort toward complying.

(4) You may ask for any number of deficiencies in the first three model years during which NTE standards apply for your engines. For the next four model years, we may approve up to three deficiencies per engine family. Deficiencies of the same type that apply similarly to different power ratings within a family count as one deficiency per family. We may condition approval of any such additional deficiencies during these four years on any additional conditions we determine to be appropriate. We will not approve deficiencies after the seven-year period specified in this paragraph (g)(4), unless they are related to safety.

## Subpart C—Certifying Engine Families

### §1042.201 General requirements for obtaining a certificate of conformity.

(a) You must send us a separate application for a certificate of conformity for each engine family. A certificate of conformity is valid starting with the indicated effective date, but it is not valid for any production after December 31 of the model year for which it is issued. No certificate will be issued after December 31 of the model year.

(b) The application must contain all the information required by this part and must not include false or incomplete statements or information (see §1042.255).

(c) We may ask you to include less information than we specify in this subpart, as long as you maintain all the information required by §1042.250.

(d) You must use good engineering judgment for all decisions related to your application (see 40 CFR 1068.5).

(e) An authorized representative of your company must approve and sign the application.

(f) See §1042.255 for provisions describing how we will process your application.

(g) We may require you to deliver your test engines to a facility we designate for our testing (see §1042.235(c)).

(h) For engines that become new as a result of substantial modifications or for engines installed on imported vessels that become subject to the requirements of this part, we may specify alternate certification provisions consistent with the intent of this part. See the definition of "new marine engine" in §1042.901

### §1042.205 Application requirements.

This section specifies the information that must be in your application, unless we ask you to include less information under §1042.201(c). We may require you to provide additional information to evaluate your application.

(a) Describe the engine family's specifications and other basic parameters of the engine's design and emission controls. List the fuel type on which your engines are designed to operate (for example, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel). List each distinguishable engine configuration in the engine family. For each engine configuration, list the maximum engine power and the range of values for maximum engine power resulting from production tolerances, as described in §1042.140.

(b) Explain how the emission control system operates. Describe in detail all system components for controlling exhaust emissions, including all auxiliary emission control devices (AECDs) and all fuel-system components you will install on any production or test engine. Identify the part number of each component you describe. For this paragraph (b), treat as separate AECDs any devices that modulate or activate differently from each other. Include all the following:

(1) Give a general overview of the engine, the emission control strategies, and all AECDs.

(2) Describe each AECD's general purpose and function.

(3) Identify the parameters that each AECD senses (including measuring, estimating, calculating, or empirically deriving the values). Include vessel-based parameters and state whether you simulate them during testing with the applicable procedures.

(4) Describe the purpose for sensing each parameter.

(5) Identify the location of each sensor the AECD uses.

(6) Identify the threshold values for the sensed parameters that activate the AECD.

(7) Describe the parameters that the AECD modulates (controls) in response to any

sensed parameters, including the range of modulation for each parameter, the relationship between the sensed parameters and the controlled parameters and how the modulation achieves the AECD's stated purpose. Use graphs and tables, as necessary.

(8) Describe each AECD's specific calibration details. This may be in the form of data tables, graphical representations, or some other description.

(9) Describe the hierarchy among the AECDs when multiple AECDs sense or modulate the same parameter. Describe whether the strategies interact in a comparative or additive manner and identify which AECD takes precedence in responding, if applicable.

(10) Explain the extent to which the AECD is included in the applicable test procedures specified in subpart F of this part.

(11) Do the following additional things for AECDs designed to protect engines or vessels:

(i) Identify the engine and/or vessel design limits that make protection necessary and describe any damage that would occur without the AECD.

(ii) Describe how each sensed parameter relates to the protected components' design limits or those operating conditions that cause the need for protection.

(iii) Describe the relationship between the design limits/parameters being protected and the parameters sensed or calculated as surrogates for those design limits/parameters, if applicable.

(iv) Describe how the modulation by the AECD prevents engines and/or vessels from exceeding design limits.

(v) Explain why it is necessary to estimate any parameters instead of measuring them directly and describe how the AECD calculates the estimated value, if applicable.

(vi) Describe how you calibrate the AECD modulation to activate only during conditions related to the stated need to protect components and only as needed to sufficiently protect those components in a way that minimizes the emission impact.

(c) If your engines are equipped with an engine diagnostic system, explain how it works, describing especially the engine conditions (with the corresponding diagnostic trouble codes) that cause the malfunction-indicator light to go on.

(d) Describe the engines you selected for testing and the reasons for selecting them.

(e) Describe the test equipment and procedures that you used, including the duty cycle(s) and the corresponding engine applications. Also describe any special or alternate test procedures you used.

(f) Describe how you operated the emission-data engine before testing, including the duty cycle and the number of engine operating hours used to stabilize emission levels. Explain why you selected the method of service accumulation. Describe any scheduled maintenance you did.

(g) List the specifications of the test fuel to show that it falls within the required ranges we specify in 40 CFR part 1065.

(h) Identify the engine family's useful life.

(i) Include the maintenance and warranty instructions you will give to the ultimate purchaser of each new engine (see §§1042.120 and 1042.125). Describe your plan for meeting warranty obligations under §1042.120.

(j) Include the emission-related installation instructions you will provide if someone else installs your engines in a vessel (see §1042.130).

(k) Describe your emission control information label (see §1042.135).

(l) Identify the emission standards and/or FELs to which you are certifying engines in the engine family.

(m) Identify the engine family's deterioration factors and describe how you developed them (see §1042.245). Present any emission test data you used for this.

(n) State that you operated your emission-data engines as described in the application (including the test procedures, test parameters, and test fuels) to show you meet the requirements of this part.

(o) Present emission data for HC, NOx, PM, and CO on an emission-data engine to show your engines meet emission standards as specified in §1042.101. Show emission figures before and after applying adjustment factors for regeneration and deterioration factors for each pollutant and for each engine. If we specify more than one grade of any fuel type (for example, high-sulfur and low-sulfur diesel fuel), you need to submit test data only for one grade, unless the regulations of this part specify otherwise for your engine. Include emission results for each mode if you do discrete-mode testing under §1042.505. Note that §§1042.235 and 1042.245 allows you to submit an application in certain cases without new emission data.

(p) For Category 1 and Category 2 engines, state that all the engines in the engine family comply with the applicable not-to-exceed emission standards in §1042.101 for all normal operation and use when tested as specified in §1042.515. Describe any relevant testing, engineering analysis, or other information in sufficient detail to support your statement.

(q) [Reserved]

(r) Report all test results, including those from invalid tests, whether or not they were conducted according to the test procedures of subpart F of this part. If you measure $CO_2$, report those emission levels (in g/kW-hr). We may ask you to send other information to confirm that your tests were valid under the requirements of this part and 40 CFR part 1065.

(s) Describe all adjustable operating parameters (see §1042.115(d)), including production tolerances. Include the following in your description of each parameter:

(1) The nominal or recommended setting.

(2) The intended physically adjustable range.

(3) The limits or stops used to establish adjustable ranges.

(4) For Category 1 engines, information showing why the limits, stops, or other means of inhibiting adjustment are effective in preventing adjustment of parameters on in-use engines to settings outside your intended physically adjustable ranges.

(5) For Category 2 engines, propose a range of adjustment for each adjustable parameter, as described in §1042.115(d). Include information showing why the limits, stops, or other means of inhibiting adjustment are effective in preventing adjustment of parameters on in-use engines to settings outside your proposed adjustable ranges.

(t) Provide the information to read, record, and interpret all the information broadcast by an engine's onboard computers and electronic control units. State that, upon request, you will give us any hardware, software, or tools we would need to do this. If you broadcast a surrogate parameter for torque values, you must provide us what we need to convert these into torque units. You may reference any appropriate publicly released standards that define conventions for these messages and parameters. Format your information consistent with publicly released standards.

(u) Confirm that your emission-related installation instructions specify how to ensure that sampling of exhaust emissions will be possible after engines are installed in vessels and placed in service. Show how to sample exhaust emissions in a way that prevents diluting the exhaust sample with ambient air.

(v) State whether your certification is limited for certain engines. If this is the case, describe how you will prevent use of these engines in applications for which they are not certified. This applies for engines such as the following:

(1) Constant-speed engines.

(2) Engines used with controllable-pitch propellers.

(3) Recreational engines.

(w) Unconditionally certify that all the engines in the engine family comply with the requirements of this part, other referenced parts of the CFR, and the Clean Air Act.

(x) Include good-faith estimates of U.S.-directed production volumes. Include a justification for the estimated production volumes if they are substantially different than actual production volumes in earlier years for similar models.

(y) Include the information required by other subparts of this part. For example, include the information required by §1042.725 if you participate in the ABT program.

(z) Include other applicable information, such as information specified in this part or 40 CFR part 1068 related to requests for exemptions.

(aa) Name an agent for service located in the United States. Service on this agent constitutes service on you or any of your officers or employees for any action by EPA or otherwise by the United States related to the requirements of this part.

(bb) The following provisions apply for imported engines:

(1) Describe your normal practice for importing engines. For example, this may include identifying the names and addresses of any agents you have authorized to import your engines. Engines imported by nonauthorized agents are not covered by your certificate.

(2) For engines below 560 kW, identify a test facility in the United States where you can test your engines if we select them for testing under a selective enforcement audit, as specified in 40 CFR part 1068.

**§1042.210 Preliminary approval.**

If you send us information before you finish the application, we will review it and make any appropriate determinations, especially for questions related to engine family definitions, auxiliary emission control devices, deterioration factors, useful life, testing for service accumulation, maintenance, and compliance with not-to-exceed standards. See §1042.245 for specific provisions that apply for deterioration factors. Decisions made under this section are considered to be preliminary approval, subject to final review and approval. We will generally not reverse a decision where we have given you preliminary approval, unless we find new information supporting a different decision. If you request preliminary approval related to the upcoming model year or the model year after that, we will make best-efforts to make the appropriate determinations as soon as practicable. We will generally not provide preliminary approval related to a future model year more than two years ahead of time.

**§1042.220 Amending maintenance instructions.**

You may amend your emission-related maintenance instructions after you submit your application for certification, as long as the amended instructions remain consistent with the provisions of §1042.125. You must send the Designated Compliance Officer a written request to amend your application for certification for an engine family if you want to change the emission-related maintenance instructions in a way that could affect emissions. In your request, describe the proposed changes to the maintenance instructions. We will approve your request if we determine that the amended instructions are consistent with maintenance you performed on emission-data engines such that your durability demonstration would remain valid. If operators follow the original maintenance instructions rather than the newly specified maintenance, this does not allow you to disqualify those engines from in-use testing or deny a warranty claim.

(a) If you are decreasing, replacing, or eliminating or any specified maintenance, you may distribute the new maintenance instructions to your customers 30 days after we receive your request, unless we disapprove your request. We may approve a shorter time or waive this requirement.

(b) If your requested change would not decrease the specified maintenance, you may distribute the new maintenance instructions anytime after you send your request. For example, this paragraph (b) would cover adding instructions to increase the frequency of a maintenance step for engines in severe-duty applications.

(c) You do not need to request approval if you are making only minor corrections (such as correcting typographical mistakes), clarifying your maintenance instructions, or changing instructions for maintenance unrelated to emission control.

**§1042.225 Amending applications for certification.**

Before we issue you a certificate of conformity, you may amend your application to include new or modified engine configurations, subject to the provisions of this section. After we have issued your certificate of conformity, you may send us an amended application requesting that we include new or modified engine configurations within the scope of the certificate, subject to the provisions of this section. You must amend your application if any changes occur with respect to any information included in your application.

(a) You must amend your application before you take any of the following actions:

(1) Add an engine configuration to an engine family. In this case, the engine configuration added must be consistent with other engine configurations in the engine family with respect to the criteria listed in §1042.230.

(2) Change an engine configuration already included in an engine family in a way that may affect emissions, or change any of the components you described in your application for certification. This includes production and design changes that may affect emissions any time during the engine's lifetime.

(3) Modify an FEL for an engine family as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(b) To amend your application for certification as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, send the Designated Compliance Officer the following information:

(1) Describe in detail the addition or change in the engine model or configuration you intend to make.

(2) Include engineering evaluations or data showing that the amended engine family complies with all applicable requirements. You may do this by showing that the original emission-data engine is still appropriate with respect to showing compliance of the amended family with all applicable requirements.

(3) If the original emission-data engine for the engine family is not appropriate to show compliance for the new or modified engine configuration, include new test data showing that the new or modified engine configuration meets the requirements of this part.

(c) We may ask for more test data or engineering evaluations. You must give us these within 30 days after we request them.

(d) For engine families already covered by a certificate of conformity, we will determine whether the existing certificate of conformity covers your newly added or modified engine. You may ask for a hearing if we deny your request (see §1042.920).

(e) For engine families already covered by a certificate of conformity, you may start producing the new or modified engine configuration anytime after you send us your amended application and before we make a decision under paragraph (d) of this section. However, if we determine that the affected engines do not meet applicable requirements, we will notify you to cease production of the engines and may require you to recall the engines at no expense to the owner. Choosing to produce engines under this paragraph (e) is deemed to be consent to recall all engines that we determine do not meet applicable emission standards or other requirements and to remedy the nonconformity at no expense to the owner. If you do not provide information required under paragraph (c) of this section within 30 days, you must stop producing the new or modified engines.

(f) You may ask us to approve a change to your FEL in certain cases after the start of production. The changed FEL may not apply to engines you have already introduced into U.S. commerce, except as described in this paragraph (f). If we approve a changed FEL after the start of production, you must include the new FEL on the emission control information label for all engines produced after the change. You may ask us to approve a change to your FEL in the following cases:

(1) You may ask to raise your FEL for your emission family at any time. In your request, you must show that you will still be able to meet the emission standards as specified in subparts B and H of this part. If you amend your application by submitting new test data to include a newly added or modified engine or fuel-system component, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, use the appropriate FELs with corresponding production volumes to calculate your production-weighted average FEL for the model year, as described in subpart H of this part. If you amend your application without submitting new test data, you must use the higher FEL for the entire family to calculate your production-weighted average FEL under subpart H of this part.

(2) You may ask to lower the FEL for your emission family only if you have test data from production engines showing that emissions are below the proposed lower FEL. The lower FEL applies only to engines you produce after we approve the new FEL. Use the appropriate FELs with corresponding production volumes to calculate your production-weighted average FEL for the model year, as described in subpart H of this part.

**§1042.230 Engine families.**

(a) For purposes of certification, divide your product line into families of engines that are expected to have similar emission characteristics throughout the useful life as described in this section. You may not group Category 1 and Category 2 engines in the same family. Your engine family is limited to a single model year.

(b) For Category 1 engines, group engines in the same engine family if they are the same in all the following aspects:

(1) The combustion cycle and the fuel with which the engine is intended or designed to be operated.

(2) The cooling system (for example, raw-water vs. separate-circuit cooling).

(3) Method of air aspiration.

(4) Method of exhaust aftertreatment (for example, catalytic converter or particulate trap).

(5) Combustion chamber design.

(6) Nominal bore and stroke.

(7) Number of cylinders (for engines with aftertreatment devices only).

(8) Cylinder arrangement (for engines with aftertreatment devices only).

(9) Method of control for engine operation other than governing (i.e., mechanical or electronic).

(10) Application (commercial or recreational).

(11) Numerical level of the emission standards that apply to the engine, except as allowed under paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section.

(c) For Category 2 engines, group engines in the same engine family if they are the same in all the following aspects:

(1) The combustion cycle (e.g., diesel cycle).

(2) The fuel with which the engine is intended or designed to be operated and the fuel system configuration.

(3) The cooling system (for example, air-cooled or water-cooled), and procedure(s)

employed to maintain engine temperature within desired limits (thermostat, on-off radiator fans, radiator shutters, etc.).

(4) The method of air aspiration (turbocharged, supercharged, naturally aspirated, Roots blown).

(5) The turbocharger or supercharger general performance characteristics (e.g., approximate boost pressure, approximate response time, approximate size relative to engine displacement).

(6) The type of air inlet cooler (air-to-air, air-to-liquid, approximate degree to which inlet air is cooled).

(7) The type of exhaust aftertreatment system (oxidation catalyst, particulate trap), and characteristics of the aftertreatment system (catalyst loading, converter size vs. engine size).

(8) The combustion chamber configuration and the surface-to-volume ratio of the combustion chamber when the piston is at top dead center position, using nominal combustion chamber dimensions.

(9) Nominal bore and stroke dimensions.

(10) The location of the piston rings on the piston.

(11) The intake manifold induction port size and configuration.

(12) The exhaust manifold port size and configuration.

(13) The location of the intake and exhaust valves (or ports).

(14) The size of the intake and exhaust valves (or ports).

(15) The approximate intake and exhaust event timing and duration (valve or port).

(16) The configuration of the fuel injectors and approximate injection pressure.

(17) The type of fuel injection system controls (i.e., mechanical or electronic).

(18) The overall injection timing characteristics, or as appropriate ignition timing characteristics (i.e., the deviation of the timing curves from the optimal fuel economy timing curve must be similar in degree).

(19) The type of smoke control system.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) You may subdivide a group of engines that is identical under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section into different engine families if you show the expected emission characteristics are different during the useful life. However, for the purpose of applying small-volume family provisions of this part, we will consider the otherwise applicable engine family criteria of this section.

(f) You may group engines that are not identical with respect to the things listed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section in the same engine family, as follows:

(1) In unusual circumstances, you may group such engines in the same engine family if you show that their emission characteristics during the useful life will be similar.

(2) If you are a small-volume engine manufacturer, you may group any Category 1 engines into a single engine family or you may group any Category 2 engines into a single engine family. This also applies if you are a post-manufacture marinizer modifying a base engine that has a valid certificate of conformity for any kind of nonroad or heavy-duty highway engine under this chapter.

(3) The provisions of this paragraph (f) do not exempt any engines from meeting the standards and requirements in subpart B of this part.

(g) If you combine engines that are subject to different emission standards into a single engine family under paragraph (f) of this section, you must certify the engine family to the more stringent set of standards for that model year.

### §1042.235 Emission testing required for a certificate of conformity.

This section describes the emission testing you must perform to show compliance with the emission standards in §1042.101(a). See §1042.205(p) regarding emission testing related to the NTE standards. See §§1042.240 and 1042.245 and 40 CFR part 1065, subpart E, regarding service accumulation before emission testing.

(a) Select an emission-data engine from each engine family for testing. For engines at or above 560 kW, you may use a development engine that is equivalent in design to the engine being certified. Using good engineering judgment, select the engine configuration most likely to exceed an applicable emission standard over the useful life, considering all exhaust emission constituents and the range of installation options available to vessel manufacturers.

(b) Test your emission-data engines using the procedures and equipment specified in subpart F of this part.

(c) We may measure emissions from any of your test engines or other engines from the engine family, as follows:

(1) We may decide to do the testing at your plant or any other facility. If we do this, you must deliver the test engine to a test facility we designate. The test engine you provide must include appropriate manifolds, aftertreatment devices, electronic control units, and other emission-related components not normally attached directly to the engine block. If we do the testing at your plant, you must schedule it as soon as possible and make available the instruments, personnel, and equipment we need.

(2) If we measure emissions from one of your test engines, the results of that testing become the official emission results for the engine. Unless we later invalidate these data, we may decide not to consider your data in determining if your engine family meets applicable requirements.

(3) Before we test one of your engines, we may set its adjustable parameters to any point within the specified adjustable ranges (see §1042.115(d)).

(4) Before we test one of your engines, we may calibrate it within normal production tolerances for anything we do not consider an adjustable parameter.

(d) You may ask to use emission data from a previous model year instead of doing new tests, but only if all the following are true:

(1) The engine family from the previous model year differs from the current engine family only with respect to model year or other characteristics unrelated to emissions. You may also ask to add a configuration subject to §1042.225

(2) The emission-data engine from the previous model year remains the appropriate emission-data engine under paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) The data show that the emission-data engine would meet all the requirements that apply to the engine family covered by the application for certification. For engines originally tested under the provisions of 40 CFR part 94, you may consider those test procedures to be equivalent to the procedures we specify in subpart F of this part.

(e) We may require you to test a second engine of the same or different configuration in addition to the engine tested under paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) If you use an alternate test procedure under 40 CFR 1065.10 and later testing shows that such testing does not produce results that are equivalent to the procedures specified in subpart F of this part, we may reject data you generated using the alternate procedure.

**§1042.240 Demonstrating compliance with exhaust emission standards.**

(a) For purposes of certification, your engine family is considered in compliance with the emission standards in §1042.101(a) if all emission-data engines representing that family have test results showing deteriorated emission levels at or below these standards. Note that your FELs are considered to be the applicable emission standards with which you must comply if you participate in the ABT program in subpart H of this part.

(b) Your engine family is deemed not to comply if any emission-data engine representing that family has test results showing a deteriorated emission level above an applicable emission standard for any pollutant.

(c) To compare emission levels from the emission-data engine with the applicable emission standards for Category 1 and Category 2 engines, apply deterioration factors to the measured emission levels for each pollutant. Section 1042.245 specifies how to test your engine to develop deterioration factors that represent the deterioration expected in emissions over your engines' full useful life. Your deterioration factors must take into account any available data from in-use testing with similar engines. Small-volume engine manufacturers and post-manufacture marinizers may use assigned deterioration factors that we establish. Apply deterioration factors as follows:

(1) <u>Additive deterioration factor for exhaust emissions</u>. Except as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, use an additive deterioration factor for exhaust emissions. An additive deterioration factor is the difference between exhaust emissions at the end of the useful life and exhaust emissions at the low-hour test point. In these cases, adjust the official emission results for each tested engine at the selected test point by adding the factor to the measured emissions. If the deterioration factor is less than zero, use zero. Additive deterioration factors must be specified to one more decimal place than the applicable standard.

(2) <u>Multiplicative deterioration factor for exhaust emissions</u>. Use a multiplicative deterioration factor if good engineering judgment calls for the deterioration factor for a pollutant to be the ratio of exhaust emissions at the end of the useful life to exhaust emissions at the low-hour test point. For example, if you use aftertreatment technology that controls emissions of a pollutant proportionally to engine-out emissions, it is often appropriate to use a multiplicative deterioration factor. Adjust the official emission results for each tested engine at the selected test point by multiplying the measured emissions by the deterioration factor. If the deterioration factor is less than one, use one. A multiplicative deterioration factor may not be appropriate in cases where testing variability is significantly greater than engine-to-engine variability. Multiplicative deterioration factors must be specified to one more significant figure than the applicable standard.

(3) <u>Deterioration factor for crankcase emissions</u>. If your engine vents crankcase emissions to the exhaust or to the atmosphere, you must account for crankcase emission deterioration, using good engineering judgment. You may use separate deterioration factors for crankcase emissions of each pollutant (either multiplicative or additive) or include the effects in combined deterioration factors that include exhaust and crankcase emissions together for each pollutant.

(d) Collect emission data using measurements to one more decimal place than the applicable standard. Apply the deterioration factor to the official emission result, as described in paragraph (c) of this section, then round the adjusted figure to the same number of decimal places as the emission standard. Compare the rounded emission levels to the emission standard for each emission-data engine. In the case of NOx+HC standards, apply the deterioration factor to each pollutant and then add the results before rounding.

**§1042.245 Deterioration factors.**

For Category 1 and Category 2 engines, establish deterioration factors, as described in §1042.240, to determine whether your engines will meet emission standards for each pollutant throughout the useful life. This section describes how to determine deterioration factors, either with an engineering analysis, with pre-existing test data, or with new emission measurements.

(a) You may ask us to approve deterioration factors for an engine family with established technology based on engineering analysis instead of testing. Engines certified to a NOx+HC standard or FEL greater than the Tier 3 NOx+HC standard are considered to rely on established technology for gaseous emission control, except that this does not include any engines that use exhaust-gas recirculation or aftertreatment. In most cases, technologies used to meet the Tier 1 and Tier 2 emission standards would be considered to be established technology. We must approve your plan to establish a deterioration factor under this paragraph (a) before you submit your application for certification.

(b) You may ask us to approve deterioration factors for an engine family based on emission measurements from similar highway, stationary, or nonroad engines (including locomotive engines or other marine engines) if you have already given us these data for certifying the other engines in the same or earlier model years. Use good engineering judgment to decide whether the two engines are similar. We must approve your plan to establish a deterioration factor under this paragraph (b) before you submit your application for certification. We will approve your request if you show us that the emission measurements from other engines reasonably represent in-use deterioration for the engine family for which you have not yet determined deterioration factors.

(c) If you are unable to determine deterioration factors for an engine family under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, first get us to approve a plan for determining deterioration factors based on service accumulation and related testing. We will respond to your proposed plan within 45 days of receiving your request. Your plan must involve measuring emissions from an emission-data engine at least three times, which are evenly spaced over the service-accumulation period unless we specify otherwise, such that the resulting measurements and calculations will represent the deterioration expected from in-use engines over the full useful life. You may use extrapolation to determine deterioration factors once you have established a trend of changing emissions with age for each pollutant. You may use an engine installed in a vessel to accumulate service hours instead of running the engine only in the laboratory. You may perform maintenance on emission-data engines as described in §1042.125 and 40 CFR part 1065, subpart E.

(d) Include the following information in your application for certification:

(1) If you determine your deterioration factors based on test data from a different engine family, explain why this is appropriate and include all the emission measurements on which you base the deterioration factor.

(2) If you determine your deterioration factors based on engineering analysis, explain why this is appropriate and include a statement that all data, analyses, evaluations, and other information you used are available for our review upon request.

(3) If you do testing to determine deterioration factors, describe the form and extent of service accumulation, including a rationale for selecting the service-accumulation period and the method you use to accumulate hours.

**§1042.250 Recordkeeping and reporting.**

(a) If you produce engines under any provisions of this part that are related to production volumes, send the Designated Compliance Officer a report within 30 days after the end of the model year describing the total number of engines you produced in each engine family. For example, if you use special provisions intended for small-volume engine manufacturers, report your U.S.-directed production volumes to show that you do not exceed the applicable limits.

(b) Organize and maintain the following records:

(1) A copy of all applications and any summary information you send us.

(2) Any of the information we specify in §1042.205 that you were not required to include in your application.

(3) A detailed history of each emission-data engine. For each engine, describe all of the following:

(i) The emission-data engine's construction, including its origin and buildup, steps you took to ensure that it represents production engines, any components you built specially for it, and all the components you include in your application for certification.

(ii) How you accumulated engine operating hours (service accumulation), including the dates and the number of hours accumulated.

(iii) All maintenance, including modifications, parts changes, and other service, and the dates and reasons for the maintenance.

(iv) All your emission tests (valid and invalid), including documentation on routine and standard tests, as specified in part 40 CFR part 1065, and the date and purpose of each test.

(v) All tests to diagnose engine or emission control performance, giving the date and time of each and the reasons for the test.

(vi) Any other significant events.

(4) Production figures for each engine family divided by assembly plant.

(5) Keep a list of engine identification numbers for all the engines you produce under each certificate of conformity.

(c) Keep data from routine emission tests (such as test cell temperatures and relative humidity readings) for one year after we issue the associated certificate of conformity. Keep all other information specified in paragraph (a) of this section for eight years after we issue your certificate.

(d) Store these records in any format and on any media, as long as you can promptly send us organized, written records in English if we ask for them. You must keep these records readily available. We may review them at any time.

(e) Send us copies of any engine maintenance instructions or explanations if we ask for them.

**§1042.255 EPA decisions.**

(a) If we determine your application is complete and shows that the engine family meets all the requirements of this part and the Clean Air Act, we will issue a certificate of conformity for your engine family for that model year. We may make the approval subject to additional conditions.

(b) We may deny your application for certification if we determine that your engine family fails to comply with emission standards or other requirements of this part or the Clean Air Act. Our decision may be based on a review of all information available to us. If we deny your application, we will explain why in writing.

(c) In addition, we may deny your application or suspend or revoke your certificate if you do any of the following:

(1) Refuse to comply with any testing or reporting requirements.

(2) Submit false or incomplete information (paragraph (e) of this section applies if this is fraudulent).

(3) Render inaccurate any test data.

(4) Deny us from completing authorized activities (see 40 CFR 1068.20). This includes a failure to provide reasonable assistance.

(5) Produce engines for importation into the United States at a location where local law prohibits us from carrying out authorized activities.

(6) Fail to supply requested information or amend your application to include all engines being produced.

(7) Take any action that otherwise circumvents the intent of the Clean Air Act or this part.

(d) We may void your certificate if you do not keep the records we require or do not give us information as required under this part or the Clean Air Act.

(e) We may void your certificate if we find that you intentionally submitted false or incomplete information.

(f) If we deny your application or suspend, revoke, or void your certificate, you may ask for a hearing (see §1042.920).

## Subpart D—Testing Production-line Engines

### §1042.301 General provisions.

(a) If you produce engines that are subject to the requirements of this part, you must test them as described in this subpart, except as follows:

(1) Small-volume engine manufacturers may omit testing under this subpart.

(2) We may exempt Category 1 engine families with a projected U.S.-directed production volume below 100 engines from routine testing under this subpart. Request this exemption in your application for certification and include your basis for projecting a production volume below 100 units. You must promptly notify us if your actual production exceeds 100 units during the model year. If you exceed the production limit or if there is evidence of a nonconformity, we may require you to test production-line engines under this subpart, or under 40 CFR part 1068, subpart D, even if we have approved an exemption under this paragraph (a)(2).

(3) [Reserved]

(b) We may suspend or revoke your certificate of conformity for certain engine families if your production-line engines do not meet the requirements of this part or you do not fulfill your obligations under this subpart (see §§1042.325 and 1042.340).

(c) Other requirements apply to engines that you produce. Other regulatory provisions authorize us to suspend, revoke, or void your certificate of conformity, or order recalls for engine families without regard to whether they have passed these production-line testing requirements. The requirements of this subpart do not affect our ability to do selective enforcement audits, as described in 40 CFR part 1068. Individual engines in families that pass these production-line testing requirements must also conform to all applicable regulations of this part and 40 CFR part 1068.

(d) You may use alternate programs or measurement methods for testing production-line engines in the following circumstances:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) You may test your engines using the CumSum procedures specified in 40 CFR part 1045 or 1051 instead of the procedures specified in this subpart, except that the threshold for establishing quarterly or annual test periods is based on U.S.-directed production volumes of 800 instead of 1600. This alternate program does not require prior approval.

(3) You may ask to use another alternate program or measurement method for testing production-line engines. In your request, you must show us that the alternate program gives equal assurance that your engines meet the requirements of this part. We may waive some or all of this subpart's requirements if we approve your alternate program.

(e) If you certify an engine family with carryover emission data, as described in

§1042.235(d), and these equivalent engine families consistently pass the production-line testing requirements over the preceding two-year period, you may ask for a reduced testing rate for further production-line testing for that family. The minimum testing rate is one engine per engine family. If we reduce your testing rate, we may limit our approval to any number of model years. In determining whether to approve your request, we may consider the number of engines that have failed the emission tests.

(f) We may ask you to make a reasonable number of production-line engines available for a reasonable time so we can test or inspect them for compliance with the requirements of this part. See 40 CFR 1068.27.

**§1042.305 Preparing and testing production-line engines.**

This section describes how to prepare and test production-line engines. You must assemble the test engine in a way that represents the assembly procedures for other engines in the engine family. You must ask us to approve any deviations from your normal assembly procedures for other production engines in the engine family.

(a) Test procedures. Test your production-line engines using the applicable testing procedures in subpart F of this part to show you meet the duty-cycle emission standards in subpart B of this part. The not-to-exceed standards apply for this testing, but you need not do additional testing to show that production-line engines meet the not-to-exceed standards.

(b) Modifying a test engine. Once an engine is selected for testing (see §1042.310), you may adjust, repair, prepare, or modify it or check its emissions only if one of the following is true:

(1) You document the need for doing so in your procedures for assembling and inspecting all your production engines and make the action routine for all the engines in the engine family.

(2) This subpart otherwise specifically allows your action.

(3) We approve your action in advance.

(c) Engine malfunction. If an engine malfunction prevents further emission testing, ask us to approve your decision to either repair the engine or delete it from the test sequence.

(d) Setting adjustable parameters. Before any test, we may require you to adjust any adjustable parameter on a Category 1 engine to any setting within its physically adjustable range. We may adjust or require you to adjust any adjustable parameter on a Category 2 engine to any setting within its specified adjustable range.

(1) We may require you to adjust idle speed outside the physically adjustable range as needed, but only until the engine has stabilized emission levels (see paragraph (e) of this section). We may ask you for information needed to establish an alternate minimum idle speed.

(2) We may specify adjustments within the physically adjustable range or the specified adjustable range by considering their effect on emission levels, as well as how likely it is someone will make such an adjustment with in-use engines.

(e) Stabilizing emission levels. You may stabilize emission levels (or establish a Green Engine Factor for Category 2 engines) before you test production-line engines, as follows:

(1) You may stabilize emission levels by operating the engine in a way that represents the way production engines will be used, using good engineering judgment, for no more than the greater of two periods:

(i) 300 hours.

(ii) The number of hours you operated your emission-data engine for certifying the engine family (see 40 CFR part 1065, subpart E, or the applicable regulations governing how you should prepare your test engine).

(2) For Category 2 engines, you may ask us to approve a Green Engine Factor for each

regulated pollutant for each engine family. Use the Green Engine Factor to adjust measured emission levels to establish a stabilized low-hour emission level.

(f) Damage during shipment. If shipping an engine to a remote facility for production-line testing makes necessary an adjustment or repair, you must wait until after the initial emission test to do this work. We may waive this requirement if the test would be impossible or unsafe, or if it would permanently damage the engine. Report to us in your written report under §1042.345 all adjustments or repairs you make on test engines before each test.

(g) Retesting after invalid tests. You may retest an engine if you determine an emission test is invalid under subpart F of this part. Explain in your written report reasons for invalidating any test and the emission results from all tests. If you retest an engine, you may ask us to substitute results of the new tests for the original ones. You must ask us within ten days of testing. We will generally answer within ten days after we receive your information.

**§1042.310 Engine selection.**

(a) Determine minimum sample sizes as follows:

(1) For Category 1 engines, the minimum sample size is one engine or one percent of the projected U.S.-directed production volume for all your Category 1 engine families, whichever is greater.

(2) For Category 2 engines, the minimum sample size is one engine or one percent of the projected U.S.-directed production volume for all your Category 2 engine families, whichever is greater.

(b) Randomly select one engine from each engine family early in the model year. For further testing to reach the minimum sample size, randomly select a proportional sample from each engine family, with testing distributed evenly over the course of the model year, unless we specify a different schedule for your tests. For example, we may require you to disproportionately select engines from the early part of a model year for a new engine model that has not previously been subject to production-line testing.

(c) For each engine that fails to meet emission standards, test two engines from the same engine family from the next fifteen engines produced or within seven days, whichever is later. If an engine fails to meet emission standards for any pollutant, count it as a failing engine under this paragraph (c).

(d) Continue testing until one of the following things happens:

(1) You test the number of engines specified in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

(2) The engine family does not comply according to §1042.315 or you choose to declare that the engine family does not comply with the requirements of this subpart.

(3) You test 30 engines from the engine family.

(e) You may elect to test more randomly chosen engines than we require under this section.

**§1042.315 Determining compliance.**

This section describes the pass-fail criteria for the production-line testing requirements. We apply these criteria on an engine-family basis. See §1042.320 for the requirements that apply to individual engines that fail a production-line test.

(a) Calculate your test results as follows:

(1) Initial and final test results. Calculate the test results for each engine. If you do several tests on an engine, calculate the initial test results, then add them together and divide by the number of tests for the final test results on that engine. Include the Green Engine Factor to determine low-hour emission results, if applicable.

(2) Final deteriorated test results. Apply the deterioration factor for the engine family to

the final test results (see §1042.240(c)).

(3) Round deteriorated test results. Round the results to one more decimal place than the applicable emission standard.

(b) If a production-line engine fails to meet emission standards and you test two additional engines as described in §1042.310, calculate the average emission level for each pollutant for the three engines. If the calculated average emission level for any pollutant exceeds the applicable emission standard, the engine family fails the production-line testing requirements of this subpart. Tell us within ten working days if this happens. You may request to amend the application for certification to raise the FEL of the engine family as described in §1042.225(f).

**§1042.320 What happens if one of my production-line engines fails to meet emission standards?**

(a) If you have a production-line engine with final deteriorated test results exceeding one or more emission standards (see §1042.315(a)), the certificate of conformity is automatically suspended for that failing engine. You must take the following actions before your certificate of conformity can cover that engine:

(1) Correct the problem and retest the engine to show it complies with all emission standards.

(2) Include in your written report a description of the test results and the remedy for each engine (see §1042.345).

(b) You may request to amend the application for certification to raise the FEL of the entire engine family at this point (see §1042.225).

(c) For catalyst-equipped engines, you may ask us to allow you to exclude an initial failed test if all of the following are true:

(1) The catalyst was in a green condition when tested initially.

(2) The engine met all emission standards when retested after degreening the catalyst.

(3) No additional emission-related maintenance or repair was performed between the initial failed test and the subsequent passing test.

**§1042.325 What happens if an engine family fails the production-line testing requirements?**

(a) We may suspend your certificate of conformity for an engine family if it fails under §1042.315. The suspension may apply to all facilities producing engines from an engine family, even if you find noncompliant engines only at one facility.

(b) We will tell you in writing if we suspend your certificate in whole or in part. We will not suspend a certificate until at least 15 days after the engine family fails. The suspension is effective when you receive our notice.

(c) Up to 15 days after we suspend the certificate for an engine family, you may ask for a hearing (see §1042.920). If we agree before a hearing occurs that we used erroneous information in deciding to suspend the certificate, we will reinstate the certificate.

(d) Section 1042.335 specifies steps you must take to remedy the cause of the engine family's production-line failure. All the engines you have produced since the end of the last test period are presumed noncompliant and should be addressed in your proposed remedy. We may require you to apply the remedy to engines produced earlier if we determine that the cause of the failure is likely to have affected the earlier engines.

(e) You may request to amend the application for certification to raise the FEL of the entire engine family as described in §1051.225(f). We will approve your request if it is clear that you used good engineering judgment in establishing the original FEL.

**§1042.330 Selling engines from an engine family with a suspended certificate of conformity.**

You may sell engines that you produce after we suspend the engine family's certificate of conformity under §1042.315 only if one of the following occurs:

(a) You test each engine you produce and show it complies with emission standards that apply.

(b) We conditionally reinstate the certificate for the engine family. We may do so if you agree to recall all the affected engines and remedy any noncompliance at no expense to the owner if later testing shows that the engine family still does not comply.

**§1042.335 Reinstating suspended certificates.**

(a) Send us a written report asking us to reinstate your suspended certificate. In your report, identify the reason for noncompliance, propose a remedy for the engine family, and commit to a date for carrying it out. In your proposed remedy include any quality control measures you propose to keep the problem from happening again.

(b) Give us data from production-line testing that shows the remedied engine family complies with all the emission standards that apply.

**§1042.340 When may EPA revoke my certificate under this subpart and how may I sell these engines again?**

(a) We may revoke your certificate for an engine family in the following cases:

(1) You do not meet the reporting requirements.

(2) Your engine family fails to comply with the requirements of this subpart and your proposed remedy to address a suspended certificate under §1042.325 is inadequate to solve the problem or requires you to change the engine's design or emission control system.

(b) To sell engines from an engine family with a revoked certificate of conformity, you must modify the engine family and then show it complies with the requirements of this part.

(1) If we determine your proposed design change may not control emissions for the engine's full useful life, we will tell you within five working days after receiving your report. In this case we will decide whether production-line testing will be enough for us to evaluate the change or whether you need to do more testing.

(2) Unless we require more testing, you may show compliance by testing production-line engines as described in this subpart.

(3) We will issue a new or updated certificate of conformity when you have met these requirements.

**§1042.345 Reporting.**

(a) Within 45 days of the end of each quarter in which production-line testing occurs, send us a report with the following information:

(1) Describe any facility used to test production-line engines and state its location.

(2) State the total U.S.-directed production volume and number of tests for each engine family.

(3) Describe how you randomly selected engines.

(4) Describe each test engine, including the engine family's identification and the engine's model year, build date, model number, identification number, and number of hours of operation before testing. Also describe how you developed and applied the Green Engine Factor, if applicable.

(5) Identify how you accumulated hours of operation on the engines and describe the procedure and schedule you used.

(6) Provide the test number; the date, time and duration of testing; test procedure; initial test results before and after rounding; final test results; and final deteriorated test results for all tests. Provide the emission results for all measured pollutants. Include information for both valid and invalid tests and the reason for any invalidation.

(7) Describe completely and justify any nonroutine adjustment, modification, repair, preparation, maintenance, or test for the test engine if you did not report it separately under this subpart. Include the results of any emission measurements, regardless of the procedure or type of engine.

(8) Report on each failed engine as described in §1042.320.

(9) Identify when the model year ends for each engine family.

(b) We may ask you to add information to your written report so we can determine whether your new engines conform with the requirements of this subpart.

(c) An authorized representative of your company must sign the following statement:

We submit this report under sections 208 and 213 of the Clean Air Act. Our production-line testing conformed completely with the requirements of 40 CFR part 1042. We have not changed production processes or quality-control procedures for test engines in a way that might affect emission controls. All the information in this report is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I know of the penalties for violating the Clean Air Act and the regulations.
(Authorized Company Representative)

(d) Send electronic reports of production-line testing to the Designated Compliance Officer using an approved information format. If you want to use a different format, send us a written request with justification for a waiver.

(e) We will send copies of your reports to anyone from the public who asks for them. See §1042.915 for information on how we treat information you consider confidential.

**§1042.350 Recordkeeping.**

(a) Organize and maintain your records as described in this section. We may review your records at any time.

(b) Keep records of your production-line testing for eight years after you complete all the testing required for an engine family in a model year. You may use any appropriate storage formats or media.

(c) Keep a copy of the written reports described in §1042.345.

(d) Keep the following additional records:

(1) A description of all test equipment for each test cell that you can use to test production-line engines.

(2) The names of supervisors involved in each test.

(3) The name of anyone who authorizes adjusting, repairing, preparing, or modifying a test engine and the names of all supervisors who oversee this work.

(4) If you shipped the engine for testing, the date you shipped it, the associated storage or port facility, and the date the engine arrived at the testing facility.

(5) Any records related to your production-line tests that are not in the written report.

(6) A brief description of any significant events during testing not otherwise described in the written report or in this section.

(7) Any information specified in §1042.345 that you do not include in your written reports.

(e) If we ask, you must give us projected or actual production figures for an engine family. We may ask you to divide your production figures by maximum engine power, displacement, fuel type, or assembly plant (if you produce engines at more than one plant).

(f) Keep a list of engine identification numbers for all the engines you produce under each certificate of conformity. Give us this list within 30 days if we ask for it.

(g) We may ask you to keep or send other information necessary to implement this subpart.

## Subpart E—In-use Testing

### §1042.401 General Provisions.

We may perform in-use testing of any engine subject to the standards of this part.

## Subpart F—Test Procedures

### §1042.501 How do I run a valid emission test?

(a) Use the equipment and procedures for compression-ignition engines in 40 CFR part 1065 to determine whether Category 1 and Category 2 engines meet the duty-cycle emission standards in §1042.101(a). Measure the emissions of all regulated pollutants as specified in 40 CFR part 1065. Use the applicable duty cycles specified in §1042.505.

(b) Section 1042.515 describes the supplemental test procedures for evaluating whether engines meet the not-to-exceed emission standards in §1042.101(c).

(c) Use the fuels and lubricants specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H, for all the testing we require in this part, except as specified in §1042.515.

(1) For service accumulation, use the test fuel or any commercially available fuel that is representative of the fuel that in-use engines will use.

(2) For diesel-fueled engines, use the appropriate diesel fuel specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H, for emission testing. Unless we specify otherwise, the appropriate diesel test fuel is the ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel. If we allow you to use a test fuel with higher sulfur levels, identify the test fuel in your application for certification and ensure that the emission control information label is consistent with your selection of the test fuel (see §1042.135(c)(11)). For Category 2 engines, you may ask to use commercially available diesel fuel similar but not necessarily identical to the applicable fuel specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H; we will approve your request if you show us that it does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards.

(3) For Category 1 and Category 2 engines that are expected to use a type of fuel (or mixed fuel) other than diesel fuel (such as natural gas, methanol, or residual fuel), use a commercially available fuel of that type for emission testing. If an engine is designed to operate on different fuels, we may (at our discretion) require testing on each fuel. Propose test fuel specifications that take into account the engine design and the properties of commercially available fuels. Describe these test fuel specifications in the application for certification.

(4) [Reserved]

(d) You may use special or alternate procedures to the extent we allow them under 40

CFR 1065.10.

(e) This subpart is addressed to you as a manufacturer, but it applies equally to anyone who does testing for you, and to us when we perform testing to determine if your engines meet emission standards.

(f) Duty-cycle testing is limited to ambient temperatures of 20 to 30 °C. Atmospheric pressure must be between 91.000 and 103.325 kPa, and must be within ±5 percent of the value recorded at the time of the last engine map. Testing may be performed with any ambient humidity level. Correct duty-cycle NOx emissions for humidity as specified in 40 CFR part 1065.

**§1042.505 Testing engines using discrete-mode or ramped-modal duty cycles.**

This section describes how to test engines under steady-state conditions. In some cases, we allow you to choose the appropriate steady-state duty cycle for an engine. In these cases, you must use the duty cycle you select in your application for certification for all testing you perform for that engine family. If we test your engines to confirm that they meet emission standards, we will use the duty cycles you select for your own testing. We may also perform other testing as allowed by the Clean Air Act.

(a) You may perform steady-state testing with either discrete-mode or ramped-modal cycles, as follows:

(1) For discrete-mode testing, sample emissions separately for each mode, then calculate an average emission level for the whole cycle using the weighting factors specified for each mode. Calculate cycle statistics and compare with the established criteria as specified in 40 CFR 1065.514 to confirm that the test is valid. Operate the engine and sampling system as follows:

(i) Engines with NOx aftertreatment. For engines that depend on aftertreatment to meet the NOx emission standard, operate the engine for 5-6 minutes, then sample emissions for 1-3 minutes in each mode. You may extend the sampling time to improve measurement accuracy of PM emissions, using good engineering judgment. If you have a longer sampling time for PM emissions, calculate and validate cycle statistics separately for the gaseous and PM sampling periods.

(ii) Engines without NOx aftertreatment. For other engines, operate the engine for at least 5 minutes, then sample emissions for at least 1 minute in each mode.

(2) For ramped-modal testing, start sampling at the beginning of the first mode and continue sampling until the end of the last mode. Calculate emissions and cycle statistics the same as for transient testing as specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart G.

(b) Measure emissions by testing the engine on a dynamometer with one of the following duty cycles (as specified) to determine whether it meets the emission standards in §1042.101(a):

(1) General cycle. Use the 4-mode duty cycle or the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in paragraph (a) of Appendix II of this part for commercial propulsion marine engines that are used with (or intended to be used with) fixed-pitch propellers, propeller-law auxiliary engines, and any other engines for which the other duty cycles of this section do not apply. Use this duty cycle also for commercial variable-speed propulsion marine engines that are used with (or intended to be used with) controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers, unless these engines are not intended for sustained operation (e.g., for at least 30 minutes) at all four modes when installed in the vessel.

(2) Recreational marine engines. Except as specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, use the 5-mode duty cycle or the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in paragraph (b) of Appendix II of this part for recreational marine engines with maximum engine power at or above 37 kW.

(3) Controllable-pitch and electrically coupled propellers. Use the 4-mode duty cycle or

the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in paragraph (c) of Appendix II of this part for constant-speed propulsion marine engines that are used with (or intended to be used with) controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers. Use this duty cycle also for variable-speed propulsion marine engines that are used with (or intended to be used with) controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers if the duty cycles in paragraph (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section do not apply.

(4) Constant-speed auxiliary engines. Use the 5-mode duty cycle or the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in 40 CFR part 1039, Appendix II, paragraph (a) for constant-speed auxiliary engines.

(5) Variable-speed auxiliary engines. (i) Use the duty cycle specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for propeller-law auxiliary engines.

(ii) Use the 6-mode duty cycle or the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in 40 CFR part 1039, Appendix II, paragraph (b) for variable-speed auxiliary engines with maximum engine power below 19 kW that are not propeller-law engines.

(iii) Use the 8-mode duty cycle or the corresponding ramped-modal cycle described in 40 CFR part 1039, Appendix III, paragraph (c) for variable-speed auxiliary engines with maximum engine power at or above 19 kW that are not propeller-law engines.

(c) During idle mode, operate the engine at its warm idle speed as described in 40 CFR part 1065.

(d) For constant-speed engines whose design prevents full-load operation for extended periods, you may ask for approval under 40 CFR 1065.10(c) to replace full-load operation with the maximum load for which the engine is designed to operate for extended periods.

(e) See 40 CFR part 1065 for detailed specifications of tolerances and calculations.

**§1042.515 Test procedures related to not-to-exceed standards.**

(a) This section describes the procedures to determine whether your engines meet the not-to-exceed emission standards in §1042.101(c). These procedures may include any normal engine operation and ambient conditions that the engines may experience in use. Paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section define the limits of what we will consider normal engine operation and ambient conditions.

(b) Measure emissions with one of the following procedures:

(1) Remove the selected engines for testing in a laboratory. You may use an engine dynamometer to simulate normal operation, as described in this section. Use the equipment and procedures specified in 40 CFR part 1065 to conduct laboratory testing.

(2) Test the selected engines while they remain installed in a vessel. Use the equipment and procedures specified in 40 CFR part 1065 subpart J, to conduct field testing. Use fuel meeting the specifications of 40 CFR part 1065, subpart H, or a fuel typical of what you would expect the engine to use in service.

(c) Engine testing may occur under the following ranges of ambient conditions without correcting measured emission levels:

(1) Atmospheric pressure must be between 96.000 and 103.325 kPa, except that manufacturers may test at lower atmospheric pressures if their test facility is located at an altitude that makes it impractical to stay within this range. This pressure range is intended to allow testing under most weather conditions at all altitudes up to 1,100 feet above sea level.

(2) Ambient air temperature must be between 13 and 35 °C (or between 13 °C and 30 °C for engines not drawing intake air directly from a space that could be heated by the engine).

(3) Ambient water temperature must be between 5 and 27 °C.

(4) Ambient humidity must be between 7.1 and 10.7 grams of moisture per kilogram of dry air.

(d) Engine testing may occur at any conditions expected during normal operation but that are outside the conditions described in paragraph (b) of this section, as long as measured values are corrected to be equivalent to the nearest end of the specified range, using good engineering judgment. Correct NOx emissions for humidity as specified in 40 CFR part 1065, subpart G.

(e) The sampling period may not begin until the engine has reached stable operating temperatures. For example, this would include only engine operation after starting and after the engine thermostat starts modulating the engine's coolant temperature. The sampling period may not include engine starting.

(f) Apply the NTE standards specified in §1042.101(c) to an engine family based on the zones and subzones corresponding to specific duty cycles and engine types as defined in Appendix III of this part. For an engine family certified to multiple duty cycles, the broadest applicable NTE zone applies for that family at the time of certification. Whenever an engine family is certified to multiple duty cycles and a specific engine from that family is tested for NTE compliance in use, determine the applicable NTE zone for that engine according to its in-use application. An engine family's NTE zone may be modified as follows:

(1) You may ask us to approve a narrower NTE zone for an engine family at the time of certification, based on information such as how that engine family is expected to normally operate in use. For example, if an engine family is always coupled to a pump or jet drive, the engine might be able to operate only within a narrow range of engine speed and power.

(2) You may ask us to approve a Limited Testing Region (LTR). An LTR is a region of engine operation, within the applicable NTE zone, where you have demonstrated that your engine family operates for no more than 5.0 percent of its normal in-use operation, on a time-weighted basis. You must specify an LTR using boundaries based on engine speed and power (or torque), where the LTR boundaries must coincide with some portion of the boundary defining the overall NTE zone. Any emission data collected within an LTR for a time duration that exceeds 5.0 percent of the duration of its respective NTE sampling period (as defined in paragraph (c)(3) of this section) will be excluded when determining compliance with the applicable NTE standards. Any emission data collected within an LTR for a time duration of 5.0 percent or less of the duration of the respective NTE sampling period will be included when determining compliance with the NTE standards.

(3) You must notify us if you design your engines for normal in-use operation outside the applicable NTE zone. If we learn that normal in-use operation for your engines includes other speeds and loads, we may specify a broader NTE zone, as long as the modified zone is limited to normal in-use operation for speeds greater than 70 percent of maximum test speed and loads greater than 30 percent of maximum power at maximum test speed (or 30 percent of maximum test torque for constant-speed engines).

(4) You may exclude emission data based on ambient or engine parameter limit values as follows:

(i) NOx catalytic aftertreatment minimum temperature. For an engine equipped with a catalytic NOx aftertreatment system, exclude NOx emission data that is collected when the exhaust temperature is less than 250°C, as measured within 30 cm downstream of the last NOx aftertreatment device. Where there are parallel paths, measure the temperature 30 cm downstream of the last NOx aftertreatment device in the path with the greatest exhaust flow.

(ii) Oxidizing aftertreatment minimum temperature. For an engine equipped with an oxidizing catalytic aftertreatment system, exclude HC, CO, and PM emission data that is collected when the exhaust temperature is less than 250°C, as measured within 30 cm downstream of the last oxidizing aftertreatment device. Where there are parallel paths, measure the temperature 30 cm downstream of the last oxidizing aftertreatment device in the path with the greatest exhaust flow.

(iii) Other parameters. You may request our approval for other minimum or maximum ambient or engine parameter limit values at the time of certification.

(g) For engines equipped with emission controls that include discrete regeneration events, if a regeneration event occurs during the NTE test, the averaging period must be at least as long as the time between the events multiplied by the number of full regeneration events within the sampling period. This requirement applies only for engines that send an electronic signal indicating the start of the regeneration event.

**§1042.520 What testing must I perform to establish deterioration factors?**

Sections 1042.240 and 1042.245 describe the required methods for testing to establish deterioration factors for an engine family.

**§1042.525 How do I adjust emission levels to account for infrequently regenerating aftertreatment devices?**

This section describes how to adjust emission results from engines using aftertreatment technology with infrequent regeneration events. See paragraph (e) of this section for how to adjust ramped-modal testing. See paragraph (f) of this section for how to adjust discrete-mode testing. For this section, “regeneration” means an intended event during which emission levels change while the system restores aftertreatment performance. For example, exhaust gas temperatures may increase temporarily to remove sulfur from adsorbers or to oxidize accumulated particulate matter in a trap. For this section, “infrequent” refers to regeneration events that are expected to occur on average less than once over the applicable transient duty cycle or ramped-modal cycle, or on average less than once per typical mode in a discrete-mode test.

(a) Developing adjustment factors. Develop an upward adjustment factor and a downward adjustment factor for each pollutant based on measured emission data and observed regeneration frequency. Adjustment factors should generally apply to an entire engine family, but you may develop separate adjustment factors for different engine configurations within an engine family. If you use adjustment factors for certification, you must identify the frequency factor, F, from paragraph (b) of this section in your application for certification and use the adjustment factors in all testing for that engine family. You may use carryover or carry-across data to establish adjustment factors for an engine family, as described in §1042.235(d), consistent with good engineering judgment. All adjustment factors for regeneration are additive. Determine adjustment factors separately for different test segments. For example, determine separate adjustment factors for different modes of a discrete-mode steady-state test. You may use either of the following different approaches for engines that use aftertreatment with infrequent regeneration events:

(1) You may disregard this section if regeneration does not significantly affect emission levels for an engine family (or configuration) or if it is not practical to identify when regeneration occurs. If you do not use adjustment factors under this section, your engines must meet emission standards for all testing, without regard to regeneration.

(2) If your engines use aftertreatment technology with extremely infrequent regeneration and you are unable to apply the provisions of this section, you may ask us to approve an alternate methodology to account for regeneration events.

(b) Calculating average adjustment factors. Calculate the average adjustment factor ($EF_A$) based on the following equation:

$$EF_A = (F)(EF_H) + (1-F)(EF_L)$$

Where:

F = the frequency of the regeneration event during normal in-use operation, expressed in terms of the fraction of equivalent tests during which the regeneration occurs. You may determine F from in-use operating data or running replicate tests. For example, if you observe that the regeneration occurs 125 times during 1000 MW-hrs of operation, and your engine typically accumulates 1 MW-hr per test, F would be (125) ÷ (1000) ÷ (1) = 0.125.

$EF_H$ = Measured emissions from a test segment in which the regeneration occurs.

$EF_L$ = Measured emissions from a test segment in which the regeneration does not occur.

(c) Applying adjustment factors. Apply adjustment factors based on whether regeneration occurs during the test run. You must be able to identify regeneration in a way that is readily apparent during all testing.

(1) If regeneration does not occur during a test segment, add an upward adjustment factor to the measured emission rate. Determine the upward adjustment factor (UAF) using the following equation:

$UAF = EF_A - EF_L$

(2) If regeneration occurs or starts to occur during a test segment, subtract a downward adjustment factor from the measured emission rate. Determine the downward adjustment factor (DAF) using the following equation:

$DAF = EF_H - EF_A$

(d) Sample calculation. If $EF_L$ is 0.10 g/kW-hr, $EF_H$ is 0.50 g/kW-hr, and F is 0.1 (the regeneration occurs once for each ten tests), then:

$EF_A$ = (0.1)(0.5 g/kW-hr) + (1.0 - 0.1)(0.1 g/kW-hr) = 0.14 g/kW-hr.

UAF = 0.14 g/kW-hr - 0.10 g/kW-hr = 0.04 g/kW-hr.

DAF = 0.50 g/kW-hr - 0.14 g/kW-hr = 0.36 g/kW-hr.

(e) Ramped-modal testing. Develop a single sets of adjustment factors for the entire test. If a regeneration has started but has not been completed when you reach the end of a test, use good engineering judgment to reduce your downward adjustments to be proportional to the emission impact that occurred in the test.

(f) Discrete-mode testing. Develop separate adjustment factors for each test mode. If a regeneration has started but has not been completed when you reach the end of the sampling time for a test mode extend the sampling period for that mode until the regeneration is completed.

## Subpart G—Special Compliance Provisions

### §1042.601 General compliance provisions for marine engines and vessels.

Engine and vessel manufacturers, as well as owners, operators, and rebuilders of engines and vessels subject to the requirements of this part, and all other persons, must observe the provisions of this part, the requirements and prohibitions in 40 CFR part 1068, and the provisions of the Clean Air Act. The provisions of 40 CFR part 1068 apply for compression-ignition marine engines as specified in that part, subject to the following provisions:

(a) The following prohibitions apply with respect to recreational marine engines and recreational vessels:

(1) Installing a recreational marine engine in a vessel that is not a recreational vessel is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1).

(2) For a vessel with an engine that is certified and labeled as a recreational marine engine, using it in a manner inconsistent with its intended use as a recreational vessel violates 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1), except as allowed by this chapter.

(b) Subpart I of this part describes how the prohibitions of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) apply for remanufactured engines. The provisions of 40 CFR 1068.105 do not allow the installation of a new remanufactured engine in a vessel that is defined as a "new vessel" unless the remanufactured engine is subject to the same standards as the standards applicable to freshly manufactured engines of the required model year.

(c) The provisions of 40 CFR 1068.120 apply when rebuilding marine engines, except as specified in subpart I of this part. The following additional requirements also apply when rebuilding marine engines equipped with exhaust aftertreatment:

(1) Follow all instructions from the engine manufacturer and aftertreatment manufacturer for checking, repairing, and replacing aftertreatment components. For example, you must replace the catalyst if the catalyst assembly is stamped with a build date more than ten years ago and the manufacturer's instructions state that catalysts over ten years old must be replaced when the engine is rebuilt.

(2) Measure pressure drop across the catalyst assembly to ensure that it is neither higher nor lower than the manufacturer's specifications and repair or replace exhaust-system components as needed to bring the pressure drop within the manufacturer's specifications.

(3) For engines equipped with exhaust sensors, verify that sensor outputs are within the manufacturer's recommended range and repair or replace any malfunctioning components (sensors, catalysts, or other components).

(d) The provisions of §1042.635 for the national security exemption apply instead of 40 CFR 1068.225.

(e) For replacement engines, apply the provisions of 40 CFR 1068.240 as described in §1042.615.

(f) For the purpose of meeting the defect-reporting requirements in 40 CFR 1068.501, if you manufacture other nonroad engines that are substantially similar to your marine engines, you may consider defects using combined marine and non-marine families.

(g) For a marine engine labeled as requiring the use of ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel, is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1) to operate it with higher-sulfur fuel. It is also a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1) if an engine installer or vessel manufacturer fails to follow the engine manufacturer's emission-related installation instructions when installing a certified engine in a marine vessel.

### §1042.605 Dressing engines already certified to other standards for nonroad or

**heavy-duty highway engines for marine use.**

(a) General provisions. If you are an engine manufacturer (including someone who marinizes a land-based engine), this section allows you to introduce new marine engines into U.S. commerce if they are already certified to the requirements that apply to compression-ignition engines under 40 CFR parts 85 and 86 or 40 CFR part 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 for the appropriate model year. If you comply with all the provisions of this section, we consider the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 for each engine to also be a valid certificate of conformity under this part 1042 for its model year, without a separate application for certification under the requirements of this part 1042.

(b) Vessel-manufacturer provisions. If you are not an engine manufacturer, you may install an engine certified for the appropriate model year under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 in a marine vessel as long as you do not make any of the changes described in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and you meet the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section. If you modify the non-marine engine in any of the ways described in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, we will consider you a manufacturer of a new marine engine. Such engine modifications prevent you from using the provisions of this section.

(c) Liability. Engines for which you meet the requirements of this section are exempt from all the requirements and prohibitions of this part, except for those specified in this section. Engines exempted under this section must meet all the applicable requirements from 40 CFR parts 85 and 86 or 40 CFR part 89, 92, 1033, or 1039. This paragraph (c) applies to engine manufacturers, vessel manufacturers that use such an engine, and all other persons as if the engine were used in its originally intended application. The prohibited acts of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) apply to these new engines and vessels; however, we consider the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 for each engine to also be a valid certificate of conformity under this part 1042 for its model year. If we make a determination that these engines do not conform to the regulations during their useful life, we may require you to recall them under 40 CFR part 85, 89, 92, or 1068.

(d) Specific criteria and requirements. If you are an engine manufacturer and meet all the following criteria and requirements regarding your new marine engine, the engine is eligible for an exemption under this section:

(1) You must produce it by marinizing an engine covered by a valid certificate of conformity from one of the following programs:

(i) Heavy-duty highway engines (40 CFR part 86).

(ii) Land-based compression-ignition nonroad engines (40 CFR part 89 or 1039).

(iii) Locomotives (40 CFR part 92 or 1033). To be eligible for dressing under this section, the engine must be from a locomotive certified to standards that are at least as stringent as either the standards applicable to new marine engines or freshly manufactured locomotives in the model year that the engine is being dressed.

(2) The engine must have the label required under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039.

(3) You must not make any changes to the certified engine that could reasonably be expected to increase its emissions. For example, if you make any of the following changes to one of these engines, you do not qualify for the engine dressing exemption:

(i) Change any fuel system parameters from the certified configuration, or change, remove, or fail to properly install any other component, element of design, or calibration specified in the engine manufacturer's application for certification. This includes aftertreatment devices and all related components.

(ii) Replacing an original turbocharger, except that small-volume engine manufacturers may replace an original turbocharger on a recreational engines with one that matches the performance of the original turbocharger.

(iii) Modify or design the marine engine cooling or aftercooling system so that temperatures or heat rejection rates are outside the original engine manufacturer's specified ranges.

(4) You must show that fewer than 10 percent of the engine family's total sales in the United States are used in marine applications. This includes engines used in any application, without regard to which company manufactures the vessel or equipment. Show this as follows:

(i) If you are the original manufacturer of the engine, base this showing on your sales information.

(ii) In all other cases, you must confirm this based on your best estimate of the original manufacturer's sales information.

(e) Labeling and documentation. If you are an engine manufacturer or vessel manufacturer using this exemption, you must do all of the following:

(1) Make sure the original engine label will remain clearly visible after installation in the vessel.

(2) Add a permanent supplemental label to the engine in a position where it will remain clearly visible after installation in the vessel. In your engine label, do the following:

(i) Include the heading: "Marine Engine Emission Control Information".

(ii) Include your full corporate name and trademark.

(iii) State: "This engine was marinized without affecting its emission controls.".

(iv) State the date you finished marinizing the engine (month and year).

(3) Send the Designated Compliance Officer a signed letter by the end of each calendar year (or less often if we tell you) with all the following information:

(i) Identify your full corporate name, address, and telephone number.

(ii) List the engine models for which you expect to use this exemption in the coming year and describe your basis for meeting the sales restrictions of paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(iii) State: "We prepare each listed engine model for marine application without making any changes that could increase its certified emission levels, as described in 40 CFR 1042.605.".

(f) Failure to comply. If your engines do not meet the criteria listed in paragraph (d) of this section, they will be subject to the standards, requirements, and prohibitions of this part 1042 and the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 will not be deemed to also be a certificate issued under this part 1042. Introducing these engines into U.S. commerce as marine engines without a valid exemption or certificate of conformity under this part violates the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1).

(g) Data submission. (1) If you are both the original manufacturer and marinizer of an exempted engine, you must send us emission test data on the appropriate marine duty cycles. You can include the data in your application for certification or in the letter described in paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(2) If you are the original manufacturer of an exempted engine that is marinized by a post-manufacture marinizer, you may be required to send us emission test data on the appropriate marine duty cycles. If such data are requested you will be allowed a reasonable amount of time to collect the data.

(h) Participation in averaging, banking and trading. Engines adapted for marine use under this section may not generate or use emission credits under this part 1042. These engines may generate credits under the ABT provisions in 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039, as applicable. These engines must use emission credits under 40 CFR part 86, 89, 92, 1033, or 1039 as applicable if they are certified to an FEL that exceeds an emission standard.

(i) Operator requirements. The requirements specified for vessel manufacturers, owners, and operators in this subpart (including requirements in 40 CFR part 1068) apply to these engines whether they are certified under this part 1042 or another part as allowed by this section.

### §1042.610 Certifying auxiliary marine engines to land-based standards.

This section applies to auxiliary marine engines that are identical to certified land-based engines. See §1042.605 for provisions that apply to propulsion marine engines or auxiliary marine engines that are modified for marine applications.

(a) General provisions. If you are an engine manufacturer, this section allows you to introduce new marine engines into U.S. commerce if they are already certified to the requirements that apply to compression-ignition engines under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 for the appropriate model year. If you comply with all the provisions of this section, we consider the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 for each engine to also be a valid certificate of conformity under this part 1042 for its model year, without a separate application for certification under the requirements of this part 1042.

(b) Vessel-manufacturer provisions. If you are not an engine manufacturer, you may install an engine certified for land-based applications in a marine vessel as long as you meet all the qualifying criteria and requirements specified in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. If you modify the non-marine engine, we will consider you a manufacturer of a new marine engine. Such engine modifications prevent you from using the provisions of this section.

(c) Liability. Engines for which you meet the requirements of this section are exempt from all the requirements and prohibitions of this part, except for those specified in this section. Engines exempted under this section must meet all the applicable requirements from 40 CFR part 89 or 1039. This paragraph (c) applies to engine manufacturers, vessel manufacturers that use such an engine, and all other persons as if the engine were used in its originally intended application. The prohibited acts of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) apply to these new engines and vessels; however, we consider the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 for each engine to also be a valid certificate of conformity under this part 1042 for its model year. If we make a determination that these engines do not conform to the regulations during their useful life, we may require you to recall them under 40 CFR part 89 or 1068.

(d) Qualifying criteria. If you are an engine manufacturer and meet all the following criteria and requirements regarding your new marine engine, the engine is eligible for an exemption under this section:

(1) The marine engine must be identical in all material respects to a land-based engine covered by a valid certificate of conformity for the appropriate model year showing that it meets emission standards for engines of that power rating under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039.

(2) The engines may not be used as propulsion marine engines.

(3) You must show that the number of auxiliary marine engines from the engine family must be smaller than the number of land-based engines from the engine family sold in the United States, as follows:

(i) If you are the original manufacturer of the engine, base this showing on your sales information.

(ii) In all other cases, you must get the original manufacturer of the engine to confirm this based on its sales information.

(e) Specific requirements. If you are an engine manufacturer or vessel manufacturer using this exemption, you must do all of the following:

(1) Make sure the original engine label will remain clearly visible after installation in the vessel. This label or a supplemental label must identify that the original certification is valid for auxiliary marine applications.

(2) Send a signed letter to the Designated Compliance Officer by the end of each calendar year (or less often if we tell you) with all the following information:

(i) Identify your full corporate name, address, and telephone number.

(ii) List the engine models you expect to produce under this exemption in the coming year and describe your basis for meeting the sales restrictions of paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(iii) State: "We produce each listed engine model for marine application without making any changes that could increase its certified emission levels, as described in 40 CFR 1042.610.".

(3) If you are the certificate holder, you must describe in your application for certification how you plan to produce engines for both land-based and auxiliary marine applications, including projected sales of auxiliary marine engines to the extent this can be determined. If the projected marine sales are substantial, we may ask for the year-end report of production volumes to include actual auxiliary marine engine sales.

(f) Failure to comply. If your engines do not meet the criteria listed in paragraph (d) of this section, they will be subject to the standards, requirements, and prohibitions of this part 1042 and the certificate issued under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 will not be deemed to also be a certificate issued under this part 1042. Introducing these engines into U.S. commerce as marine engines without a valid exemption or certificate of conformity under this part 1042 violates the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1).

(g) Participation in averaging, banking and trading. Engines using this exemption may not generate or use emission credits under this part 1042. These engines may generate credits under the ABT provisions in 40 CFR part 89 or 1039, as applicable. These engines must use emission credits under 40 CFR part 89 or 1039 as applicable if they are certified to an FEL that exceeds an emission standard.

(h) Operator requirements. The requirements specified for vessel manufacturers, owners, and operators in this subpart (including requirements in 40 CFR part 1068) apply to these engines whether they are certified under this part 1042 or another part as allowed by this section.

**§1042.615 Replacement engine exemption.**

For replacement engines, apply the provisions of 40 CFR 1068.240 as described in this section.

(a) This paragraph (a) applies instead of the provisions of 40 CFR 1068.240(b)(3). The prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) do not apply for a new replacement engine meeting Tier 3 standards if the engine being replaced is a Tier 3 or earlier engine (this applies where new engines would otherwise be subject to Tier 4 or later standards). For other cases, the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to a new replacement engine if all the following conditions are met:

(1) You use good engineering judgment to determine that no engine certified to the current requirements of this part is produced by any manufacturer with the appropriate physical or performance characteristics to repower the vessel.

(2) You make a record of your determination for each replacement engine with the following information and keep these records for eight years:

(i) If you determine that no engine certified to the current requirements of this part is available with the appropriate performance characteristics, explain why certified engines produced by you and other manufacturers cannot be used as a replacement because they are not similar to the engine being replaced in terms of power or speed.

(ii) You may determine that all engines certified to the current requirements of this part that have appropriate performance characteristics are not available because they do not have the appropriate physical characteristics. If this is the case, explain why these certified engines produced by you and other manufacturers cannot be used as a replacement because their weight or dimensions are substantially different than those of the engine being replaced, or because they will not fit within the vessel's engine compartment or engine room.

(iii) In evaluating appropriate physical or performance characteristics, you may account for compatibility with vessel components you would not otherwise replace when installing a new engine, including transmissions or reduction gears, drive shafts or propeller shafts, propellers, cooling systems, operator controls, or electrical systems for generators or indirect-drive configurations. If you make your determination on this basis, you must identify the vessel components that are incompatible with engines certified to current standards and explain how they are incompatible and why it would be unreasonable to replace them.

(iv) In evaluating appropriate physical or performance characteristics, you may account for compatibility in a set of two or more propulsion engines on a vessel where only one of the engines needs replacement, but only if each engine not needing replacement has operated for less than 75 percent of its applicable useful life in hours or years (see §1042.101). If any engine not otherwise needing replacement exceeds this 75 percent threshold, your determination must consider replacement of all the propulsion engines.

(v) In addition to the determination specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, you must make a separate determination for your own product line addressing every tier of emission standards that is more stringent than the emission standards for the engine being replaced. For example, if the engine being replaced was built before the Tier 1 standards started to apply and engines of that size are currently subject to Tier 3 standards, you must consider whether any Tier 1 or Tier 2 engines that you produce have the appropriate physical and performance characteristics for replacing the old engine; if you can produce a Tier 2 engine with the appropriate physical and performance characteristics, you must use it as the replacement engine.

(3) You must notify us within 30 days after you ship each replacement engine under this section. Your notification must include all the following things and be signed by an authorized representative of your company:

(i) A copy of your records describing how you made the determination described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section for this particular engine.

(ii) The total number of replacement engines you have shipped in the applicable calendar year, from all your marine engine models.

(iii) The following statement:

I certify that the statements and information in the enclosed document are true, accurate, and complete to the best of my knowledge. I am aware that there are significant civil and criminal penalties for submitting false statements and information, or omitting required statements and information.

(4) We may reduce the reporting and recordkeeping requirements in this section.

(b) Modifying a vessel to significantly increase its value within six months after installing a replacement engine produced under this section is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1).

(c) We may void an exemption for an engine if we determine that any of the conditions described in paragraph (a) of this section are not met.

**§1042.620 Engines used solely for competition.**

The provisions of this section apply for new engines and vessels built on or after January 1, 2009.

(a) We may grant you an exemption from the standards and requirements of this part for a new engine on the grounds that it is to be used solely for competition. The requirements of this part, other than those in this section, do not apply to engines that we exempt for use solely for competition. The prohibitions in §1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to engines exempted under this section.

(b) We will exempt engines that we determine will be used solely for competition. The basis of our determination is described in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. Exemptions granted under this section are good for only one model year and you must request renewal for each subsequent model year. We will not approve your renewal request if we determine the engine will not be used solely for competition.

(c) Engines meeting all the following criteria are considered to be used solely for competition:

(1) Neither the engine nor any vessels containing the engine may be displayed for sale in any public dealership or otherwise offered for sale to the general public.

(2) Sale of the vessel in which the engine is installed must be limited to professional racing teams, professional racers, or other qualified racers. Keep records documenting this, such as a letter requesting an exempted engine.

(3) The engine and the vessel in which it is installed must have performance characteristics that are substantially superior to noncompetitive models.

(4) The engines are intended for use only as specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) You may ask us to approve an exemption for engines not meeting the applicable criteria listed in paragraph (c) of this section as long as you have clear and convincing evidence that the engines will be used solely for competition.

(e) Engines will not be considered to be used solely for competition if they are ever used for any recreational or other noncompetitive purpose. This means that their use must be limited to competition events sanctioned by the U.S. Coast Guard or another public organization with authorizing permits for participating competitors. Operation for such engines may include only racing events or trials to qualify for racing events. Authorized attempts to set speed records (and the associated official trials) are also considered racing events. Any use of exempt engines in recreational events, such as poker runs and lobsterboat races, is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(4).

(f) You must permanently label engines exempted under this section to clearly indicate that they are to be used only for competition. Failure to properly label an engine will void the exemption for that engine.

(g) If we request it, you must provide us any information we need to determine whether the engines or vessels are used solely for competition. This would include documentation regarding the number of engines and the ultimate purchaser of each engine. Keep these records for five years.

**§1042.625 Special provisions for engines used in emergency applications.**

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the prohibitions in §1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to a new engine that is subject to Tier 4 standards if the following conditions are met:

(1) The engine is intended for installation in one of the following vessels or applications:

(i) A lifeboat approved by the U.S. Coast Guard under approval series 160.135 (see for example 46 CFR 199.201(a)(1)), as long as such a vessel is not also used as a launch or tender.

(ii) A rescue boat approved by the U.S. Coast Guard under approval series 160.156 (see for example 46 CFR 199.202(a)).

(iii) Generator sets or other auxiliary equipment that qualify as final emergency power sources under 46 CFR part 112.

(2) The engine meets the Tier 3 emission standards specified in §1042.101 as specified in 40 CFR 1068.265.

(3) The engine is used only for its intended purpose, as specified on the emission control information label.

(b) Except as specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the prohibitions in §1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to a new engine that is subject to Tier 3 standards according to the following provisions:

(1) The engine must be intended for installation in a lifeboat or a rescue boat as specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(2) This exemption is available from the initial effective date for the Tier 3 standards until the engine model (or one of comparable size, weight, and performance) has been certified as complying with the Tier 3 standards and Coast Guard requirements.

(3) The engine must meet the Tier 2 emission standards specified in Appendix I of this part as specified in 40 CFR 1068.265.

(c) If you introduce an engine into U.S. commerce under this section, you must meet the labeling requirements in §1042.135, but add one of the following statements instead of the compliance statement in §1042.135(c)(10):

(1) For lifeboats and rescue boats, add the following statement:

THIS ENGINE DOES NOT COMPLY WITH CURRENT U.S. EPA EMISSION STANDARDS UNDER 40 CFR 1042.625 AND IS FOR USE SOLELY IN LIFEBOATS OR RESCUE BOATS (COAST GUARD APPROVAL SERIES 160.135 OR 160.156). INSTALLATION OR USE OF THIS ENGINE IN ANY OTHER APPLICATION MAY BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTY.

(2) For engines serving as final emergency power sources, add the following statement:

THIS ENGINE DOES NOT COMPLY WITH CURRENT U.S. EPA EMISSION STANDARDS UNDER 40 CFR 1042.625 AND IS FOR USE SOLELY IN EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT REGULATED BY 46 CFR 112. INSTALLATION OR USE OF THIS ENGINE IN ANY OTHER APPLICATION MAY BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTY.

(d) Introducing into commerce a vessel containing an engine exempted under this section violates the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) where the vessel is not covered by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, unless it is exempt under a different provision. Similarly, using such an engine or vessel as something other than a lifeboat, rescue boat, or emergency engine as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section violates the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1), unless it is exempt under a different provision.

### §1042.630 Personal-use exemption.

This section applies to individuals who manufacture vessels for personal use. If you and your vessel meet all the conditions of this section, the vessel and its engine are considered to be exempt from the standards and requirements of this part that apply to new engines and new vessels. The prohibitions in §1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to engines exempted under this section. For example, you may install an engine that was not certified as a marine engine.

(a) The vessel may not be manufactured from a previously certified vessel, nor may it be manufactured from a partially complete vessel that is equivalent to a certified vessel. The vessel must be manufactured primarily from unassembled components, but may incorporate some preassembled components. For example, fully preassembled steering assemblies may be used. You may also power the vessel with an engine that was previously used in a highway or land-based nonroad application.

(b) The vessel may not be sold within five years after the date of final assembly.

(c) No individual may manufacture more than one vessel in any ten-year period under this exemption.

(d) You may not use the vessel in any revenue-generating service or for any other commercial purpose, except that you may use a vessel exempt under this section for commercial fishing that you personally do.

(e) This exemption may not be used to circumvent the requirements of this part or the requirements of the Clean Air Act. For example, this exemption would not cover a case in which a person sells an almost completely assembled vessel to another person, who would then complete the assembly. This would be considered equivalent to the sale of the complete new vessel. This section also does not allow engine manufacturers to produce new engines that are exempt from emission standards and it does not provide an exemption from the prohibition against tampering with certified engines.

(f) The vessel must be a vessel that is not classed or subject to Coast Guard inspections or surveys.

**§1042.635 National security exemption.**

The standards and requirements of this part and prohibitions in §1068.101(a)(1) do not apply to engines exempted under this section.

(a) You are eligible for the exemption for national security only if you are a manufacturer.

(b) Your engine is exempt without a request if it will be used or owned by an agency of the federal government responsible for national defense, where the vessel has armor, permanently attached weaponry, specialized electronic warfare systems, unique stealth performance requirements, and/or unique combat maneuverability requirements.

(c) You may request a national security exemption for engines not meeting the conditions of paragraph (b) of this section, as long as your request is endorsed by an agency of the federal government responsible for national defense. In your request, explain why you need the exemption.

(d) Add a legible label, written in English, to all engines exempted under this section. The label must be permanently secured to a readily visible part of the engine needed for normal operation and not normally requiring replacement, such as the engine block. This label must include at least the following items:

(1) The label heading "EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION".

(2) Your corporate name and trademark.

(3) Engine displacement, family identification, and model year of the engine (as applicable), or whom to contact for further information.

(4) The statement "THIS ENGINE HAS AN EXEMPTION FOR NATIONAL SECURITY UNDER 40 CFR 1042.635.".

**§1042.640 Special provisions for branded engines.**

The following provisions apply if you identify the name and trademark of another company instead of your own on your emission control information label, as provided by §1042.135(c)(2):

(a) You must have a contractual agreement with the other company that obligates that company to take the following steps:

(1) Meet the emission warranty requirements that apply under §1042.120. This may involve a separate agreement involving reimbursement of warranty-related expenses.

(2) Report all warranty-related information to the certificate holder.

(b) In your application for certification, identify the company whose trademark you will use.

(c) You remain responsible for meeting all the requirements of this chapter, including warranty and defect-reporting provisions.

**§1042.650 Migratory vessels.**

The provisions of this section address concerns for vessel owners related to extended use of vessels with Tier 4 engines outside the United States where ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel is not available.

(a) Temporary exemption. A vessel owner may ask us for a temporary exemption from the tampering prohibition in 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1) for a vessel if it will operate only in areas outside the United States where ULSD is not available. In your request, describe where the vessel will operate, how long it will operate there, why ULSD will be unavailable, and how you will modify the engine, including its emission controls. If we approve your request, you may modify the engine, but only as needed to disable or remove the emission controls needed for meeting the Tier 4 standards. You must return the engine to its original certified configuration before the vessel returns to the United States to avoid violating the tampering prohibition in 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1). We may set additional conditions to prevent circumvention of the provisions of this part.

(b) SOLAS exemption. We may approve a permanent exemption from the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) for an engine that is subject to Tier 4 standards as described in this paragraph (b).

(1) Vessel owners may ask for a permanent exemption from the Tier 4 standards for an engine that will be installed on vessels that will operate for extended periods outside the United States, provided they demonstrate all of the following are true:

(i) Prior to introduction into service, the vessel will comply with applicable certification requirements for international safety pursuant to the U.S. Coast Guard and the International Convention for the Protection of Life at Sea (SOLAS). The vessel owner must maintain compliance with these requirements for the life of the exempted engine.

(ii) The vessel will be used in areas outside of the United States where ULSD will not be available.

(iii) The mix of vessels with engines certified to Tier 3 or earlier standards in the owner's current fleet and the owner's current business operation of those vessels makes the exemption necessary. Note that because of the large fraction of pre-Tier 4 engines in the fleet prior to 2021, a request for a Tier 4 exemption prior to that year must clearly demonstrate that unusual circumstances apply.

(2) An engine exempted under this paragraph (b) must meet the Tier 3 emission standards

described in §1402.101, subject to the procedural requirements of 40 CFR 1068.265.

(3) If you introduce an engine into U.S. commerce under this section, you must meet the labeling requirements in §1042.135, but add the following statement instead of the compliance statement in §1042.135(c)(10):

THIS ENGINE DOES NOT COMPLY WITH CURRENT U.S. EPA EMISSION STANDARDS UNDER 40 CFR 1042.650 AND IS FOR USE SOLELY IN SOLAS VESSELS. INSTALLATION OR USE OF THIS ENGINE IN ANY OTHER APPLICATION MAY BE A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL LAW SUBJECT TO CIVIL PENALTY.

(4) Operating a vessel containing an engine exempted under this paragraph (b) violates the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) if the vessel in not in full compliance with applicable requirements for international safety specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(c) Vessels less than 500 gross tons. In unusual circumstances for vessels less than 500 gross tons, we may approve a vessel owner's request for a permanent exemption from the prohibitions in 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1) for an engine that is subject to Tier 4 standards that will operate for extended periods outside the United States without it being in compliance with applicable certification requirements for international safety. We may set appropriate additional conditions on such exemptions, and may void the exemption if those conditions are not met.

**§1042.660 Requirements for vessel manufacturers, owners, and operators.**

(a) The provisions of 40 CFR part 94, subpart K, apply to manufacturers, owners, and operators of marine vessels that contain Category 3 engines subject to the provisions of 40 CFR part 94, subpart A.

(b) For vessels equipped with emission controls requiring the use of specific fuels, lubricants, or other fluids, owners and operators must comply with the manufacturer/remanufacturer's specifications for such fluids when operating the vessels. Failure to comply with the requirements of this paragraph is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1).

(c) For vessels equipped with SCR systems requiring the use of urea or other reductants, owners and operators must report to us within 30 days any operation of such vessels without the appropriate reductant. Failure to comply with the requirements of this paragraph is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(2).

## Subpart H—Averaging, Banking, and Trading for Certification

**§1042.701 General provisions.**

(a) You may average, bank, and trade (ABT) emission credits for purposes of certification as described in this subpart to show compliance with the standards of this part. Participation in this program is voluntary.

(b) The definitions of subpart J of this part apply to this subpart. The following definitions also apply:

(1) Actual emission credits means emission credits you have generated that we have verified by reviewing your final report.

(2) Applicable emission standard means an emission standard that is specified in subpart B of this part. Note that for other subparts, "applicable emission standard" is defined to also include FELs.

(3) Averaging set means a set of engines in which emission credits may be exchanged only with other engines in the same averaging set.

(4) Broker means any entity that facilitates a trade of emission credits between a buyer

and seller.

(5) Buyer means the entity that receives emission credits as a result of a trade.

(6) Reserved emission credits means emission credits you have generated that we have not yet verified by reviewing your final report.

(7) Seller means the entity that provides emission credits during a trade.

(8) Standard means the emission standard that applies under subpart B of this part for engines not participating in the ABT program of this subpart.

(9) Trade means to exchange emission credits, either as a buyer or seller.

(c) Emission credits may be exchanged only within an averaging set. Except as specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the following criteria define the applicable averaging sets:

(1) Recreational engines.

(2) Commercial Category 1 engines.

(3) Category 2 engines.

(d) Emission credits generated by commercial Category 1 engine families may be used for compliance by Category 2 engine families. Such credits must be discounted by 25 percent.

(e) You may not use emission credits generated under this subpart to offset any emissions that exceed an FEL or standard. This applies for all testing, including certification testing, in-use testing, selective enforcement audits, and other production-line testing. However, if emissions from an engine exceed an FEL or standard (for example, during a selective enforcement audit), you may use emission credits to recertify the engine family with a higher FEL that applies only to future production.

(f) Engine families that use emission credits for one or more pollutants may not generate positive emission credits for another pollutant.

(g) Emission credits may be used in the model year they are generated or in future model years. Emission credits may not be used for past model years.

(h) You may increase or decrease an FEL during the model year by amending your application for certification under §1042.225.

(i) You may use NOx+HC credits to show compliance with a NOx emission standard or use NOx credits to show compliance with a NOx+HC emission standard.

**§1042.705 Generating and calculating emission credits.**

The provisions of this section apply separately for calculating emission credits for NOx, NOx+HC, or PM.

(a) For each participating family, calculate positive or negative emission credits relative to the otherwise applicable emission standard. Calculate positive emission credits for a family that has an FEL below the standard. Calculate negative emission credits for a family that has an FEL above the standard. Sum your positive and negative credits for the model year before rounding. Round calculated emission credits to the nearest kilogram (kg), using consistent units throughout the following equation:

$$\text{Emission credits (kg)} = (\text{Std} - \text{FEL}) \times (\text{Volume}) \times (\text{Power}) \times (\text{LF}) \times (\text{UL}) \times (10^{-3})$$

Where:

Std = The emission standard, in g/kW-hr.

FEL = The family emission limit for the engine family, in g/kW-hr.

Volume = The number of engines eligible to participate in the averaging, banking, and trading program within the given engine family during the model year, as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

Power = The average value of maximum engine power of all the engine configurations within an engine family, calculated on a production-weighted basis, in kilowatts.

LF = Load factor. Use 0.69 for propulsion marine engines and 0.51 for auxiliary marine engines. We may specify a different load factor if we approve the use of special test procedures for an engine family under 40 CFR 1065.10(c)(2), consistent with good engineering judgment.

UL = The useful life for the given engine family, in hours.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) In your application for certification, base your showing of compliance on projected production volumes for engines whose point of first retail sale is in the United States. As described in §1042.730, compliance with the requirements of this subpart is determined at the end of the model year based on actual production volumes for engines whose point of first retail sale is in the United States. Do not include any of the following engines to calculate emission credits:

(1) Engines permanently exempted under subpart G of this part or under 40 CFR part 1068.

(2) Exported engines.

(3) Engines not subject to the requirements of this part, such as those excluded under §1042.5.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) Any other engines, where we indicate elsewhere in this part 1042 that they are not to be included in the calculations of this subpart.

**§1042.710 Averaging emission credits.**

(a) Averaging is the exchange of emission credits among your engine families.

(b) You may certify one or more engine families to an FEL above the emission standard, subject to the FEL caps and other provisions in subpart B of this part, if you show in your application for certification that your projected balance of all emission-credit transactions in that model year is greater than or equal to zero.

(c) If you certify an engine family to an FEL that exceeds the otherwise applicable emission standard, you must obtain enough emission credits to offset the engine family's deficit by the due date for the final report required in §1042.730. The emission credits used to address the deficit may come from your other engine families that generate emission credits in the same model year, from emission credits you have banked, or from emission credits you obtain through trading.

**§1042.715 Banking emission credits.**

(a) Banking is the retention of emission credits by the manufacturer generating the emission credits for use in averaging or trading in future model years.

(b) You may use banked emission credits from the previous model year for averaging or trading before we verify them, but we may revoke these emission credits if we are unable to verify them after reviewing your reports or auditing your records.

(c) Reserved credits become actual emission credits only when we verify them in reviewing your final report.

**§1042.720 Trading emission credits.**

(a) Trading is the exchange of emission credits between manufacturers. You may use traded emission credits for averaging, banking, or further trading transactions.

(b) You may trade actual emission credits as described in this subpart. You may also trade reserved emission credits, but we may revoke these emission credits based on our review of your records or reports or those of the company with which you traded emission credits. You may trade banked credits to any certifying manufacturer.

(c) If a negative emission credit balance results from a transaction, both the buyer and seller are liable, except in cases we deem to involve fraud. See §1042.255(e) for cases involving fraud. We may void the certificates of all engine families participating in a trade that results in a manufacturer having a negative balance of emission credits. See §1042.745.

**§1042.725 Information required for the application for certification.**

(a) You must declare in your application for certification your intent to use the provisions of this subpart for each engine family that will be certified using the ABT program. You must also declare the FELs you select for the engine family for each pollutant for which you are using the ABT program. Your FELs must comply with the specifications of subpart B of this part, including the FEL caps. FELs must be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the emission standards.

(b) Include the following in your application for certification:

(1) A statement that, to the best of your belief, you will not have a negative balance of emission credits for any averaging set when all emission credits are calculated at the end of the year.

(2) Detailed calculations of projected emission credits (positive or negative) based on projected production volumes.

**§1042.730 ABT reports.**

(a) If any of your engine families are certified using the ABT provisions of this subpart, you must send an end-of-year report within 90 days after the end of the model year and a final report within 270 days after the end of the model year. We may waive the requirement to send the end-of year report, as long as you send the final report on time.

(b) Your end-of-year and final reports must include the following information for each engine family participating in the ABT program:

(1) Engine-family designation.

(2) The emission standards that would otherwise apply to the engine family.

(3) The FEL for each pollutant. If you changed an FEL during the model year, identify each FEL you used and calculate the positive or negative emission credits under each FEL. Also, describe how the FEL can be identified for each engine you produced. For example, you might keep a list of engine identification numbers that correspond with certain FEL values.

(4) The projected and actual production volumes for the model year with a point of first retail sale in the United States, as described in §1042.705(c). If you changed an FEL during the model year, identify the actual production volume associated with each FEL.

(5) Maximum engine power for each engine configuration, and the production-weighted average engine power for the engine family.

(6) Useful life.

(7) Calculated positive or negative emission credits for the whole engine family. Identify any emission credits that you traded, as described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(c) Your end-of-year and final reports must include the following additional information:

(1) Show that your net balance of emission credits from all your participating engine families in each averaging set in the applicable model year is not negative.

(2) State whether you will retain any emission credits for banking.

(3) State that the report's contents are accurate.

(d) If you trade emission credits, you must send us a report within 90 days after the transaction, as follows:

(1) Sellers must include the following information in their report:

(i) The corporate names of the buyer and any brokers.

(ii) A copy of any contracts related to the trade.

(iii) The engine families that generated emission credits for the trade, including the number of emission credits from each family.

(2) Buyers must include the following information in their report:

(i) The corporate names of the seller and any brokers.

(ii) A copy of any contracts related to the trade.

(iii) How you intend to use the emission credits, including the number of emission credits you intend to apply to each engine family (if known).

(e) Send your reports electronically to the Designated Compliance Officer using an approved information format. If you want to use a different format, send us a written request with justification for a waiver.

(f) Correct errors in your end-of-year report or final report as follows:

(1) You may correct any errors in your end-of-year report when you prepare the final report, as long as you send us the final report by the time it is due.

(2) If you or we determine within 270 days after the end of the model year that errors mistakenly decreased your balance of emission credits, you may correct the errors and recalculate the balance of emission credits. You may not make these corrections for errors that are determined more than 270 days after the end of the model year. If you report a negative balance of emission credits, we may disallow corrections under this paragraph (f)(2).

(3) If you or we determine anytime that errors mistakenly increased your balance of emission credits, you must correct the errors and recalculate the balance of emission credits.

**§1042.735 Recordkeeping.**

(a) You must organize and maintain your records as described in this section. We may review your records at any time.

(b) Keep the records required by this section for eight years after the due date for the end-of-year report. You may not use emission credits on any engines if you do not keep all the records required under this section. You must therefore keep these records to continue to bank valid credits. Store these records in any format and on any media, as long as you can promptly send us organized, written records in English if we ask for them. You must keep these records readily available. We may review them at any time.

(c) Keep a copy of the reports we require in §1042.730.

(d) Keep the following additional records for each engine you produce that generates or uses emission credits under the ABT program:

(1) Engine family designation.

(2) Engine identification number. You may identify these numbers as a range.

(3) FEL and useful life. If you change the FEL after the start of production, identify the date that you started using the new FEL and give the engine identification number for the first engine covered by the new FEL.

(4) Maximum engine power.

(5) Purchaser and destination.

(e) We may require you to keep additional records or to send us relevant information not required by this section, as allowed under the Clean Air Act.

**§1042.745 Noncompliance.**

(a) For each engine family participating in the ABT program, the certificate of conformity is conditional upon full compliance with the provisions of this subpart during and after the model year. You are responsible to establish to our satisfaction that you fully comply with applicable requirements. We may void the certificate of conformity for an engine family if you fail to comply with any provisions of this subpart.

(b) You may certify your engine family to an FEL above an emission standard based on a projection that you will have enough emission credits to offset the deficit for the engine family. However, we may void the certificate of conformity if you cannot show in your final report that you have enough actual emission credits to offset a deficit for any pollutant in an engine family.

(c) We may void the certificate of conformity for an engine family if you fail to keep records, send reports, or give us information we request.

(d) You may ask for a hearing if we void your certificate under this section (see §1042.920).

**Subpart I – Special Provisions for Remanufactured Marine Engines**

**§1042.801 General provisions.**

This section describes how the provisions of this part 1042 apply for certain remanufactured marine engines.

(a) The requirements of this subpart apply for remanufactured Tier 2 and earlier commercial marine engines at or above 600 kW, excluding those engines originally manufactured before 1973. Note that the requirements of this subpart do not apply for engines below 600 kW , engines installed on recreational vessels, or Tier 3 and later engines.

(b) Any person meeting the definition of "remanufacturer" in §1042.901 may apply for a certificate of conformity for a remanufactured engine family.

(c) The rebuilding requirements of 40 CFR 1068.120 do not apply to remanufacturing of engines using a certified remanufacturing system under this subpart. However, the requirements of 40 CFR 1068.120 do apply to all other remanufacturing of engines.

(d) Unless specified otherwise, engines certified under this subpart are also subject to the other requirements of this part.

(e) For remanufactured engines required to have a valid certificate of conformity, placing a new marine engine back into service following remanufacturing is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(a)(1), unless it has a valid certificate of conformity for its model year and the required label.

(f) Remanufacturing systems that require a fuel change or use of a fuel additive may be certified under this part. However, they are not considered to be "available" with respect

to triggering the requirement for an engine to be covered by a certificate of conformity under §1042.815. The following provisions apply:

(i) Only fuels and additives registered under 40 CFR part 79 may be used under this paragraph.

(ii) You must demonstrate in your application that the fuel or additive will actually be used by operators, including a description of how the vessels and dispensing tanks will be labeled. We may require you to provide the labels to the operators.

(iii) You must also describe analytical methods that can be used by EPA or others to verify that fuel meets your specifications.

(iv) You must provide clear instructions to the operators specifying that they may only use the specified fuel/additive, label their vessels and fuel dispensing tanks, and keep records of their use of the fuel/additive in order for their engine to be covered by your certificate. Use of the incorrect fuel (or fuel without the specified additive) or any other failure to comply with the requirements of this paragraph is a violation of 40 CFR 1068.101(b)(1).

(g) Vessels equipped with emission controls as part of a state or local retrofit program prior to January 1, 2017 are exempt from the requirements of this subpart, as specified in this paragraph (g).

(1) This exemption only applies for retrofit programs sponsored by a state government (or one of its political subdivisions) for the purpose of reducing emissions. The exemption does not apply where the sponsoring government specifies that inclusion in the retrofit program is not intended to provide an exemption from the requirements of this subpart.

(2) The prohibitions against tampering and defeat devices in 40 CFR 1068.101(b) and the rebuilding requirements in 40 CFR 1068.120 apply for the exempt engines in the same manner as if they were covered by a certificate.

(3) Vessel owners must request an exemption prior to remanufacturing the engine. Your request must include documentation that your vessel has been retrofitted consistent with the specifications of paragraph (g)(1) of this section, and a signed statement declaring that to be true. Except for the initial request for a specific vessel and a specific retrofit, you may consider your request to be approved unless we notify you otherwise within 30 days of the date that we receive your request.

**§1042.810 Requirements for owner/operators and installers during remanufacture.**

This section describes how the remanufacturing regulations affect owner/operators and installers for engines subject to this subpart.

(a) See the definition of "remanufacture" in §1042.901 to determine if you are remanufacturing your engine. (Note: Replacing cylinders one at a time may qualify as remanufacturing, depending on the interval between replacement.)

(b) See the definition of "new marine engine" in §1042.901 to determine if remanufacturing your engine makes it subject to the requirements of this part. If the engine is considered to be new, it is subject to the certification requirements of this subpart, unless it is exempt under subpart G of this part.

(c) Your engine is not subject to the standards of this part if we determine that no certified remanufacturing system is available for your engine as described in §1042.815. For engines that are remanufactured during multiple events within a five-year period, you are not required to use a certified system until all of your engine's cylinders have been replaced after the system became available. For example, if you remanufacture your 16-cylinder engine by replacing four cylinders each January and a system becomes available for your engine June 1, 2010, your engine must be in a certified configuration when you replace four cylinders in January of 2014. At that point, all 16 cylinders would have been replaced after June 1, 2010.

(d) You may comply with the certification requirements of this part for your remanufactured engine by either obtaining your own certificate of conformity as specified in subpart C of this part or by having a certifying remanufacturer include your engine under its certificate of conformity. In either case, your remanufactured engine must be covered by a certificate before it is reintroduced into service.

(e) Contact a certifying remanufacturer to have your engine included under its certificate of conformity. You must comply with the certificate holder's emission-related installation instructions.

**§1042.815 Demonstrating availability.**

(a) A certified remanufacturing system is considered to be available for a specific engine only if EPA has certified the remanufacturing system as being in compliance with the provisions of this part and the certificate holder has demonstrated during certification that the system meets the criteria of this paragraph (a). We may issue a certificate for a remanufacturing system that does not meet these criteria, but such systems would not be considered available.

(1) The engine configuration must be included in the engine family for the remanufacturing system.

(2) The total marginal cost of the remanufacturing system, as calculated under paragraph (c) of this section, must be less than $45,000 per ton of PM reduction.

(3) It must be possible to obtain and install the remanufacturing system in a timely manner consistent with normal remanufacturing procedures. For example, a remanufacturing system would generally not be considered to be available if it required that the engine be removed from the vessel and shipped to a factory to be remanufactured.

(4) The remanufacturing system may result in increased maintenance costs, provided the incremental maintenance costs are included in the total costs. The remanufacturing system may not adversely affect engine reliability or power. Note that owner/operators may ask us to determine that a remanufacturing system is not considered available for their vessels because of excessive costs under §1042.850.

(b) We will maintain a list of available remanufacturing systems. A new remanufacturing system is considered to be available 120 days after we first issue a certificate of conformity for it. Where we issue a certificate of conformity based on carryover data for a system that is already considered to be available for the configuration, the 120 day delay does not apply and the new system is considered to be available when we issue the certificate.

(c) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(2) of this section, marginal cost means the difference in costs between remanufacturing the engine using the remanufacturing system and remanufacturing the engine conventionally, divided by the projected amount that PM emissions will be reduced over the engine's useful life.

(1) Total costs include:

(i) Incremental hardware costs.

(ii) Incremental labor costs.

(iii) Incremental operating costs over one useful life period.

(iv) Other costs (such as shipping).

(2) Calculate the projected amount that PM emissions will be reduced over the engine's useful life using the following equation:

$$\text{PM tons} = (EF_{base} - EF_{cont}) \times (PR) \times (UL) \times (LF) \times (10^{-6})$$

Where:

$EF_{base}$ = deteriorated baseline PM emission rate(g/kW-hr).

$EF_{cont}$ = deteriorated controlled PM emission rate (g/kW-hr).

PR = maximum engine power for the engine (kW).

UL = useful life (hr).

LF = the load factor that would apply for your engine under §1042.705.

**§1042.820 Emission standards and required emission reductions for remanufactured engines.**

(a) The requirements of this section apply with respect to emissions as measured according to subpart F of this part. See paragraph (g) of this section for special provisions related to remanufacturing systems certified for both locomotive and marine engines. Remanufactured Tier 2 and earlier engines may be certified under this subpart only if they have NOx emissions equivalent to or less than baseline NOx levels and PM emissions at least 25.0 percent less than baseline PM emission levels. See §1042.825 for provisions for determining baseline NOx and PM emissions. See §1042.835 for provisions related to demonstrating compliance with these requirements.

(b) The NTE and ABT provisions of this part do not apply for remanufactured engines.

(c) The exhaust emission standards in this section apply for engines using the fuel type on which the engines in the engine family are designed to operate. Engines designed to operate using residual fuel must comply with the standards and requirements of this part when operated using residual fuel.

(d) Your engines must meet the exhaust emission standards of this section over their full useful life, as defined in §1042.101(e).

(e) The duty-cycle emission standards in this subpart apply to all testing performed according to the procedures in §1042.505, including certification, production-line, and in-use testing.

(f) Sections 1042.120, 1042.125, 1042.130, 1042.140 apply for remanufactured engines as written. Section 1042.115 applies for remanufactured engines as written, except for the requirement that electronically controlled engines broadcast their speed and output shaft torque.

(g) A remanufacturing system certified for locomotive engines under 40 CFR part 1033 may be deemed to also meet the requirements of this section, as specified in §1042.836.

**§1042.825 Baseline determination.**

(a) For the purpose of this subpart, the term “baseline emissions” means the average measured emission rate specified by this section. Baseline emissions are specific to a given certificate holder and a given engine configuration.

(b) Select a used engine to be the emission-data engine for the engine family for testing. Using good engineering judgment, select the engine configuration expected to represent the most common configuration in the family.

(c) Remanufacture the engine according to OEM specifications (or equivalent). The engine is considered “the baseline engine” at this point. If the OEM specifications include a range of adjustment for any parameter, set the parameter to the midpoint of the range. You may ask us to allow you adjust it differently, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(d) Test the baseline engine four times according to the test procedures in subpart F of this part. The baseline emissions are the average of those four tests.

(e) We may require you to test a second engine of the same or different configuration in addition to the engine tested under this section. If we require you to test the same configuration, average the results of the testing with previous results, unless we determine that your previous results are not valid.

(f) Use good engineering judgment for all aspects of the baseline determination. We may reject your baseline if we determine that you did not use good engineering judgment, consistent with the provisions of 40 CFR 1068.5.

**§1042.830 Labeling.**

(a) At the time of remanufacture, affix a permanent and legible label identifying each engine. The label must be–

(1) Attached in one piece so it is not removable without being destroyed or defaced.

(2) Secured to a part of the engine needed for normal operation and not normally requiring replacement.

(3) Durable and readable for the engine’s entire useful life.

(4) Written in English.

(b) The label must—

(1) Include the heading "EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION".

(2) Include your full corporate name and trademark.

(3) Include EPA’s standardized designation for the engine family.

(4) State the engine’s category, displacement (in liters or L/cyl), maximum engine power (in kW), and power density (in kW/L) as needed to determine the emission standards for the engine family. You may specify displacement, maximum engine power, and power density as ranges consistent with the ranges listed in §1042.101. See §1042.140 for descriptions of how to specify per-cylinder displacement, maximum engine power, and power density.

(5) State: "THIS MARINE ENGINE COMPLIES WITH 40 CFR 1042, SUBPART I, FOR [CALENDAR YEAR OF REMANUFACTURE].".

(c) You may add information to the emission control information label to identify other emission standards that the engine meets or does not meet (such as international standards). You may also add other information to ensure that the engine will be properly maintained and used.

(d) You may ask us to approve modified labeling requirements in this section if you show that it is necessary or appropriate. We will approve your request if your alternate label is consistent with the intent of the labeling requirements of this section.

**§1042.835 Certification of remanufactured engines.**

(a) General requirements. See §§1042.201, 1042.210, 1042.220, 1042.225, 1042.250, and 1042.255 for the general requirements related to obtaining a certificate of conformity. See §1042.836 for special certification provisions for remanufacturing systems certified for locomotive engines under 40 CFR 1033.936.

(b) Applications. See §1042.840 for a description of what you must include in your application.

(c) Engine families. See §1042.845 for instruction about dividing your engines into engine families.

(d) Test data. (1) Measure baseline emissions for the test configuration as specified in §1042.825.

(2) Measure emissions from the test engine for your remanufacturing system according to the procedures of subpart F of this part.

(3) We may measure emissions from any of your test engines or other engines from the engine family, as follows:

(i) We may decide to do the testing at your plant or any other facility. If we do this, you must deliver the test engine to a test facility we designate. The test engine you provide must include appropriate manifolds, aftertreatment devices, electronic control units, and other emission-related components not normally attached directly to the engine block. If we do the testing at your plant, you must schedule it as soon as possible and make available the instruments, personnel, and equipment we need.

(ii) If we measure emissions from one of your test engines, the results of that testing become the official emission results for the engine. Unless we later invalidate these data, we may decide not to consider your data in determining if your engine family meets applicable requirements.

(iii) Before we test one of your engines, we may set its adjustable parameters to any point within the specified adjustable ranges (see §1042.115(d)).

(iv) Before we test one of your engines, we may calibrate it within normal production tolerances for anything we do not consider an adjustable parameter.

(4) You may ask to use emission data from a previous model year instead of doing new tests, but only if all the following are true:

(i) The engine family from the previous model year differs from the current engine family only with respect to model year or other characteristics unrelated to emissions. You may also ask to add a configuration subject to §1042.225

(ii) The emission-data engine from the previous model year remains the appropriate emission-data engine.

(iii) The data show that the emission-data engine would meet all the requirements that apply to the engine family covered by the application for certification.

(5) We may require you to test a second engine of the same or different configuration in addition to the engine tested under this section.

(6) If you use an alternate test procedure under 40 CFR 1065.10 and later testing shows that such testing does not produce results that are equivalent to the procedures specified in subpart F of this part, we may reject data you generated using the alternate procedure.

(e) Demonstrating compliance. (1) For purposes of certification, your engine family is considered in compliance with the emission standards in §1042.820 if all emission-data engines representing that family have test results showing compliance with the standards and percent reductions required by that section. To compare emission levels from the emission-data engine with the applicable emission standards, apply an additive deterioration factor of 0.015 g/kW-hr to the measured emission levels for PM. Alternatively, you may test your engine as specified in §1042.245 to develop deterioration factors that represent the deterioration expected in emissions over your engines' full useful life.

(2) Collect emission data using measurements to one more decimal place than the applicable standard. Apply the deterioration factor to the official emission result, then round the adjusted figure to the same number of decimal places as the emission standard. Compare the rounded emission levels to the emission standard for each emission-data engine.

(3) Your applicable NOx standard for each configuration is the baseline NOx emission rate for that configuration plus 5.0 percent (to account for test-to-test and engine-to-engine variability). Your applicable PM standard for each configuration is the baseline PM emission rate for that configuration multiplied by 0.750 plus the deterioration factor. If you choose to include configurations in your engine family for which you do not measure baseline emissions, you must demonstrate through engineering analysis that your remanufacturing system will reduce PM emissions by at least 25.0 percent for those configurations and not increase NOx emissions.

(4) Your engine family is deemed not to comply if any emission-data engine representing that family for certification has test results showing a deteriorated emission level above an applicable emission standard for any pollutant.

(f) Safety Evaluation. You must exercise due diligence in ensuring that your system will not adversely affect safety or otherwise violate the prohibition of §1042.115(e).

(g) Compatibility Evaluation. If you are not the original manufacturer of the engine, you must contact the original manufacturer of the engine to verify that your system is compatible with the engine. Keep records of your contact with the original manufacturer.

**§1042.836 Marine certification of locomotive remanufacturing systems.**

If you certify a Tier 0, Tier 1, or Tier 2 remanufacturing system for locomotives under 40 CFR part 92 or part 1033, you may also certify the system under this part 1042, according to the provisions of this section.

(a) Include the following with your application for certification under 40 CFR part 1033:

(1) A statement of your intent to use your remanufacturing system for marine engines. Include a list of marine engine models for which your system may be used.

(2) If there are significant differences in how your remanufacture system will be applied to marine engines relative to locomotives, in an engineering analysis demonstrating that your system will achieve emission reductions from marine engines similar to those from locomotives.

(3) A description of modifications needed for marine applications.

(4) A demonstration of availability as described in §1042.815, except that the total marginal cost threshold does not apply.

(5) An unconditional statement that all the engines in the engine family comply with the requirements of this part, other referenced parts of the CFR, and the Clean Air Act.

(b) Sections 1042.835 and 1042.840 do not apply for engines certified under this section.

(c) Systems certified under 40 CFR part 92 are subject to the following restrictions:

(1) Tier 0 locomotives systems may not be used for any Category 1 engines or Tier 1 or later Category 2 engines.

(2) Where systems certified under 40 CFR part 1033 are also available for an engine, you may not use a system certified under 40 CFR part 92.

**§1042.840 Application requirements for remanufactured engines.**

This section specifies the information that must be in your application, unless we ask you to include less information under §1042.201(c). We may require you to provide additional information to evaluate your application.

(a) Describe the engine family's specifications and other basic parameters of the engine's design and emission controls. List the fuel type on which your engines are designed to operate (for example, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel). List each distinguishable engine configuration in the engine family. For each engine configuration, list the maximum engine power and the range of values for maximum engine power resulting from production tolerances, as described in §1042.140.

(b) Explain how the emission control system operates. Describe in detail all system components for controlling exhaust emissions, including any auxiliary emission control devices (AECDs) you add to the engine. Identify the part number of each component you describe.

(c) Summarize your cost effectiveness analysis used to demonstrate your system will meet the availability criteria of §1042.815. Identify the maximum allowable costs for vessel modifications to meet the these criteria.

(d) Describe the engines you selected for testing and the reasons for selecting them.

(e) Describe the test equipment and procedures that you used, including the duty cycle(s) and the corresponding engine applications. Also describe any special or alternate test procedures you used.

(f) Describe how you operated the emission-data engine before testing, including the duty cycle and the number of engine operating hours used to stabilize emission levels. Explain why you selected the method of service accumulation. Describe any scheduled maintenance you did.

(g) List the specifications of the test fuel to show that it falls within the required ranges we specify in 40 CFR part 1065. See §1042.801 if your certification is based on the use of special fuels or additives.

(h) Identify the engine family's useful life.

(i) Include the maintenance and warranty instructions you will give to the owner/operator (see §§1042.120 and 1042.125).

(j) Include the emission-related installation instructions you will provide if someone else installs your engines in a vessel (see §1042.130).

(k) Describe your emission control information label (see §1042.830).

(l) Identify the engine family's deterioration factors and describe how you developed them (see §1042.245). Present any emission test data you used for this.

(m) State that you operated your emission-data engines as described in the application (including the test procedures, test parameters, and test fuels) to show you meet the requirements of this part.

(n) Present emission data for HC, NOx, PM, and CO as required by §1042.820. Show emission figures before and after applying adjustment factors for regeneration and deterioration factors for each pollutant and for each engine.

(o) Report all test results, including those from invalid tests, whether or not they were conducted according to the test procedures of subpart F of this part. If you measure $CO_2$, report those emission levels. We may ask you to send other information to confirm that your tests were valid under the requirements of this part and 40 CFR part 1065.

(p) Describe all adjustable operating parameters (see §1042.115(d)), including production tolerances. Include the following in your description of each parameter:

(1) The nominal or recommended setting.

(2) The intended physically adjustable range.

(3) The limits or stops used to establish adjustable ranges.

(4) For Category 1 engines, information showing why the limits, stops, or other means of inhibiting adjustment are effective in preventing adjustment of parameters on in-use engines to settings outside your intended physically adjustable ranges.

(5) For Category 2 engines, propose a range of adjustment for each adjustable parameter,

as described in §1042.115(d). Include information showing why the limits, stops, or other means of inhibiting adjustment are effective in preventing adjustment of parameters on in-use engines to settings outside your proposed adjustable ranges.

(q) Unconditionally certify that all the engines in the engine family comply with the requirements of this part, other referenced parts of the CFR, and the Clean Air Act.

(r) Include the information required by other subparts of this part.

(s) Include other applicable information, such as information specified in this part or 40 CFR part 1068 related to requests for exemptions.

(t) Name an agent for service located in the United States. Service on this agent constitutes service on you or any of your officers or employees for any action by EPA or otherwise by the United States related to the requirements of this part.

(u) If you are not the original manufacturer of the engine, include a summary of your contact with the original manufacturer of the engine and provide to us any documentation provided to you by the original manufacturer.

**§1042.845 Remanufactured engine families.**

(a) For purposes of certification, divide your product line into families of engines that are expected to have similar emission characteristics throughout the useful life as described in this section. You may not group Category 1 and Category 2 engines in the same family.

(b) In general, group engines in the same engine family if they are the same in all the following aspects:

(1) The combustion cycle and fuel (the fuels with which the engine is intended or designed to be operated).

(2) The cooling system (for example, raw-water vs. separate-circuit cooling).

(3) Method of air aspiration.

(4) Method of exhaust aftertreatment (for example, catalytic converter or particulate trap).

(5) Combustion chamber design.

(6) Nominal bore and stroke.

(7) Method of control for engine operation other than governing (i.e., mechanical or electronic).

(8) Original engine manufacturer.

(c) Alternatively, you may ask us to allow you to include other engine configurations in your engine family, consistent with good engineering judgment.

(d) Do not include in your family any configurations for which good engineering judgment indicates that your emission controls are unlikely to provide PM emission reductions similar to the configuration(s) tested.

**§1042.850 Exemptions and hardship relief.**

This section describes exemption and hardship provisions that are available for owner/operators of engine subject to the provisions of this subpart.

(a) Vessels owned and operated by entities that meet the size criterion of this paragraph (a) are exempt from the requirements of this subpart I. To be exempt, your gross annual revenue for the calendar year before the remanufacture must be less than $5,000,000 in 2008 dollars or the equivalent value for future years based on the Bureau of Labor Statistics' Producer Price Index (see www.bls.gov). Include all revenues from any parent company and its subsidiaries. The exemption applies only for years in which you meet this criterion.

(b) In unusual circumstances, we may exempt you from an otherwise applicable requirement that you apply a certified remanufacturing system when remanufacturing your marine engine.

(1) To be eligible, you must demonstrate that all of the following are true:

(i) Unusual circumstances prevent you from meeting requirements from this chapter.

(ii) You have taken all reasonable steps to minimize the extent of the nonconformity.

(iii) Not having the exemption will jeopardize the solvency of your company.

(iv) No other allowances are available under the regulations in this chapter to avoid the impending violation.

(2) Send the Designated Compliance Officer a written request for an exemption before you are in violation.

(3) We may impose other conditions, including provisions to use an engine meeting less stringent emission standards or to recover the lost environmental benefit.

(4) In determining whether to grant the exemptions, we will consider all relevant factors, including the following:

(i) The number of engines to be exempted.

(ii) The size of your company and your ability to endure the hardship.

(iii) The length of time a vessel is expected to remain in service.

(c) If you believe that a remanufacturing system that we identified as being available cannot be installed

without significant modification of your vessel, you may ask us to determine that a remanufacturing system is not considered available for your vessel because the cost would be excessive.

## Subpart J—Definitions and Other Reference Information

### §1042.901 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part. The definitions apply to all subparts unless we note otherwise. All undefined terms have the meaning the Clean Air Act gives to them. The definitions follow:

Adjustable parameter means any device, system, or element of design that someone can adjust (including those which are difficult to access) and that, if adjusted, may affect emissions or engine performance during emission testing or normal in-use operation. This includes, but is not limited to, parameters related to injection timing and fueling rate. You may ask us to exclude a parameter that is difficult to access if it cannot be adjusted to affect emissions without significantly degrading engine performance, or if you otherwise show us that it will not be adjusted in a way that affects emissions during in-use operation.

Aftertreatment means relating to a catalytic converter, particulate filter, or any other system, component, or technology mounted downstream of the exhaust valve (or exhaust port) whose design function is to decrease emissions in the engine exhaust before it is exhausted to the environment. Exhaust-gas recirculation and turbochargers are not aftertreatment.

Amphibious vehicle means a vehicle with wheels or tracks that is designed primarily for operation on land and secondarily for operation in water.

Annex VI Technical Code means the "Technical Code on Control of Emission of Nitrogen Oxides from Marine Diesel Engines, 1997," adopted by the International Maritime Organization (incorporated by reference in §1042.910).

Applicable emission standard or applicable standard means an emission standard to which an engine is subject; or, where an engine has been or is being certified to another standard or FEL, applicable emission standards means the FEL and other standards to which the engine has been or is being certified. This definition does not apply to subpart H of this part.

Auxiliary emission control device means any element of design that senses temperature, vessel speed, engine RPM, transmission gear, or any other parameter for the purpose of activating, modulating, delaying, or deactivating the operation of any part of the emission control system.

Base engine means a land-based engine to be marinized, as configured prior to marinization.

Baseline emissions has the meaning given in §1042.825.

Brake power means the usable power output of the engine, not including power required to fuel, lubricate, or heat the engine, circulate coolant to the engine, or to operate aftertreatment devices.

Calibration means the set of specifications and tolerances specific to a particular design, version, or application of a component or assembly capable of functionally describing its operation over its working range.

Carryover means the process of obtaining a certificate for one model year using the same test data from the preceding model year, as described in §1042.235(d). This generally requires that the locomotives in the engine family do not differ in any aspect related to emissions.

Category 1 means relating to a marine engine with specific engine displacement below 7.0 liters per cylinder.

Category 2 means relating to a marine engine with a specific engine displacement at or above 7.0 liters per cylinder but less than 30.0 liters per cylinder.

Category 3 means relating to a marine engine with a specific engine displacement at or above 30.0 liters per cylinder.

Certification means relating to the process of obtaining a certificate of conformity for an engine family that complies with the emission standards and requirements in this part.

Certified emission level means the highest deteriorated emission level in an engine family for a given pollutant from either transient or steady-state testing.

Clean Air Act means the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401 - 7671q.

Commercial means relating to an engine or vessel that is not a recreational marine engine or a recreational vessel.

Compression-ignition means relating to a type of reciprocating, internal-combustion engine that is not a spark-ignition engine. Note that marine engines powered by natural gas with maximum engine power at or above 250 kW are deemed to be compression-ignition engines in §1042.1.

Constant-speed engine means an engine whose certification is limited to constant-speed operation. Engines whose constant-speed governor function is removed or disabled are no longer constant-speed engines.

Constant-speed operation has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Crankcase emissions means airborne substances emitted to the atmosphere from any part of the engine crankcase's ventilation or lubrication systems. The crankcase is the housing for the crankshaft and other related internal parts.

Critical emission-related component means any of the following components:

(1) Electronic control units, aftertreatment devices, fuel-metering components, EGR-system components, crankcase-ventilation valves, all components related to charge-air compression and cooling, and all sensors and actuators associated with any of these components.

(2) Any other component whose primary purpose is to reduce emissions.

Days means calendar days, unless otherwise specified. For example, where we specify working days, we mean calendar days excluding weekends and U.S. national holidays.

Designated Compliance Officer means the Manager, Heavy-Duty and Nonroad Engine Group (6403-J), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

Deteriorated emission level means the emission level that results from applying the appropriate deterioration factor to the official emission result of the emission-data engine.

Deterioration factor means the relationship between emissions at the end of useful life and emissions at the low-hour test point (or between highest and lowest emission levels, if applicable), expressed in one of the following ways:

(1) For multiplicative deterioration factors, the ratio of emissions at the end of useful life to emissions at the low-hour test point.

(2) For additive deterioration factors, the difference between emissions at the end of useful life and emissions at the low-hour test point.

Diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR 80.2. This generally includes No. 1 and No. 2 petroleum diesel fuels and biodiesel fuels.

Discrete-mode means relating to the discrete-mode type of steady-state test described in §1042.505.

Emission control system means any device, system, or element of design that controls or reduces the emissions of regulated pollutants from an engine.

Emission-data engine means an engine that is tested for certification. This includes engines tested to establish deterioration factors.

Emission-related maintenance means maintenance that substantially affects emissions or is likely to substantially affect emission deterioration.

Engine has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. This includes complete and partially complete engines.

Engine configuration means a unique combination of engine hardware and calibration within an engine family. Engines within a single engine configuration differ only with respect to normal production variability.

Engine family has the meaning given in §1042.230.

Engine manufacturer means a manufacturer of an engine. See the definition of "manufacturer" in this section.

Engineering analysis means a summary of scientific and/or engineering principles and facts that support a conclusion made by a manufacturer, with respect to compliance with the provisions of this part.

Excluded means relating to an engine that either:

(1) Has been determined not to be a nonroad engine, as specified in 40 CFR 1068.30; or

(2) Is a nonroad engine that, according to §1042.5, is not subject to this part 1042.

Exempted has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30.

Exhaust-gas recirculation means a technology that reduces emissions by routing exhaust gases that had been exhausted from the combustion chamber(s) back into the engine to be mixed with incoming air before or during combustion. The use of valve timing to increase the amount of residual exhaust gas in the combustion chamber(s) that is mixed with incoming air before or during combustion is not considered exhaust-gas recirculation for the purposes of this part.

Family emission limit (FEL) means an emission level declared by the manufacturer to serve in place of an otherwise applicable emission standard under the ABT program in subpart H of this part. The family emission limit must be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the emission standard it replaces. The family emission limit serves as the emission standard for the engine family with respect to all required testing.

Freshly manufactured marine engine means a new marine engine that has not been remanufactured. An engine becomes freshly manufactured when it is originally manufactured.

Foreign vessel means a vessel of foreign registry or a vessel operated under the authority of a country other than the United States.

Fuel system means all components involved in transporting, metering, and mixing the fuel from the fuel tank to the combustion chamber(s), including the fuel tank, fuel tank cap, fuel pump, fuel filters, fuel lines, carburetor or fuel-injection components, and all fuel-system vents.

Fuel type means a general category of fuels such as gasoline, diesel fuel, residual fuel, or natural gas. There can be multiple grades within a single fuel type, such as high-sulfur or low-sulfur diesel fuel.

Good engineering judgment has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. See 40 CFR 1068.5 for the administrative process we use to evaluate good engineering judgment.

Green Engine Factor means a factor that is applied to emission measurements from a Category 2 engine that has had little or no service accumulation. The Green Engine Factor adjusts emission measurements to be equivalent to emission measurements from an engine that has had approximately 300 hours of use.

High-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, high-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel with a maximum sulfur concentration above 500 parts per million.

(2) For testing, high-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Hydrocarbon (HC) means the hydrocarbon group on which the emission standards are based for each fuel type, as described in §1042.101(d).

Identification number means a unique specification (for example, a model number/serial number combination) that allows someone to distinguish a particular engine from other similar engines.

Low-hour means relating to an engine that has stabilized emissions and represents the undeteriorated emission level. This would generally involve less than 125 hours of operation for engines below 560 kW and less than 300 hours for engines at or above 560 kW.

Low-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, low-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel market as low-sulfur diesel fuel having a maximum sulfur concentration of 500 parts per million.

(2) For testing, low-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

Manufacture means the physical and engineering process of designing, constructing, and assembling an engine or a vessel.

Manufacturer has the meaning given in section 216(1) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7550(1)). In general, this term includes any person who manufactures an engine or vessel for sale in the United States or otherwise introduces a new marine engine into U.S. commerce. This includes importers who import engines or vessels for resale. It also includes post-manufacture marinizers, but not dealers. All manufacturing entities under the control of the same person are considered to be a single manufacturer.

Marine engine means a nonroad engine that is installed or intended to be installed on a marine vessel. This includes a portable auxiliary marine engine only if its fueling, cooling, or exhaust system is an integral part of the vessel. A fueling system is considered integral to the vessel only if one or more essential elements are permanently affixed to the vessel. There are two kinds of marine engines:

(1) Propulsion marine engine means a marine engine that moves a vessel through the water or directs the vessel's movement.

(2) Auxiliary marine engine means a marine engine not used for propulsion.

Marine vessel has the meaning given in 1 U.S.C. 3, except that it does not include amphibious vehicles. The definition in 1 U.S.C. 3 very broadly includes every craft capable of being used as a means of transportation on water.

Maximum engine power has the meaning given in §1042.140.

Maximum test power means the power output observed at the maximum test speed with the maximum fueling rate possible.

Maximum test speed has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Maximum test torque has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Model year means one of the following things:

(1) For freshly manufactured marine engines (see definition of "new marine engine," paragraph (1)), model year means one of the following:

(i) Calendar year.

(ii) Your annual new model production period if it is different than the calendar year. This must include January 1 of the calendar year for which the model year is named. It may not begin before January 2 of the previous calendar year and it must end by December 31 of the named calendar year.

(2) For an engine that is converted to a marine engine after originally being placed into service as a motor-vehicle engine, a nonroad engine that is not a marine engine, or a stationary engine, model year means the calendar year in which the engine was converted (see definition of "new marine engine," paragraph (2)).

(3) For a marine engine excluded under §1042.5 that is later converted to operate in an application that is not excluded, model year means the calendar year in which the engine was converted (see definition of "new marine engine," paragraph (3)).

(4) For engines that are not freshly manufactured but are installed in new vessels, model year means the calendar year in which the engine is installed in the new vessel (see definition of "new marine engine," paragraph (4)).

(5) For imported engines:

(i) For imported engines described in paragraph (5)(i) of the definition of “new marine engine,” model year has the meaning given in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition.

(ii) For imported engines described in paragraph (5)(ii) of the definition of new marine engine,” model year means the calendar year in which the engine is modified.

(iii) For imported engines described in paragraph (5)(iii) of the definition of “new marine engine,” model year means the calendar year in which the importation occurs.

(6) For freshly manufactured vessels, model year means the calendar year in which the keel is laid or the vessel is at a similar stage of construction. For vessels that become new as a result of substantial modifications, model year means the calendar year in which the modifications physically begin.

(7) For remanufactured engines, model year means the calendar year in which the remanufacture takes place.

Motor vehicle has the meaning given in 40 CFR 85.1703(a).

New marine engine means any of the following things:

(1) A freshly manufactured marine engine for which the ultimate purchaser has never received the equitable or legal title. This kind of engine might commonly be thought of as "brand new." In the case of this paragraph (1), the engine is new from the time it is produced until the ultimate purchaser receives the title or the product is placed into service, whichever comes first.

(2) An engine intended to be installed in a vessel that was originally manufactured as a motor-vehicle engine, a nonroad engine that is not a marine engine, or a stationary engine. In this case, the engine is no longer a motor-vehicle, nonmarine, or stationary engine and becomes a "new marine engine". The engine is no longer new when it is placed into marine service.

(3) A marine engine that has been previously placed into service in an application we exclude under §1042.5, where that engine is installed in a vessel that is covered by this part 1042. The engine is no longer new when it is placed into marine service covered by this part 1042. For example, this would apply to an engine that is no longer used in a foreign vessel.

(4) An engine not covered by paragraphs (1) through (3) of this definition that is intended to be installed in a new vessel. The engine is no longer new when the ultimate purchaser receives a title for the vessel or it is placed into service, whichever comes first. This generally includes installation of used engines in new vessels.

(5) A remanufactured marine engine. An engine becomes new when it is remanufactured (as defined in this section) and ceases to be new when placed back into service. (6) An imported marine engine, subject to the following provisions:

(i) An imported marine engine covered by a certificate of conformity issued under this part that meets the criteria of one or more of paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition, where the original engine manufacturer holds the certificate, is new as defined by those applicable paragraphs.

(ii) An imported remanufactured engine that would have been required to be certified if it had been remanufactured in the United States.

(iii) An imported engine that will be covered by a certificate of conformity issued under this part, where someone other than the original engine manufacturer holds the certificate (such as when the engine is modified after its initial assembly), is a new marine engine when it is imported. It is no longer new when the ultimate purchaser receives a title for the engine or it is placed into service, whichever comes first.

(iv) An imported marine engine that is not covered by a certificate of conformity issued under this part at the time of importation is new, but only if it was produced on or after the dates shown in the following table. This addresses uncertified engines and vessels initially placed into service that someone seeks to import into the United States. Importation of this kind of engine (or vessel containing such an engine) is generally prohibited by 40 CFR part 1068.

Applicability of Emission Standards for Compression-Ignition Marine Engines

| Engine Category and Type | Power (kW) | Per-cylinder Displacement (L/cyl) | Initial Model Year of Emission Standards |
|---|---|---|---|
| Category 1 | P < 19 | All | 2000 |
| Category 1 | 19 $\leq$ P < 37 | All | 1999 |
| Category 1, Recreational | P $\geq$ 37 | disp. < 0.9 | 2007 |
| Category 1, Recreational | All | 0.9 $\leq$ disp. < 2.5 | 2006 |
| Category 1, Recreational | All | disp. $\geq$ 2.5 | 2004 |
| Category 1, Commercial | P $\geq$ 37 | disp. < 0.9 | 2005 |
| Category 1, Commercial | All | disp. $\geq$ 0.9 | 2004 |
| Category 2 and 3 | All | disp. $\geq$ 5.0 | 2004 |

New vessel means any of the following:

(1) A vessel for which the ultimate purchaser has never received the equitable or legal title. The vessel is no longer new when the ultimate purchaser receives this title or it is placed into service, whichever comes first.

(2) For vessels with no Category 3 engines, a vessel that has been modified such that the value of the modifications exceeds 50 percent of the value of the modified vessel, excluding temporary modifications (as defined in this section). The value of the modification is the difference in the assessed value of the vessel before the modification and the assessed value of the vessel after the modification. The vessel is no longer new when it is placed into service. Use the following equation to determine if the fractional value of the modification exceeds 50 percent:

Percent of value = [(Value after modification)-(Value before modification)] $\times$ 100% $\div$ (Value after modification)

(3) For vessels with Category 3 engines, a vessel that has undergone a modification that substantially alters the dimensions or carrying capacity of the vessel, changes the type of vessel, or substantially prolongs the vessel's life.

(4) An imported vessel that has already been placed into service, where it has an engine not covered by a certificate of conformity issued under this part at the time of importation that was manufactured after the requirements of this part start to apply (see §1042.1).

Noncompliant engine means an engine that was originally covered by a certificate of conformity but is not in the certified configuration or otherwise does not comply with the conditions of the certificate.

Nonconforming engine means an engine not covered by a certificate of conformity that would otherwise be subject to emission standards.

Nonmethane hydrocarbon has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the difference between the emitted mass of total hydrocarbons and the emitted mass of methane.

Nonroad means relating to nonroad engines, or vessels, or equipment that include nonroad engines.

Nonroad engine has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general, this means all internal-combustion engines except motor vehicle engines, stationary engines, engines used solely for competition, or engines used in aircraft.

Official emission result means the measured emission rate for an emission-data engine on a given duty cycle before the application of any deterioration factor, but after the applicability of regeneration adjustment factors.

Operator demand has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Owners manual means a document or collection of documents prepared by the engine manufacturer for the owner or operator to describe appropriate engine maintenance, applicable warranties, and any other information related to operating or keeping the engine. The owners manual is typically provided to the ultimate purchaser at the time of sale. The owners manual may be in paper or electronic format.

Oxides of nitrogen has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Particulate trap means a filtering device that is designed to physically trap particulate matter above a certain size.

Passenger means a person that provides payment as a condition of boarding a vessel. This does not include the owner or any paid crew members.

Placed into service means put into initial use for its intended purpose.

Point of first retail sale means the location at which the initial retail sale occurs. This generally means a vessel dealership or manufacturing facility, but may also include an engine seller or distributor in cases where loose engines are sold to the general public for uses such as replacement engines.

Post-manufacture marinizer means an entity that produces a marine engine by modifying a non-marine engine, whether certified or uncertified, complete or partially complete, where the entity is not controlled by the manufacturer of the base engine or by an entity that also controls the manufacturer of the base engine. In addition, vessel manufacturers that substantially modify marine engines are post-manufacture marinizers. For the purpose of this definition, "substantially modify" means changing an engine in a way that could change engine emission characteristics.

Power density has the meaning given in §1042.140.

Ramped-modal means relating to the ramped-modal type of steady-state test described in §1042.505.

Rated speed means the maximum full-load governed speed for governed engines and the speed of maximum power for ungoverned engines.

Recreational marine engine means a Category 1 propulsion marine engine that is intended by the manufacturer to be installed on a recreational vessel.

Recreational vessel means a vessel that is intended by the vessel manufacturer to be operated primarily for pleasure or leased, rented or chartered to another for the latter's pleasure. However, this does not include the following vessels:

(1) Vessels below 100 gross tons that carry more than 6 passengers.

(2) Vessels at or above 100 gross tons that carry one or more passengers.

(3) Vessels used solely for competition (see §1042.620).

Remanufacture means to replace every cylinder liner in a commercial engine with maximum engine power at or above 600 kW, whether during a single maintenance event or cumulatively within a five year period. For the purpose of this definition, “replace” includes removing, inspecting, and requalifying a liner. Rebuilding a recreational engine or an engine with maximum engine power below 600 kW is not remanufacturing.

Remanufacture system or remanufacturing system means all components (or specifications for components) and instructions necessary to remanufacture an engine in accordance with applicable requirements of this part 1042.

Remanufacturer has the meaning given to "manufacturer" in section 216(1) of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7550(1)) with respect to remanufactured marine engines. This term includes any person that is engaged in the manufacture or assembly of remanufactured engines, such as persons who:

(1) Design or produce the emission-related parts used in remanufacturing.

(2) Install parts in or on an existing engine to remanufacture it.

(3) Own or operate the engine and provide specifications as to how an engine is to be remanufactured (i.e., specifying who will perform the work, when the work is to be performed, what parts are to be used, or how to calibrate the adjustable parameters of the engine).

Residual fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR 80.2. This generally includes all RM grades of marine fuel without regard to whether they are known commercially as residual fuel. For example, fuel marketed as intermediate fuel may be residual fuel.

Revoke has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general this means to terminate the certificate or an exemption for an engine family.

Round has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Scheduled maintenance means adjusting, repairing, removing, disassembling, cleaning, or replacing components or systems periodically to keep a part or system from failing, malfunctioning, or wearing prematurely. It also may mean actions you expect are necessary to correct an overt indication of failure or malfunction for which periodic maintenance is not appropriate.

Small volume boat builder means a boat manufacturer with fewer than 500 employees and with annual worldwide production of fewer than 100 boats. For manufacturers owned by a parent company, these limits apply to the combined production and number of employees of the parent company and all its subsidiaries.

Small-volume engine manufacturer means a manufacturer with annual worldwide production of fewer than 1,000 internal combustion engines (marine and nonmarine). For manufacturers owned by a parent company, the limit applies to the production of the parent company and all its subsidiaries.

Spark-ignition means relating to a gasoline-fueled engine or any other type of engine with a spark plug (or other sparking device) and with operating characteristics significantly similar to the theoretical Otto combustion cycle. Spark-ignition engines usually use a throttle to regulate intake air flow to control power during normal operation.

Specified adjustable range means a range of adjustment for an adjustable parameter that is approved as part of certification. Note that Category 1 engines must comply with emission standards over the full physically adjustable range for any adjustable parameters.

Steady-state has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001.

Sulfur-sensitive technology means an emission control technology that experiences a significant drop in emission control performance or emission-system durability when an engine is operated on low-sulfur fuel (i.e., fuel with a sulfur concentration of 300 to 500 ppm) as compared to when it is operated on ultra low-sulfur fuel (i.e., fuel with a sulfur concentration less than 15 ppm). Exhaust-gas recirculation is not a sulfur-sensitive technology.

Suspend has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general this means to temporarily discontinue the certificate or an exemption for an engine family.

Temporary modification means a modification to a vessel based on a written contract for marine services such that the modifications will be removed from the vessel when the contract expires. This provision is intended to address short-term contracts that would generally be less than 12 months in duration. You may ask us to consider modifications that will be in place longer than 12 months as temporary modifications.

Test engine means an engine in a test sample.

Test sample means the collection of engines selected from the population of an engine family for emission testing. This may include testing for certification, production-line testing, or in-use testing.

Tier 1 means relating to the Tier 1 emission standards, as shown in Appendix I.

Tier 2 means relating to the Tier 2 emission standards, as shown in Appendix I.

Tier 3 means relating to the Tier 3 emission standards, as shown in §1042.101.

Tier 4 means relating to the Tier 4 emission standards, as shown in §1042.101.

Total hydrocarbon has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the combined mass of organic compounds measured by the specified procedure for measuring total hydrocarbon, expressed as a hydrocarbon with an atomic hydrogen-to-carbon ratio of 1.85:1.

Total hydrocarbon equivalent has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1065.1001. This generally means the sum of the carbon mass contributions of non-oxygenated hydrocarbons, alcohols and aldehydes, or other organic compounds that are measured separately as contained in a gas sample, expressed as exhaust hydrocarbon from petroleum-fueled locomotives. The hydrogen-to-carbon ratio of the equivalent hydrocarbon is 1.85:1.

Ultimate purchaser means, with respect to any new vessel or new marine engine, the first person who in good faith purchases such new vessel or new marine engine for purposes other than resale.

Ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel means one of the following:

(1) For in-use fuels, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel means a diesel fuel marketed as ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel having a maximum sulfur concentration of 15 parts per million.

(2) For testing, ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel has the meaning given in 40 CFR part 1065.

United States has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30.

Upcoming model year means for an engine family the model year after the one currently in production.

U.S.-directed production volume means the number of engine units, subject to the requirements of this part, produced by a manufacturer for which the manufacturer has a reasonable assurance that sale was or will be made to ultimate purchasers in the United States.

Useful life means the period during which the engine is designed to properly function in terms of reliability and fuel consumption, without being remanufactured, specified as a number of hours of operation or calendar years, whichever comes first. It is the period during which a new engine is required to comply with all applicable emission standards. See §1042.101(e).

Variable-speed engine means an engine that is not a constant-speed engine.

Vessel means a marine vessel.

Vessel operator means any individual that physically operates or maintains a vessel or exercises managerial control over the operation of the vessel.

Vessel owner means the individual or company that holds legal title to a vessel.

Void has the meaning given in 40 CFR 1068.30. In general this means to invalidate a certificate or an exemption both retroactively and prospectively.

Volatile liquid fuel means any fuel other than diesel fuel or biodiesel that is a liquid at atmospheric pressure and has a Reid Vapor Pressure higher than 2.0 pounds per square inch.

We (us, our) means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency and any authorized representatives.

**§1042.905 Symbols, acronyms, and abbreviations.**

The following symbols, acronyms, and abbreviations apply to this part:

| | |
|---|---|
| ABT | Averaging, banking, and trading. |
| AECD | auxiliary-emission control device. |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations. |
| CO | carbon monoxide. |

| | |
|---|---|
| $CO_2$ | carbon dioxide. |
| cyl | cylinder. |
| disp. | displacement. |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency. |
| FEL | Family Emission Limit. |
| g | grams. |
| HC | hydrocarbon. |
| hr | hours. |
| kPa | kilopascals. |
| kW | kilowatts. |
| L | liters. |
| LTR | Limited Testing Region. |
| NARA | National Archives and Records istration. |
| NMHC | nonmethane hydrocarbons. |
| NOx | oxides of nitrogen (NO and $NO_2$). |
| NTE | not-to-exceed. |
| PM | particulate matter. |
| RPM | revolutions per minute. |
| SAE | Society of Automotive Engineers. |
| SCR | selective catalytic reduction. |
| THC | total hydrocarbon. |
| THCE | total hydrocarbon equivalent. |
| ULSD | ultra low-sulfur diesel fuel. |
| U.S.C. | United States Code. |

**§1042.910 Reference materials.**

Documents listed in this section have been incorporated by reference into this part. The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference as prescribed in 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Anyone may inspect copies at the U.S. EPA, Air and Radiation Docket and Information Center, 1301 Constitution Ave., NW., Room B102, EPA West Building, Washington, DC 20460 or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

(a) SAE material. Table 1 to this section lists material from the Society of Automotive Engineers that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the sections of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the Society of Automotive Engineers, 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096 or www.sae.org. Table 1 follows:

Table 1 to §1042.910—SAE Materials

| Document number and name | Part 1042 reference |
| --- | --- |
| SAE J1930, Electrical/Electronic Systems Diagnostic Terms, Definitions, Abbreviations, and Acronyms, revised May 1998. | 1042.135 |

(b) IMO material. Table 2 to this section lists material from the International Maritime Organization that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the section of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the International Maritime Organization, 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR, United Kingdom or www.imo.org. Table 2 follows:

Table 2 to §1042.910—IMO Materials

| Document number and name | Part 1042 reference |
| --- | --- |
| Resolutions of the 1997 MARPOL Conference: Resolution 2—Technical Code on Control of Emission of Nitrogen Oxides from Marine Diesel Engines, 1997. | 1042.901 |

**§1042.915 Confidential information.**

(a) Clearly show what you consider confidential by marking, circling, bracketing, stamping, or some other method.

(b) We will store your confidential information as described in 40 CFR part 2. Also, we will disclose it only as specified in 40 CFR part 2. This applies both to any information you send us and to any information we collect from inspections, audits, or other site visits.

(c) If you send us a second copy without the confidential information, we will assume it contains nothing confidential whenever we need to release information from it.

(d) If you send us information without claiming it is confidential, we may make it available to the public without further notice to you, as described in 40 CFR 2.204.

**§1042.920 Hearings.**

(a) You may request a hearing under certain circumstances, as described elsewhere in this part. To do this, you must file a written request, including a description of your objection and any supporting data, within 30 days after we make a decision.

(b) For a hearing you request under the provisions of this part, we will approve your request if we find that your request raises a substantial factual issue.

(c) If we agree to hold a hearing, we will use the procedures specified in 40 CFR part 1068, subpart G.

**§1042.925 Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.**

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq), the Office of Management and Budget approves the reporting and recordkeeping specified in the applicable regulations. The following items illustrate the kind of reporting and recordkeeping we require for engines regulated under this part:

(a) We specify the following requirements related to engine certification in this part 1042:

(1) In §1042.135 we require engine manufacturers to keep certain records related to duplicate labels sent to vessel manufacturers.

(2) In §1042.145 we state the requirements for interim provisions.

(3) In subpart C of this part we identify a wide range of information required to certify engines.

(4) In §§1042.345 and 1042.350 we specify certain records related to production-line testing.

(5) In subpart G of this part we identify several reporting and recordkeeping items for making demonstrations and getting approval related to various special compliance provisions.

(6) In §§1042.725, 1042.730, and 1042.735 we specify certain records related to averaging, banking, and trading.

(7) In subpart I of this part we specify certain records related to meeting requirements for remanufactured engines.

(b) We specify the following requirements related to testing in 40 CFR part 1065:

(1) In 40 CFR 1065.2 we give an overview of principles for reporting information.

(2) In 40 CFR 1065.10 and 1065.12 we specify information needs for establishing various changes to published test procedures.

(3) In 40 CFR 1065.25 we establish basic guidelines for storing test information.

(4) In 40 CFR 1065.695 we identify data that may be appropriate for collecting during testing of in-use engines using portable analyzers.

(c) We specify the following requirements related to the general compliance provisions in 40 CFR part 1068:

(1) In 40 CFR 1068.5 we establish a process for evaluating good engineering judgment related to testing and certification.

(2) In 40 CFR 1068.25 we describe general provisions related to sending and keeping information

(3) In 40 CFR 1068.27 we require manufacturers to make engines available for our testing or inspection if we make such a request.

(4) In 40 CFR 1068.105 we require vessel manufacturers to keep certain records related to duplicate labels from engine manufacturers.

(5) In 40 CFR 1068.120 we specify recordkeeping related to rebuilding engines.

(6) In 40 CFR part 1068, subpart C, we identify several reporting and recordkeeping items for making demonstrations and getting approval related to various exemptions.

(7) In 40 CFR part 1068, subpart D, we identify several reporting and recordkeeping items for making demonstrations and getting approval related to importing engines.

(8) In 40 CFR 1068.450 and 1068.455 we specify certain records related to testing production-line engines in a selective enforcement audit.

(9) In 40 CFR 1068.501 we specify certain records related to investigating and reporting emission-related defects.

(10) In 40 CFR 1068.525 and 1068.530 we specify certain records related to recalling nonconforming engines.

**Appendix I to Part 1042— Summary of Previous Emission Standards**

The following standards apply to compression-ignition marine engines produced before the model years specified in §1042.1:

(a) Engines below 37 kW. Tier 1 and Tier 2 standards for engines below 37 kW apply as specified in 40 CFR part 89 and summarized in the following table:

Table 1 to Appendix I—Emission Standards for Engines below 37 kW (g/kW-hr)

| Rated Power (kW) | Tier | Model Year | NMHC + NOx | CO | PM |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| kW<8 | Tier 1 | 2000 | 10.5 | 8.0 | 1.0 |
| | Tier 2 | 2005 | 7.5 | 8.0 | 0.80 |
| 8≤kW<19 | Tier 1 | 2000 | 9.5 | 6.6 | 0.80 |
| | Tier 2 | 2005 | 7.5 | 6.6 | 0.80 |
| 19≤kW<37 | Tier 1 | 1999 | 9.5 | 5.5 | 0.8 |
| | Tier 2 | 2004 | 7.5 | 5.5 | 0.6 |

(b) Engines at or above 37 kW. Tier 1 and Tier 2 standards for engines at or above 37 kW apply as specified in 40 CFR part 94 and summarized as follows:

(1) Tier 1 standards. NOx emissions from model year 2004 and later engines with displacement of 2.5 or more liters per cylinder may not exceed the following values:

(i) 17.0 g/kW-hr when maximum test speed is less than 130 rpm.

(ii) $45.0 \times N^{-0.20}$ when maximum test speed is at or above 130 but below 2000 rpm, where N is the maximum test speed of the engine in revolutions per minute. Round the calculated standard to the nearest 0.1 g/kW-hr.

(ii) 9.8 g/kW-hr when maximum test speed is 2000 rpm or more.

(2) Tier 2 primary standards. Exhaust emissions may not exceed the values shown in the following table:

Table 2 to Appendix I– Primary Tier 2 Emission Standards for Commercial and Recreational Marine Engines at or above 37 kW (g/kW-hr)

| Engine Size liters/cylinder | Maximum Engine Power | Category | Model Year | NOx+THC g/kW-hr | CO g/kW-hr | PM g/kW-hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| disp. < 0.9 | power ≥ 37 kW | Category 1 Commercial | 2005 | 7.5 | 5.0 | 0.40 |
| | | Category 1 Recreational | 2007 | 7.5 | 5.0 | 0.40 |
| 0.9 ≤ disp. < 1.2 | All | Category 1 Commercial | 2004 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.30 |
| | | Category 1 Recreational | 2006 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.30 |
| 1.2 ≤ disp. < 2.5 | All | Category 1 Commercial | 2004 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.20 |
| | | Category 1 Recreational | 2006 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.20 |
| 2.5 ≤ disp. < 5.0 | All | Category 1 Commercial | 2007 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.20 |
| | | Category 1 Recreational | 2009 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 0.20 |
| 5.0 ≤ disp. < 15.0 | All | Category 2 | 2007 | 7.8 | 5.0 | 0.27 |
| 15.0 ≤ disp. < 20.0 | power < 3300 kW | Category 2 | 2007 | 8.7 | 5.0 | 0.50 |
| | power ≥ 3300 kW | Category 2 | 2007 | 9.8 | 5.0 | 0.50 |
| 20.0 ≤ disp. < 25.0 | All | Category 2 | 2007 | 9.8 | 5.0 | 0.50 |
| 25.0 ≤ disp. < 30.0 | All | Category 2 | 2007 | 11 | 5.0 | 0.5 |

(3) Tier 2 supplemental standards. Not-to-exceed emission standards apply for Tier 2 engines as specified in 40 CFR 94.8(e).

**Appendix II to Part 1042— Steady-state Duty Cycles**

(a) The following duty cycles apply as specified in §1042.505(b)(1):

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| E3 Mode umber | Engine Speed [1] | Percent of ıum Test Power | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum test speed | 100 | 0.2 |
| 2 | 91 % | 75 | 0.5 |
| 3 | 80 % | 50 | 0.15 |
| 4 | 63 % | 25 | 0.15 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065. Percent speed values tive to maximum test speed.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in Mode (seconds) | Engine Speed [1,3] | Power (percent) [2,3] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 229 | Maximum test speed | 100 % |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 2a Steady-state | 166 | 63 % | 25 % |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 3a Steady-state | 570 | 91 % | 75 % |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 4a Steady-state | 175 | 80 % | 50 % |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065. Percent speed is relative to maximum test

[2] The percent power is relative to the maximum test power.

[3] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the n phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to the etting of the next mode, and simultaneously command a similar linear progression for speed if there is a change in speed setting.

(b) The following duty cycles apply as specified in §1042.505(b)(2):

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| E5 Mode ımber | Engine Speed [1] | Percent of ıum Test Power | Weighting Factors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Maximum test speed | 100 | 0.08 |
| 2 | 91 % | 75 | 0.13 |
| 3 | 80 % | 50 | 0.17 |
| 4 | 63 % | 25 | 0.32 |
| 5 | Warm idle | 0 | 0.3 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065. Percent speed values ɫive to maximum test speed.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in Mode (seconds) | Engine Speed [1,3] | Power (percent) [2,3] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 167 | Warm idle | 0 |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 2a Steady-state | 85 | Maximum test speed | 100 % |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 3a Steady-state | 354 | 63 % | 25 % |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 4a Steady-state | 141 | 91 % | 75 % |
| 4b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 5a Steady-state | 182 | 80 % | 50 % |
| 5b Transition | 20 | Linear transition | Linear transition in torque |
| 6 Steady-state | 171 | Warm idle | 0 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065. Percent speed is relative to maximum test

[2] The percent power is relative to the maximum test power.

[3] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the ın phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to the etting of the next mode, and simultaneously command a similar linear progression for engine there is a change in speed setting.

(c) The following duty cycles apply as specified in §1042.505(b)(3):

(1) The following duty cycle applies for discrete-mode testing:

| E2 Mode ımber | Engine Speed [1] | Torque ercent) [2] | Weighting ·actors |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Engine Governed | 100 | 0.2 |
| 2 | Engine Governed | 75 | 0.5 |
| 3 | Engine Governed | 50 | 0.15 |
| 4 | Engine Governed | 25 | 0.15 |

[1] Speed terms are defined in 40 CFR part 1065.
[2] The percent torque is relative to the maximum test torque as in 40 CFR part 1065.

(2) The following duty cycle applies for ramped-modal testing:

| RMC Mode | Time in mode (seconds) | Engine Speed | Torque (percent) [1,2] |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1a Steady-state | 234 | Engine Governed | 100 % |
| 1b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 2a Steady-state | 571 | Engine Governed | 25 % |
| 2b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 3a Steady-state | 165 | Engine Governed | 75 % |
| 3b Transition | 20 | Engine Governed | Linear transition |
| 4a Steady-state | 170 | Engine Governed | 50 % |

[1] The percent torque is relative to the maximum test torque as defined in 40 CFR part

[2] Advance from one mode to the next within a 20-second transition phase. During the ın phase, command a linear progression from the torque setting of the current mode to ue setting of the next mode.

**Appendix III to Part 1042— Not-to-Exceed Zones**

(a) The following definitions apply for this Appendix III:

(1) Percent power means the percentage of the maximum power achieved at Maximum Test Speed (or at Maximum Test Torque for constant-speed engines).

(2) Percent speed means the percentage of Maximum Test Speed.

(b) Figure 1 of this Appendix illustrates the default NTE zone for commercial marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(1), except for variable-speed propulsion marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers, as follows:

(1) Subzone 1 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq 0.7 \cdot (\text{percent speed})^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent power $\leq (\text{percent speed} / 0.9)^{3.5}$.

(iii) Percent power $\geq 3.0 \cdot (100\% - \text{percent speed})$.

(2) Subzone 2 is defined by the following boundaries:

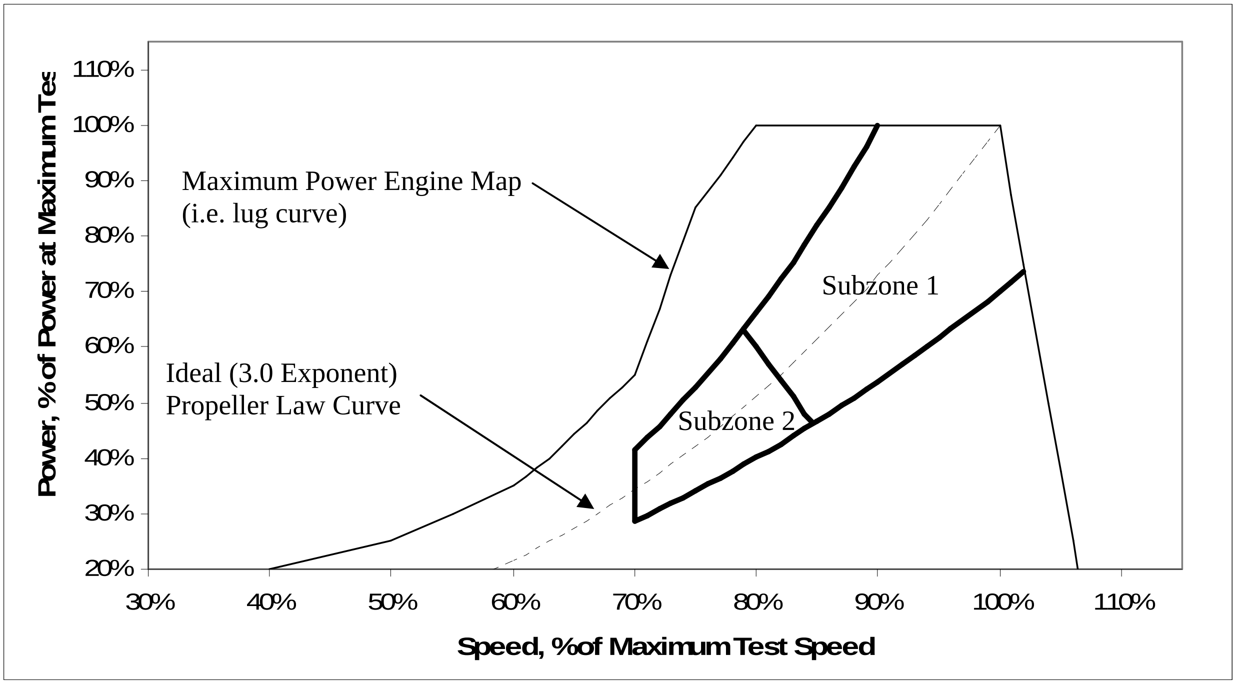
(i) Percent power $\geq 0.7 \cdot (\text{percent speed})^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent power $\leq (\text{percent speed} / 0.9)^{3.5}$.

(iii) Percent power $< 3.0 \cdot (100\% - \text{percent speed})$.

(iv) Percent speed $\geq$ 70 percent.

Figure 1 of Appendix III — NTE Zone and Subzones for Propeller-Law Commercial Marine Engines



(c) Figure 2 of this Appendix illustrates the default NTE zone for recreational marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(2), except for variable-speed marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers, as follows:

(1) Subzone 1 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq$ 0.7 $\cdot$ (percent speed)$^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent power $\leq$ (percent speed / 0.9)$^{3.5}$.

(iii) Percent power $\geq$ 3.0 $\cdot$ (100% - percent speed).

(iv) Percent power $\leq$ 95 percent.

(2) Subzone 2 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq$ 0.7 $\cdot$ (percent speed)$^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent power $\leq$ (percent speed / 0.9)$^{3.5}$.

(iii) Percent power < 3.0 $\cdot$ (100% - percent speed).

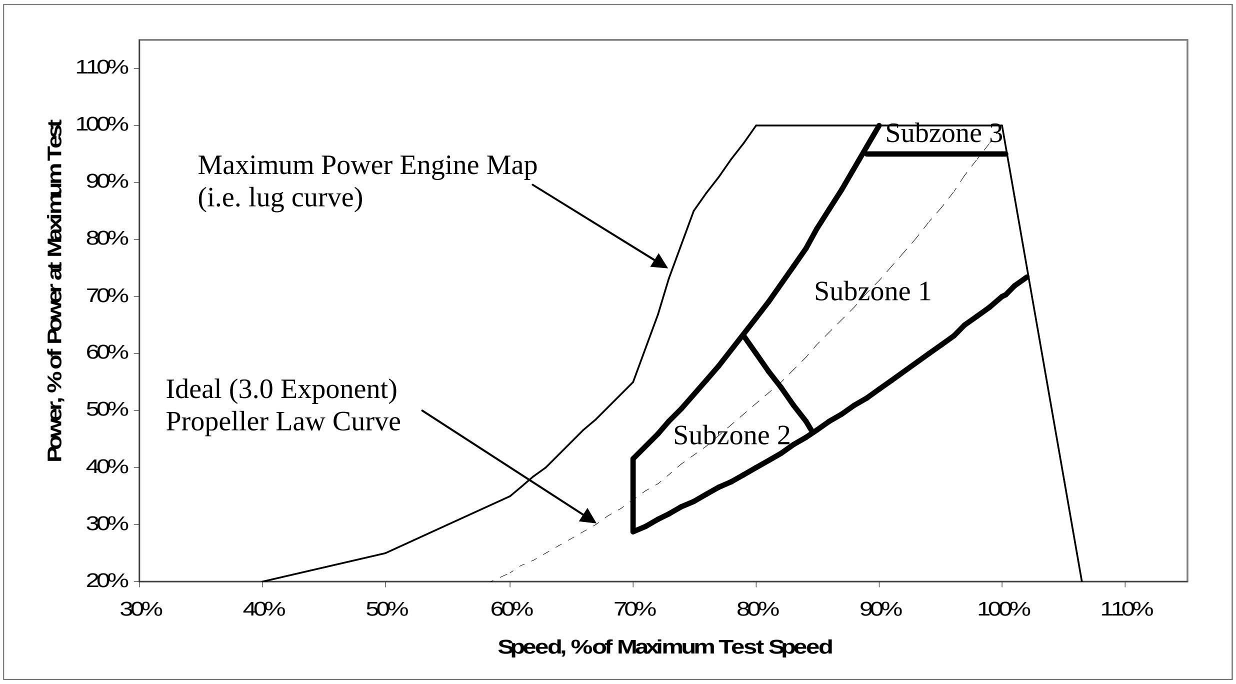
(iv) Percent speed $\geq$ 70 percent.

(3) Subzone 3 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\leq$ (percent speed / 0.9)$^{3.5}$.

(ii) Percent power > 95 percent.

Figure 2 of Appendix III — NTE Zone and Subzones for Propeller-Law Recreational Marine Engines



(d) Figure 3 of this Appendix illustrates the default NTE zone for variable-speed marine engines used with controllable-pitch propellers or with electrically coupled propellers that are certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(1), (2), or (3), as follows:

(1) Subzone 1 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq 0.7 \cdot (\text{percent speed})^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent power $\geq 3.0 \cdot (100\% - \text{percent speed})$.

(iii) Percent speed $\geq$ 78.9 percent.

(2) Subzone 2a is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq 0.7 \cdot (\text{percent speed})^{2.5}$.

(ii) Percent speed $\geq$ 70 percent.

(iii) Percent speed < 78.9 percent, for Percent power > 63.3 percent.

(iv) Percent power $< 3.0 \cdot (100\% - \text{percent speed})$, for Percent speed $\geq$ 78.9 percent.

(3) Subzone 2b is defined by the following boundaries:

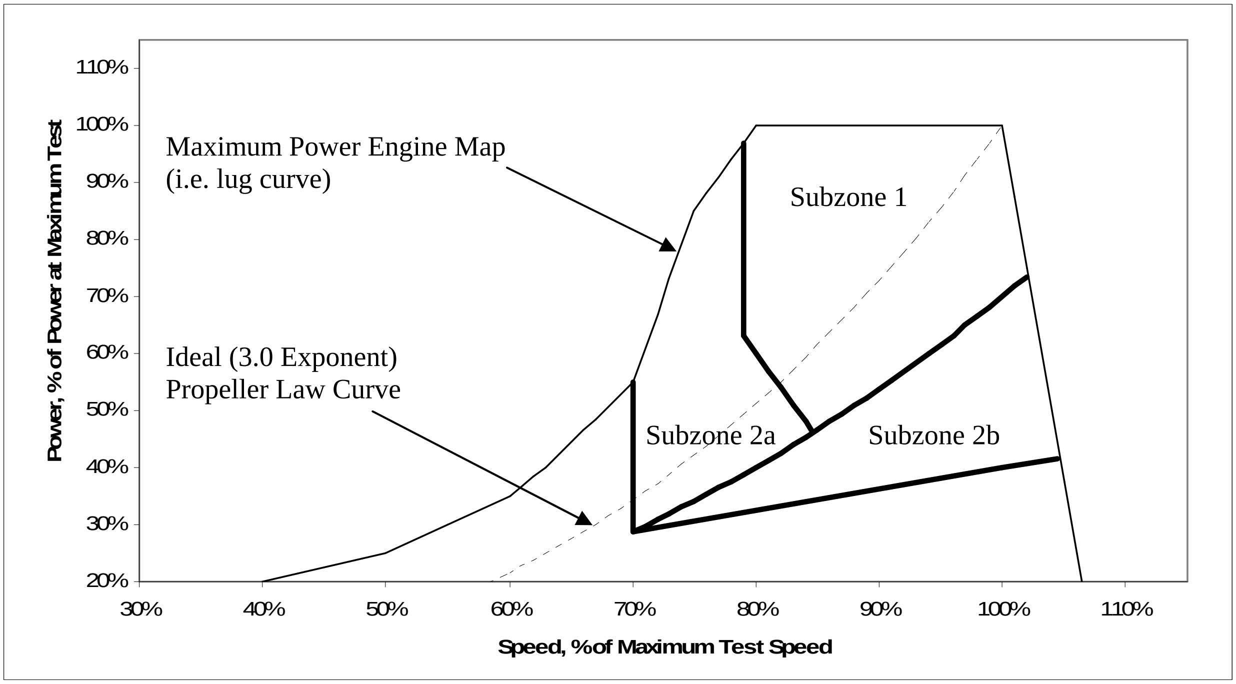
(i) The line formed by connecting the following two points on a plot of speed-vs.-power:

(A) Percent speed = 70 percent; Percent power = 28.7 percent.

(B) Percent speed = 40 percent at governed speed; Percent power = 40 percent.

(ii) Percent power $< 0.7 \cdot (\text{percent speed})^{2.5}$.

Figure 3 of Appendix III ─ NTE Zone and Subzones for Variable-Pitch or Electronically Coupled Engines*




*shown for engines capable of operating on the E3 Duty Cycle

(e) Figure 4 of this Appendix illustrates the default NTE zone for constant-speed engines certified using a duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(3) or (b)(4), as follows:

(1) Subzone 1 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $\geq$ 70 percent.

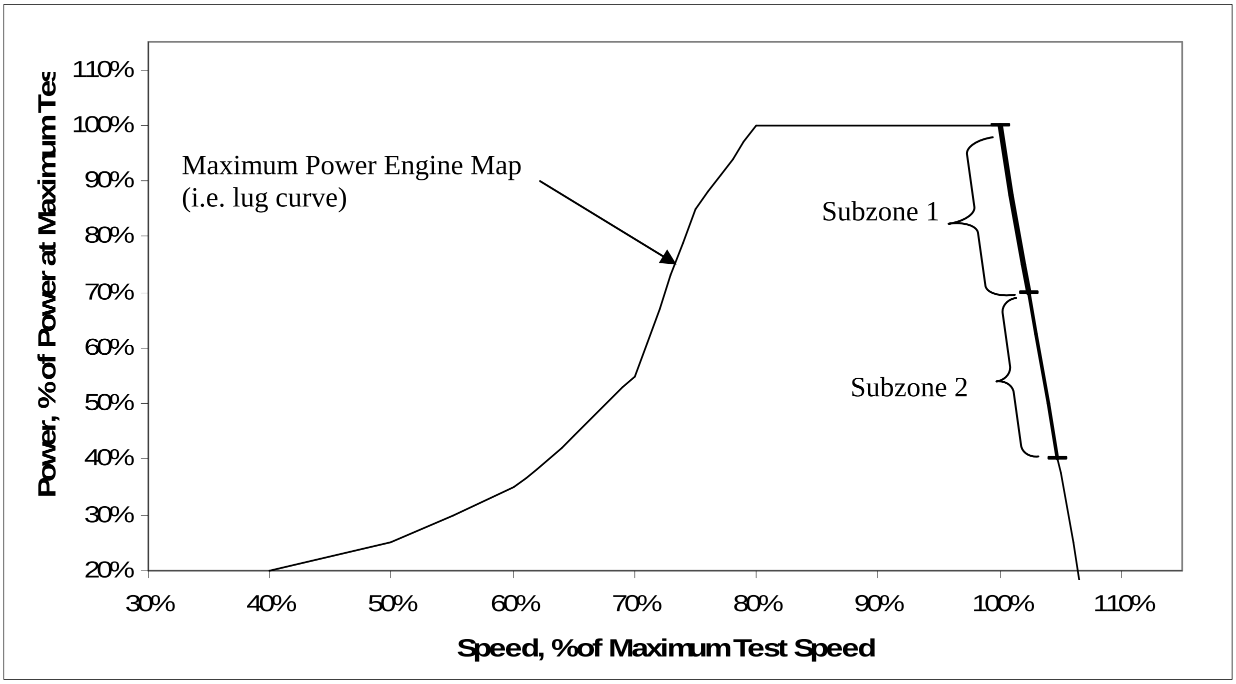
(ii) [Reserved]

(2) Subzone 2 is defined by the following boundaries:

(i) Percent power $<$ 70 percent.

(ii) Percent power $\geq$ 40 percent.

Figure 4 of Appendix III — NTE Zone and Subzones for Constant-Speed Marine Engines

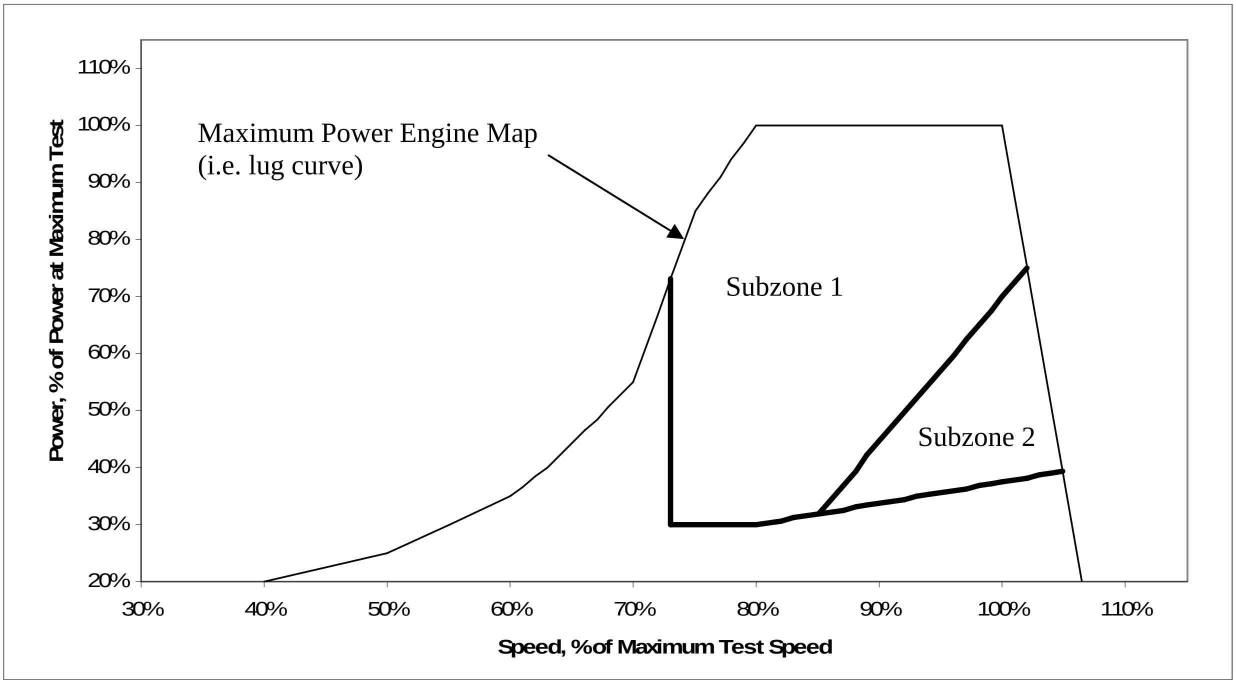


(f) Figure 5 of this Appendix illustrates the default NTE zone for variable-speed auxiliary marine engines certified using the duty cycle specified in §1042.505(b)(5)(ii) or (iii), as follows:

(1) The default NTE zone is defined by the boundaries specified in 40 CFR 86.1370-2007(b)(1) and (2).

(2) A special PM subzone is defined in 40 CFR 1039.515(b).

Figure 5 of Appendix III — NTE Zone and Subzones for Variable-Speed Auxiliary Marine Engines (nonpropeller-law)



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**PART 1065—ENGINE-TESTING PROCEDURES**

45. The authority citation for part 1065 continues to read as follows:
Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.

**Subpart A – [Amended]**

46. Section 1065.1 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.1 Applicability.**

(a) This part describes the procedures that apply to testing we require for the following engines or for vehicles using the following engines:

(1) Locomotives we regulate under 40 CFR part 1033. For earlier model years, manufacturers may use the test procedures in this part or those specified in 40 CFR part 92 according to §1065.10.

(2) Model year 2010 and later heavy-duty highway engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 86. For earlier model years, manufacturers may use the test procedures in this part or those specified in 40 CFR part 86, subpart N, according to §1065.10.

(3) Nonroad diesel engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 1039 and stationary diesel engines that are certified to the standards in 40 CFR part 1039 as specified in 40 CFR part 60, subpart IIII. For earlier model years, manufacturers may use the test procedures in this part or those specified in 40 CFR part 89 according to §1065.10.

(4) Marine diesel engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 1042. For earlier model years, manufacturers may use the test procedures in this part or those specified in 40 CFR part 94 according to §1065.10.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) Large nonroad spark-ignition engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 1048, and stationary engines that are certified to the standards in 40 CFR part 1048 or as otherwise specified in 40 CFR part 60, subpart JJJJ.

(7) Vehicles we regulate under 40 CFR part 1051 (such as snowmobiles and off-highway motorcycles) based on engine testing. See 40 CFR part 1051, subpart F, for standards and procedures that are based on vehicle testing.

(8) [Reserved]

(b) The procedures of this part may apply to other types of engines, as described in this part and in the standard-setting part.

(c) The term “you” means anyone performing testing under this part other than EPA.

(1) This part is addressed primarily to manufacturers of engines, vehicles, equipment, and vessels, but it applies equally to anyone who does testing under this part for such manufacturers.

(2) This part applies to any manufacturer or supplier of test equipment, instruments, supplies, or any other goods or services related to the procedures, requirements,

recommendations, or options in this part.

(d) Paragraph (a) of this section identifies the parts of the CFR that define emission standards and other requirements for particular types of engines. In this part, we refer to each of these other parts generically as the "standard-setting part." For example, 40 CFR part 1051 is always the standard-setting part for snowmobiles and part 86 is the standard-setting part for heavy-duty highway engines.

(e) Unless we specify otherwise, the terms “procedures” and “test procedures” in this part include all aspects of engine testing, including the equipment specifications, calibrations, calculations, and other protocols and procedural specifications needed to measure emissions.

(f) For vehicles, equipment, or vessels subject to this part and regulated under vehicle-based, equipment-based, or vessel-based standards, use good engineering judgment to interpret the term "engine" in this part to include vehicles, equipment, or vessels, where appropriate.

(g) For additional information regarding these test procedures, visit our Web site at www.epa.gov, and in particular http://www.epa.gov/otaq/testingregs.htm.

47. Section 1065.2 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.2 Submitting information to EPA under this part.**

(a) You are responsible for statements and information in your applications for certification, requests for approved procedures, selective enforcement audits, laboratory audits, production-line test reports, field test reports, or any other statements you make to us related to this part 1065.

(b) In the standard-setting part and in 40 CFR 1068.101, we describe your obligation to report truthful and complete information and the consequences of failing to meet this obligation. See also 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 42 U.S.C. 7413(c)(2).

(c) We may void any certificates or approvals associated with a submission of information if we find that you intentionally submitted false, incomplete, or misleading information. For example, if we find that you intentionally submitted incomplete information to mislead EPA when requesting approval to use alternate test procedures, we may void the certificates for all engines families certified based on emission data collected using the alternate procedures. This would also apply if you ignore data from incomplete tests or from repeat tests with higher emission results.

(d) We may require an authorized representative of your company to approve and sign the submission, and to certify that all of the information submitted is accurate and complete. This includes everyone who submits information, including manufacturers and others.

(e) See 40 CFR 1068.10 for provisions related to confidential information. Note however that under 40 CFR 2.301, emission data is generally not eligible for confidential treatment.

(f) Nothing in this part should be interpreted to limit our ability under Clean Air Act section 208 (42 U.S.C. 7542) to verify that engines conform to the regulations.

48. Section 1065.5 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.5 Overview of this part 1065 and its relationship to the standard-setting part.**

(a) This part specifies procedures that apply generally to testing various categories of engines. See the standard-setting part for directions in applying specific provisions in this part for a particular type of engine. Before using this part's procedures, read the standard-setting part to answer at least the following questions:

(1) What duty cycles must I use for laboratory testing?

(2) Should I warm up the test engine before measuring emissions, or do I need to measure cold-start emissions during a warm-up segment of the duty cycle?

(3) Which exhaust gases do I need to measure?

(4) Do any unique specifications apply for test fuels?

(5) What maintenance steps may I take before or between tests on an emission-data engine?

(6) Do any unique requirements apply to stabilizing emission levels on a new engine?

(7) Do any unique requirements apply to test limits, such as ambient temperatures or pressures?

(8) Is field testing required or allowed, and are there different emission standards or procedures that apply to field testing?

(9) Are there any emission standards specified at particular engine-operating conditions or ambient conditions?

(10) Do any unique requirements apply for durability testing?

(b) The testing specifications in the standard-setting part may differ from the specifications in this part. In cases where it is not possible to comply with both the standard-setting part and this part, you must comply with the specifications in the standard-setting part. The standard-setting part may also allow you to deviate from the procedures of this part for other reasons.

(c) The following table shows how this part divides testing specifications into subparts:

Table 1 of §1065.5—Description of Part 1065 subparts.

| This subpart | Describes these specifications or procedures |
|---|---|
| Subpart A | Applicability and general provisions. |
| Subpart B | Equipment for testing. |
| Subpart C | Measurement instruments for testing. |
| Subpart D | Calibration and performance verifications for measurement systems. |
| Subpart E | How to prepare engines for testing, including service accumulation. |
| Subpart F | How to run an emission test over a predetermined duty cycle. |
| Subpart G | Test procedure calculations. |
| Subpart H | Fuels, engine fluids, analytical gases, and other calibration standards. |
| Subpart I | Special procedures related to oxygenated fuels. |
| Subpart J | How to test with portable emission measurement systems (PEMS). |

49. Section 1065.10 is amended by revising paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(6), and (c)(7) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.10 Other procedures.**

*　*　*　*　*

(c)　*　*　*

(1) The objective of the procedures in this part is to produce emission measurements equivalent to those that would result from measuring emissions during in-use operation using the same engine configuration as installed in a vehicle, equipment, or vessel. However, in unusual circumstances where these procedures may result in measurements that do not represent in-use operation, you must notify us if good engineering judgment indicates that the specified procedures cause unrepresentative emission measurements for your engines. Note that you need not notify us of unrepresentative aspects of the test procedure if measured emissions are equivalent to in-use emissions. This provision does not obligate you to pursue new information regarding the different ways your engine might operate in use, nor does it obligate you to collect

any other in-use information to verify whether or not these test procedures are representative of your engine's in-use operation. If you notify us of unrepresentative procedures under this paragraph (c)(1), we will cooperate with you to establish whether and how the procedures should be appropriately changed to result in more representative measurements. While the provisions of this paragraph (c)(1) allow us to be responsive to issues as they arise, we would generally work toward making these testing changes generally applicable through rulemaking. We will allow reasonable lead time for compliance with any resulting change in procedures. We will consider the following factors in determining the importance of pursuing changes to the procedures:

(i) Whether supplemental emission standards or other requirements in the standard-setting part address the type of operation of concern or otherwise prevent inappropriate design strategies.

(ii) Whether the unrepresentative aspect of the procedures affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable emission standards.

(iii) The extent to which the established procedures require the use of emission-control technologies or strategies that are expected to ensure a comparable degree of emission control under the in-use operation that differs from the specified procedures.

(2) You may request to use special procedures if your engine cannot be tested using the specified procedures. For example, this may apply if your engine cannot operate on the specified duty cycle. In this case, tell us in writing why you cannot satisfactorily test your engine using this part's procedures and ask to use a different approach. We will approve your request if we determine that it would produce emission measurements that represent in-use operation and we determine that it can be used to show compliance with the requirements of the standard-setting part.

* * * * *

(6) During the 12 months following the effective date of any change in the provisions of this part 1065, you may use data collected using procedures specified in the previously applicable version of this part 1065. This paragraph (c)(6) does not restrict the use of carryover certification data otherwise allowed by the standard-setting part.

(7) You may request to use alternate procedures, or procedures that are more accurate or more precise than the allowed procedures. The following provisions apply to requests for alternate procedures:

* * * * *

50. Section 1065.12 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (d)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.12 Approval of alternate procedures.**

(a) To get approval for an alternate procedure under §1065.10(c), send the Designated Compliance Officer an initial written request describing the alternate procedure and why you believe it is equivalent to the specified procedure. Anyone may request alternate procedure approval. This means that an individual engine manufacturer may request to use an alternate procedure. This also means that an instrument manufacturer may request to have an instrument, equipment, or procedure approved as an alternate procedure to those specified in this part. We may approve your request based on this information alone, or, as described in this section, we may ask you to submit to us in writing supplemental information showing that your alternate procedure is consistently and reliably at least as accurate and repeatable as the specified procedure.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) Theoretical basis. Give a brief technical description explaining why you believe the proposed alternate procedure should result in emission measurements equivalent to those using the specified procedure. You may include equations, figures, and references. You should consider the full range of parameters that may affect equivalence. For example, for a request to use a different $NO_x$ measurement procedure, you should theoretically relate the alternate detection principle to the specified detection principle over the expected concentration ranges for NO, $NO_2$, and interference gases. For a request to use a different PM measurement procedure, you should explain the principles by which the alternate procedure quantifies particulate mass similarly to the specified procedures.

* * * * *

51. Section 1065.15 is amended by revising paragraphs (c)(1) and (e) and adding paragraph (f) to read as follows:

**§1065.15 Overview of procedures for laboratory and field testing.**

* * * * *

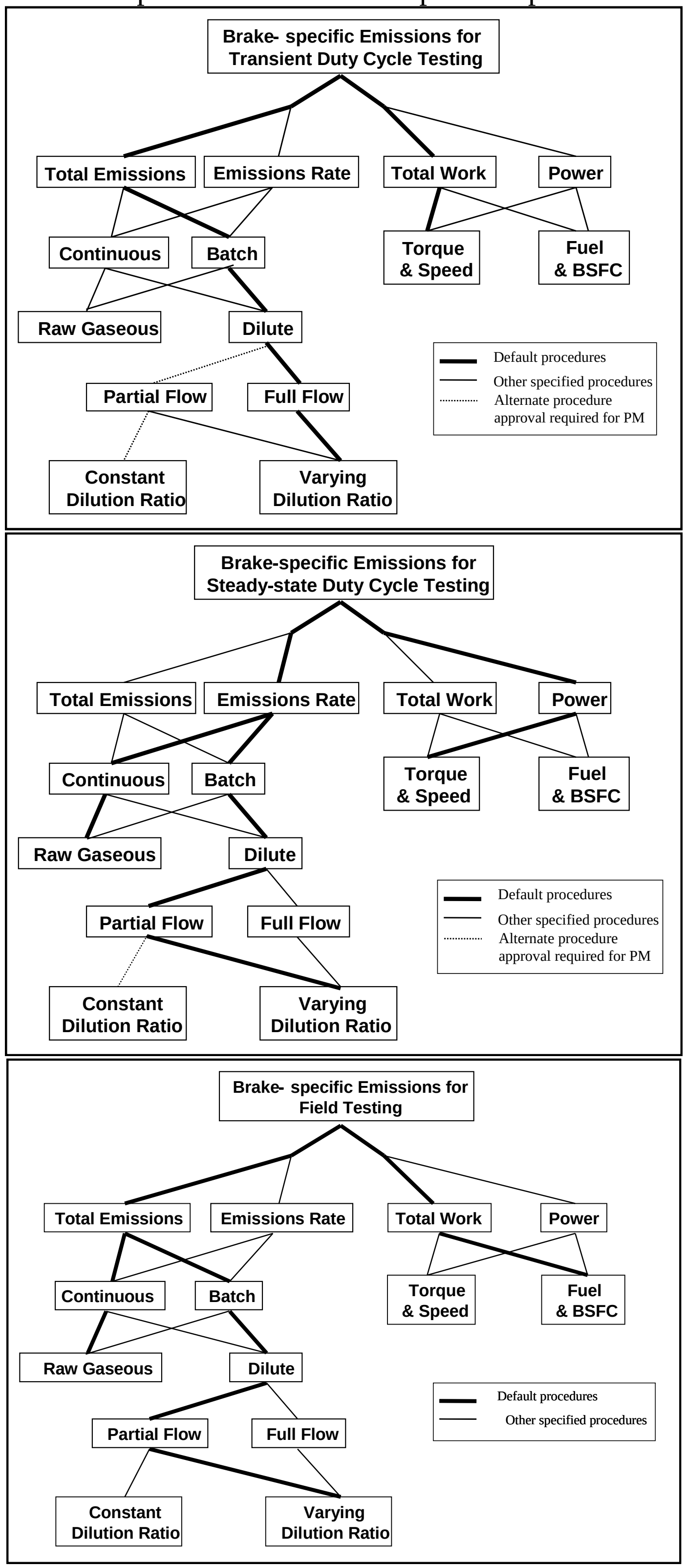
(c) * * *

(1) Engine operation. Engine operation is specified over a test interval. A test interval is the time over which an engine's total mass of emissions and its total work are determined. Refer to the standard-setting part for the specific test intervals that apply to each engine. Testing may involve measuring emissions and work in a laboratory-type environment or in the field, as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

* * * * *

(e) The following figure illustrates the allowed measurement configurations described in this part 1065:

Figure 1 of §1065.15—Default test procedures and other specified procedures.



(f) This part 1065 describes how to test engines in a laboratory-type environment or in the field.

(1) This affects test intervals and duty cycles as follows:

(i) For laboratory testing, you generally determine brake-specific emissions for duty-cycle testing by using an engine dynamometer in a laboratory or other environment. This typically consists of one or more test intervals, each defined by a duty cycle, which is a sequence of modes, speeds, and/or torques (or powers) that an engine must follow. If the standard-setting part allows it, you may also simulate field testing with an engine dynamometer in a laboratory or other environment.

(ii) Field testing consists of normal in-use engine operation while an engine is installed in a vehicle, equipment, or vessel rather than following a specific engine duty cycle. The standard-setting part specifies how test intervals are defined for field testing.

(2) The type of testing may also affect what test equipment may be used. You may use “lab-grade” test equipment for any testing. The term “lab-grade” refers to equipment that fully conforms to the applicable specifications of this part. For some testing you may alternatively used “field-grade” equipment. The term “field-grade” refers to equipment that fully conforms to the applicable specifications of subpart J of this part, but does not fully conform to other specifications of this part. You may use “field-grade” equipment for field testing. We also specify in this part and in the standard-setting parts certain cases in which you may use “field-grade” equipment for testing in a laboratory-type environment. (Note: Although “field-grade” equipment is generally more portable than “lab-grade” test equipment, portability is not relevant to whether equipment is considered to be “field-grade” or “lab-grade”.)

52. Section 1065.20 is amended by revising paragraphs (a)(2), (b)(2), (f), and (g) to read as follows:

**§1065.20 Units of measure and overview of calculations.**

(a) * * *

(2) We designate brake-specific emissions in grams per kilowatt-hour (g/(kW·hr)), rather than the SI unit of grams per megajoule (g/MJ). In addition, we use the symbol *hr* to identify hour, rather than the SI convention of using *h*. This is based on the fact that engines are generally subject to emission standards expressed in g/kW·hr. If we specify engine standards in grams per horsepower·hour (g/(hp·hr)) in the standard-setting part, convert units as specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) For all substances, $cm^3/m^3$, formerly ppm (volume).

* * * * *

(f) Interpretation of ranges. Interpret a range as a tolerance unless we explicitly identify it as an accuracy, repeatability, linearity, or noise specification. See §1065.1001 for the definition of tolerance. In this part, we specify two types of ranges:

(1) Whenever we specify a range by a single value and corresponding limit values above and below that value, target any associated control point to that single value. Examples of this type of range include “±10 % of maximum pressure”, or “(30 ±10) kPa”.

(2) Whenever we specify a range by the interval between two values, you may target any associated control point to any value within that range. An example of this type of range is “(40 to 50) kPa”.

(g) Scaling of specifications with respect to an applicable standard. Because this part 1065 is applicable to a wide range of engines and emission standards, some of the specifications in this part are scaled with respect to an engine's applicable standard or maximum power. This ensures that the specification will be adequate to determine compliance, but not overly burdensome by requiring unnecessarily high-precision equipment. Many of these specifications are given with respect to a "flow-weighted mean" that is expected at the standard or during testing. Flow-weighted mean is the mean of a quantity after it is weighted proportional to a corresponding flow rate. For example, if a gas concentration is measured continuously from the raw exhaust of an engine, its flow-weighted mean concentration is the sum of the products of each recorded concentration times its respective exhaust flow rate, divided by the sum of the recorded flow rates. As another example, the bag concentration from a CVS system is the same as the flow-weighted mean concentration, because the CVS system itself flow-weights the bag concentration. Refer to §1065.602 for information needed to estimate and calculate flow-weighted means. Wherever a specification is scaled to a value based upon an applicable standard, interpret the standard to be the family emission limit if the engine is certified under an emission credit program in the standard-setting part.

**Subpart B – [Amended}**

53. Section 1065.101 is amended by revising paragraph (a) and adding paragraph (e) before the figures to read as follows:

**§1065.101 Overview.**

(a) This subpart specifies equipment, other than measurement instruments, related to emission testing. The provisions of this subpart apply for all engine dynamometer testing where engine speeds and loads are controlled to follow a prescribed duty cycle. See subpart J of this part to determine which of the provisions of this subpart apply for field testing. This equipment includes three broad categories—dynamometers, engine fluid systems (such as fuel and intake-air systems), and emission-sampling hardware.

* * * * *

(e) Dynamometer testing involves engine operation over speeds and loads that are controlled to a prescribed duty cycle. Field testing involves measuring emissions over normal in-use operation of a vehicle or piece of equipment. Field testing does not involve operating an engine over a prescribed duty cycle.

* * * * *

54. Section 1065.110 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) introductory text and (e) and adding paragraphs (a)(1)(iv) and (f) to read as follows:

**§1065.110 Work inputs and outputs, accessory work, and operator demand.**

(a) Work. Use good engineering judgment to simulate all engine work inputs and outputs as they typically would operate in use. Account for work inputs and outputs during an emission test by measuring them; or, if they are small, you may show by engineering analysis that disregarding them does not affect your ability to determine the net work output by more than ±0.5 % of the net expected work output over the test interval . Use equipment to simulate the specific types of work, as follows:

(1) * * *

(iv) You may use any device that is already installed on a vehicle, equipment, or vessel to absorb work from the engine's output shaft(s). Examples of these types of devices include a vessel's propeller and a locomotive's generator.

* * * * *

(e) Operator demand for shaft work. Operator demand is defined in §1065.1001. Command the operator demand and the dynamometer(s) to follow a prescribed duty cycle with set points for engine speed and torque as specified in §1065.512. Refer to the standard-setting part to determine the specifications for your duty cycle(s). Use a mechanical or electronic input to control operator demand such that the engine is able to meet the validation criteria in §1065.514 over each applicable duty cycle. Record feedback values for engine speed and torque as specified in §1065.512. Using good engineering judgment, you may improve control of operator demand by altering on-engine speed and torque controls. However, if these changes result in unrepresentative testing, you must notify us and recommend other test procedures under §1065.10(c)(1).

(f) Other engine inputs. If your electronic control module requires specific input signals that are not available during dynamometer testing, such as vehicle speed or transmission signals, you may simulate the signals using good engineering judgment. Keep records that describe what signals you simulate and explain why these signals are necessary for representative testing.

55. Section 1065.120 is amended by revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:

**§1065.120 Fuel properties and fuel temperature and pressure.**

(a) Use fuels as specified in the standard-setting part, or as specified in subpart H of this part if fuels are not specified in the standard-setting part.

* * * * *

56. Section 1065.122 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) introductory text, (a)(1), and (c) to read as follows:

**§1065.122 Engine cooling and lubrication.**

(a) Engine cooling. Cool the engine during testing so its intake-air, oil, coolant, block, and head temperatures are within their expected ranges for normal operation. You may use auxiliary coolers and fans.

(1) For air-cooled engines only, if you use auxiliary fans you must account for work input to the fan(s) according to §1065.110.

* * * * *

(c) Lubricating oil. Use lubricating oils specified in §1065.740. For two-stroke engines that involve a specified mixture of fuel and lubricating oil, mix the lubricating oil with the fuel according to the manufacturer's specifications.

* * * * *

57. Section 1065.125 is amended by revising paragraphs (c) and (d) and adding paragraph (e) to read as follows:

**§1065.125 Engine intake air.**

* * * * *

(c) Unless stated otherwise in the standard-setting part, maintain the temperature of intake air to (25 ± 5) °C, as measured upstream of any engine component.

(d) Use an intake-air restriction that represents production engines. Make sure the intake-air restriction is between the manufacturer's specified maximum for a clean filter and the manufacturer's specified maximum allowed. Measure the static differential pressure of the restriction at the location and at the speed and torque set points specified by the manufacturer. If the manufacturer does not specify a location, measure this pressure upstream of any turbocharger or exhaust gas recirculation system connection to the intake air system. If the manufacturer does not specify speed and torque points, measure this pressure while the engine outputs maximum power. As the manufacturer, you are liable for emission compliance for all values up to the maximum restriction you specify for a particular engine.

(e) This paragraph (e) includes provisions for simulating charge-air cooling in the laboratory. This approach is described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. Limits on using this approach are described in paragraphs (e)(2) and (3) of this section.

(1) Use a charge-air cooling system with a total intake-air capacity that represents production engines' in-use installation. Design any laboratory charge-air cooling system to minimize accumulation of condensate. Drain any accumulated condensate and completely close all drains before emission testing. Keep the drains closed during the emission test. Maintain coolant conditions as follows:

(i) Maintain a coolant temperature of at least 20 °C at the inlet to the charge-air cooler throughout testing.

(ii) At the engine conditions specified by the manufacturer, set the coolant flow rate to achieve an air temperature within ±5 °C of the value specified by the manufacturer after the charge-air cooler's outlet. Measure the air-outlet temperature at the location specified by the manufacturer. Use this coolant flow rate set point throughout testing. If the engine manufacturer does not specify engine conditions or the corresponding charge-air cooler air outlet temperature, set the coolant flow rate at maximum engine power to achieve a charge-air cooler air outlet temperature that represents in-use operation.

(iii) If the engine manufacturer specifies pressure-drop limits across the charge-air cooling system, ensure that the pressure drop across the charge-air cooling system at engine conditions specified by the manufacturer is within the manufacturer's specified limit(s). Measure the pressure drop at the manufacturer's specified locations.

(2) The objective of this section is to produce emission results that are representative of in-use operation. If good engineering judgment indicates that the specifications in this section would result in unrepresentative testing (such as overcooling of the intake air), you may use more sophisticated setpoints and controls of charge-air pressure drop, coolant temperature, and flowrate to achieve more representative results.

(3) This approach does not apply for field testing. You may not correct measured emission levels from field testing to account for any differences caused by the simulated cooling in the laboratory.

58. Section 1065.130 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.130 Engine exhaust.**

(a) General. Use the exhaust system installed with the engine or one that represents a typical in-use configuration. This includes any applicable aftertreatment devices.

(b) Aftertreatment configuration. If you do not use the exhaust system installed with the engine, configure any aftertreatment devices as follows:

(1) Position any aftertreatment device so its distance from the nearest exhaust manifold flange or turbocharger outlet is within the range specified by the engine manufacturer in the application for certification. If this distance is not specified, position aftertreatment devices to represent typical in-use vehicle configurations.

(2) You may use exhaust tubing that is not from the in-use exhaust system upstream of any aftertreatment device that is of diameter(s) typical of in-use configurations. If you use exhaust tubing that is not from the in-use exhaust system upstream of any aftertreatment device, position each aftertreatment device according to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) Sampling system connections. Connect an engine's exhaust system to any raw sampling location or dilution stage, as follows:

(1) Minimize laboratory exhaust tubing lengths and use a total length of laboratory tubing of no more than 10 m or 50 outside diameters, whichever is greater. The start of laboratory exhaust tubing should be specified as the exit of the exhaust manifold, turbocharger outlet, last aftertreatment device, or the in-use exhaust system, whichever is furthest downstream. The end of laboratory exhaust tubing should be specified as the sample point, or first point of dilution. If laboratory exhaust tubing consists of several different outside tubing diameters, count the number of diameters of length of each individual diameter, then sum all the diameters to determine the total length of exhaust tubing in diameters. Use the mean outside diameter of any converging or diverging sections of tubing. Use outside hydraulic diameters of any noncircular sections. For multiple stack configurations where all the exhaust stacks are combined, the start of the laboratory exhaust tubing may be taken at the last joint of where all the stacks are combined.

(2) You may install short sections of flexible laboratory exhaust tubing at any location in the engine or laboratory exhaust systems. You may use up to a combined total of 2 m or 10 outside diameters of flexible exhaust tubing.

(3) Insulate any laboratory exhaust tubing downstream of the first 25 outside diameters of length.

(4) Use laboratory exhaust tubing materials that are smooth-walled, electrically conductive, and not reactive with exhaust constituents. Stainless steel is an acceptable material.

(5) We recommend that you use laboratory exhaust tubing that has either a wall thickness of less than 2 mm or is air gap-insulated to minimize temperature differences between the wall and the exhaust.

(6) We recommend that you connect multiple exhaust stacks from a single engine into one stack upstream of any emission sampling. To ensure mixing of the multiple exhaust streams before emission sampling, you may configure the exhaust system with turbulence generators, such as orifice plates or fins, to achieve good mixing. We recommend a minimum Reynolds number, *Re#*, of 4000 for the combined exhaust stream, where *Re#* is based on the inside diameter of the single stack. *Re#* is defined in §1065.640.

(d) In-line instruments. You may insert instruments into the laboratory exhaust tubing, such as an in-line smoke meter. If you do this, you may leave a length of up to 5 outside diameters of laboratory exhaust tubing uninsulated on each side of each instrument, but you must leave a length of no more than 25 outside diameters of laboratory exhaust tubing uninsulated in total, including any lengths adjacent to in-line instruments.

(e) Leaks. Minimize leaks sufficiently to ensure your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards. We recommend performing a chemical balance of fuel, intake air, and exhaust according to §1065.655 to verify exhaust system integrity.

(f) Grounding. Electrically ground the entire exhaust system.

(g) Forced cooldown. You may install a forced cooldown system for an exhaust aftertreatment device according to §1065.530(a)(1)(i).

(h) Exhaust restriction. As the manufacturer, you are liable for emission compliance for all values up to the maximum restriction(s) you specify for a particular engine. Measure and set exhaust restriction(s) at the location(s) and at the engine speed and torque values specified by the manufacturer. Also, for variable-restriction aftertreatment devices, measure and set exhaust restriction(s) at the aftertreatment condition (degreening/aging and regeneration/loading level) specified by the manufacturer. If the manufacturer does not specify a location, measure this pressure downstream of any turbocharger. If the manufacturer does not specify speed and torque points, measure pressure while the engine produces maximum power. Use an exhaust-restriction setpoint that represents a typical in-use value, if available. If a typical in-use value for exhaust restriction is not available, set the exhaust restriction at (80 to 100) % of the maximum exhaust restriction specified by the manufacturer, or if the maximum is 5 kPa or less, the set point must be no less than 1.0 kPa from the maximum. For example, if the maximum back pressure is 4.5 kPa, do not use an exhaust restriction set point that is less than 3.5 kPa.

(i) Open crankcase emissions. If the standard-setting part requires measuring open crankcase emissions, you may either measure open crankcase emissions separately using a method that we approve in advance, or route open crankcase emissions directly into the exhaust system for emission measurement. If the engine is not already configured to route open crankcase emissions for emission measurement, route open crankcase emissions as follows:

(1) Use laboratory tubing materials that are smooth-walled, electrically conductive, and not reactive with crankcase emissions. Stainless steel is an acceptable material. Minimize tube lengths. We also recommend using heated or thin-walled or air gap-insulated tubing to minimize temperature differences between the wall and the crankcase emission constituents.

(2) Minimize the number of bends in the laboratory crankcase tubing and maximize the radius of any unavoidable bend.

(3) Use laboratory crankcase exhaust tubing that meets the engine manufacturer's specifications for crankcase back pressure.

(4) Connect the crankcase exhaust tubing into the raw exhaust downstream of any aftertreatment system, downstream of any installed exhaust restriction, and sufficiently upstream of any sample probes to ensure complete mixing with the engine's exhaust before sampling. Extend the crankcase exhaust tube into the free stream of exhaust to avoid boundary-layer effects and to promote mixing. You may orient the crankcase exhaust tube's outlet in any direction relative to the raw exhaust flow.

59. Section 1065.140 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.140 Dilution for gaseous and PM constituents.**

(a) General. You may dilute exhaust with ambient air, synthetic air, or nitrogen. For gaseous emission measurement the diluent must be at least 15°C. Note that the composition of the diluent affects some gaseous emission measurement instruments' response to emissions. We recommend diluting exhaust at a location as close as possible to the location where ambient air dilution would occur in use.

(b) Dilution-air conditions and background concentrations. Before a diluent is mixed with exhaust, you may precondition it by increasing or decreasing its temperature or humidity. You may also remove constituents to reduce their background concentrations. The following provisions apply to removing constituents or accounting for background concentrations:

(1) You may measure constituent concentrations in the diluent and compensate for background effects on test results. See §1065.650 for calculations that compensate for background concentrations.

(2) Either measure these background concentrations the same way you measure diluted exhaust constituents, or measure them in a way that does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards. For example, you may use the following simplifications for background sampling:

(i) You may disregard any proportional sampling requirements.

(ii) You may use unheated gaseous sampling systems.

(iii) You may use unheated PM sampling systems.

(iv) You may use continuous sampling if you use batch sampling for diluted emissions.

(v) You may use batch sampling if you use continuous sampling for diluted emissions.

(3) For removing background PM, we recommend that you filter all dilution air,

including primary full-flow dilution air, with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters that have an initial minimum collection efficiency specification of 99.97 % (see §1065.1001 for procedures related to HEPA-filtration efficiencies). Ensure that HEPA filters are installed properly so that background PM does not leak past the HEPA filters. If you choose to correct for background PM without using HEPA filtration, demonstrate that the background PM in the dilution air contributes less than 50 % to the net PM collected on the sample filter. You may correct net PM without restriction if you use HEPA filtration.

(c) Full-flow dilution; constant-volume sampling (CVS). You may dilute the full flow of raw exhaust in a dilution tunnel that maintains a nominally constant volume flow rate, molar flow rate or mass flow rate of diluted exhaust, as follows:

(1) Construction. Use a tunnel with inside surfaces of 300 series stainless steel. Electrically ground the entire dilution tunnel. We recommend a thin-walled and insulated dilution tunnel to minimize temperature differences between the wall and the exhaust gases.

(2) Pressure control. Maintain static pressure at the location where raw exhaust is introduced into the tunnel within ±1.2 kPa of atmospheric pressure. You may use a booster blower to control this pressure. If you test an engine using more careful pressure control and you show by engineering analysis or by test data that you require this level of control to demonstrate compliance at the applicable standards, we will maintain the same level of static pressure control when we test that engine.

(3) Mixing. Introduce raw exhaust into the tunnel by directing it downstream along the centerline of the tunnel. You may introduce a fraction of dilution air radially from the tunnel's inner surface to minimize exhaust interaction with the tunnel walls. You may configure the system with turbulence generators such as orifice plates or fins to achieve good mixing. We recommend a minimum Reynolds number, *Re#*, of 4000 for the diluted exhaust stream, where *Re#* is based on the inside diameter of the dilution tunnel. *Re#* is defined in §1065.640.

(4) Flow measurement preconditioning. You may condition the diluted exhaust before measuring its flow rate, as long as this conditioning takes place downstream of any heated HC or PM sample probes, as follows:

(i) You may use flow straighteners, pulsation dampeners, or both of these.

(ii) You may use a filter.

(iii) You may use a heat exchanger to control the temperature upstream of any flow meter, but you must take steps to prevent aqueous condensation as described in paragraph (c)(6) of this section.

(5) Flow measurement. Section 1065.240 describes measurement instruments for diluted exhaust flow.

(6) Aqueous condensation. To ensure that you measure a flow that corresponds to a measured concentration, you may either prevent aqueous condensation between the sample probe location and the flow meter inlet in the dilution tunnel or you may allow aqueous condensation to occur and then measure humidity at the flow meter inlet. You may heat or insulate the dilution tunnel walls, as well as the bulk stream tubing downstream of the tunnel to prevent aqueous condensation. Calculations in §1065.645 and §1065.650 account for either method of addressing humidity in the diluted exhaust. Note that preventing aqueous condensation involves more than keeping pure water in a vapor phase (see §1065.1001).

(7) Flow compensation. Maintain nominally constant molar, volumetric or mass flow of diluted exhaust. You may maintain nominally constant flow by either maintaining the temperature and pressure at the flow meter or by directly controlling the flow of diluted exhaust. You may also directly control the flow of proportional samplers to maintain proportional sampling. For an individual test, validate proportional sampling as described in §1065.545.

(d) Partial-flow dilution (PFD). Except as specified in this paragraph (d), you may dilute a partial flow of raw or previously diluted exhaust before measuring emissions. §1065.240 describes PFD-related flow measurement instruments. PFD may consist of constant or varying dilution ratios as described in paragraphs (d)(2) and (3) of this section. An example of a constant dilution ratio PFD is a "secondary dilution PM" measurement system.

(1) Applicability. (i) You may not use PFD if the standard-setting part prohibits it.

(ii) You may use PFD to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample for any batch or continuous PM emission sampling over any transient duty cycle only if we have explicitly approved it according to §1065.10 as an alternative procedure to the specified procedure for full-flow CVS.

(iii) You may use PFD to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample for any batch or continuous gaseous emission sampling.

(iv) You may use PFD to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample for any batch or continuous PM emission sampling over any steady-state duty cycle or its ramped-modal cycle (RMC) equivalent.

(v)You may use PFD to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample for any batch or continuous field-testing.

(vi)You may use PFD to extract a proportional diluted exhaust sample from a CVS for any batch or continuous emission sampling.

(vii) You may use PFD to extract a constant raw or diluted exhaust sample for any continuous emission sampling.

(2) Constant dilution-ratio PFD. Do one of the following for constant dilution-ratio PFD:

(i) Dilute an already proportional flow. For example, you may do this as a way of performing secondary dilution from a CVS tunnel to achieve overall dilution ratio for PM sampling.

(ii) Continuously measure constituent concentrations. For example, you might dilute to precondition a sample of raw exhaust to control its temperature, humidity, or constituent concentrations upstream of continuous analyzers. In this case, you must take into account the dilution ratio before multiplying the continuous concentration by the sampled exhaust flow rate.

(iii) Extract a proportional sample from a separate constant dilution ratio PFD system. For example, you might use a variable-flow pump to proportionally fill a gaseous storage medium such as a bag from a PFD system. In this case, the proportional sampling must meet the same specifications as varying dilution ratio PFD in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(iv) For each mode of a discrete-mode test (such as a locomotive notch setting or a specific setting for speed and torque), use a constant dilution ratio for any PM sampling. You must change the overall PM sampling system dilution ratio between modes so that the dilution ratio on the mode with the highest exhaust flow rate meets §1065.140(e)(2) and the dilution ratios on all other modes is higher than this (minimum) dilution ratio by the ratio of the maximum exhaust flow rate to the exhaust flow rate of the corresponding other mode. This is the same dilution ratio requirement for RMC or field transient testing. You must account for this change in dilution ratio in your emission calculations.

(3) Varying dilution-ratio PFD. All the following provisions apply for varying dilution-ratio PFD:

(i) Use a control system with sensors and actuators that can maintain proportional sampling over intervals as short as 200 ms (i.e., 5 Hz control).

(ii) For control input, you may use any sensor output from one or more measurements; for example, intake-air flow, fuel flow, exhaust flow, engine speed, and intake manifold temperature and pressure.

(iii) Account for any emission transit time in the PFD system, as necessary.

(iv) You may use preprogrammed data if they have been determined for the specific test site, duty cycle, and test engine from which you dilute emissions.

(v) We recommend that you run practice cycles to meet the validation criteria in §1065.545. Note that you must validate every emission test by meeting the validation criteria with the data from that specific test. Data from previously validated practice cycles or other tests may not be used to validate a different emission test.

(vi) You may not use a PFD system that requires preparatory tuning or calibration with a CVS or with the emission results from a CVS. Rather, you must be able to independently calibrate the PFD.

(e) Dilution air temperature, dilution ratio, residence time, and temperature control of PM samples. Dilute PM samples at least once upstream of transfer lines. You may dilute PM samples upstream of a transfer line using full-flow dilution, or partial-flow dilution immediately downstream of a PM probe. In the case of partial-flow dilution, you may have up to 26 cm of insulated length between the end of the probe and the dilution stage, but we recommend that the length be as short as practical. Configure dilution systems as follows:

(1) Set the diluent (i.e., dilution air) temperature to (25 ±5) °C. Use good engineering judgment to select a location to measure this temperature. We recommend that you measure this temperature as close as practical upstream of the point where diluent mixes with raw exhaust.

(2) For any PM dilution system (i.e., CVS or PFD), dilute raw exhaust with diluent such that the minimum overall ratio of diluted exhaust to raw exhaust is within the range of (5:1 - 7:1) and is at least 2:1 for any primary dilution stage. Base this minimum value on the maximum engine exhaust flow rate for a given test interval. Either measure the maximum exhaust flow during a practice run of the test interval or estimate it based on good engineering judgment (for example, you might rely on manufacturer-published literature).

(3) Configure any PM dilution system to have an overall residence time of (1 to 5) s, as measured from the location of initial diluent introduction to the location where PM is collected on the sample media. Also configure the system to have a residence time of at least 0.5 s, as measured from the location of final diluent introduction to the location where PM is collected on the sample media. When determining residence times within sampling system volumes, use an assumed flow temperature of 25 °C and pressure of 101.325 kPa.

(4) Control sample temperature to a (47 ±5) °C tolerance, as measured anywhere within 20 cm upstream or downstream of the PM storage media (such as a filter). Measure this temperature with a bare-wire junction thermocouple with wires that are (0.500 ±0.025) mm diameter, or with another suitable instrument that has equivalent performance. The intent of these specifications is to minimize heat transfer to or from the emissions sample prior to the final stage of dilution. This is accomplished by initially cooling the sample through dilution.

60. Section 1065.145 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.145 Gaseous and PM probes, transfer lines, and sampling system components.**

(a) Continuous and batch sampling. Determine the total mass of each constituent with continuous or batch sampling, as described in §1065.15(c)(2). Both types of sampling systems have probes, transfer lines, and other sampling system components that are described in this section.

(b) Gaseous and PM sample probes. A probe is the first fitting in a sampling system. It protrudes into a raw or diluted exhaust stream to extract a sample, such that its inside and outside surfaces are in contact with the exhaust. A sample is transported out of a probe into a transfer line, as described in paragraph (c) of this section. The following provisions apply to sample probes:

(1) Probe design and construction. Use sample probes with inside surfaces of 300 series stainless steel or, for raw exhaust sampling, use any nonreactive material capable of withstanding raw exhaust temperatures. Locate sample probes where constituents are mixed to their mean sample concentration. Take into account the mixing of any crankcase emissions that may be routed into the raw exhaust. Locate each probe to minimize interference with the flow to other probes. We recommend that all probes remain free from influences of boundary layers, wakes, and eddies—especially near the outlet of a raw-exhaust tailpipe where unintended dilution might occur. Make sure that purging or back-flushing of a probe does not influence another probe during testing. You may use a single probe to extract a sample of more than one constituent as long as the probe meets all the specifications for each constituent.

(2) Probe installation on multi-stack engines. We recommend combining multiple exhaust streams from multi-stack engines before emission sampling as described in §1065.130(c)(6). If this is impractical, you may install symmetrical probes and transfer lines in each stack. In this case, each stack must be installed such that similar exhaust velocities are expected at each probe location. Use identical probe and transfer line diameters, lengths, and bends for each stack. Minimize the individual transfer line lengths, and manifold the individual transfer lines into a single transfer line to route the combined exhaust sample to analyzers and/or batch samplers. For PM sampling the manifold design must merge the individual sample streams with a maximum angle of 12.5° relative to the single sample stream's flow. Note that the manifold must meet the same specifications as the transfer line according to paragraph (c) of this section. If you use this probe configuration and you determine your exhaust flow rates with a chemical balance of exhaust gas concentrations and either intake air flow or fuel flow, then show by prior testing that the concentration of $O_2$ in each stack remains within 5 % of the mean $O_2$ concentration throughout the entire duty cycle.

(3) Gaseous sample probes. Use either single-port or multi-port probes for sampling gaseous emissions. You may orient these probes in any direction relative to the raw or diluted exhaust flow. For some probes, you must control sample temperatures, as follows:

(i) For probes that extract $NO_x$ from diluted exhaust, control the probe's wall temperature to prevent aqueous condensation.

(ii) For probes that extract hydrocarbons for THC or NMHC analysis from the diluted exhaust of compression-ignition engines, 2-stroke spark-ignition engines, or 4-stroke spark-ignition engines below 19 kW, we recommend heating the probe to minimize hydrocarbon contamination consistent with good engineering judgment. If you routinely fail the contamination check in the 1065.520 pretest check, we recommend heating the probe section to approximately 190 °C to minimize contamination.

(4) PM sample probes. Use PM probes with a single opening at the end. Orient PM probes to face directly upstream. If you shield a PM probe's opening with a PM pre-classifier such as a hat, you may not use the preclassifier we specify in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. We recommend sizing the inside diameter of PM probes to approximate isokinetic sampling at the expected mean flow rate.

(c) Transfer lines. You may use transfer lines to transport an extracted sample from a probe to an analyzer, storage medium, or dilution system, noting certain restrictions for PM sampling in §1065.140(e). Minimize the length of all transfer lines by locating analyzers, storage media, and dilution systems as close to probes as practical. We recommend that you minimize the number of bends in transfer lines and that you maximize the radius of any unavoidable bend. Avoid using 90 °elbows, tees, and cross-fittings in transfer lines. Where such connections and fittings are necessary, take steps, using good engineering judgment, to ensure that you meet the temperature tolerances in this paragraph (c). This may involve measuring temperature at various locations within transfer lines and fittings. You may use a single transfer line to transport a sample of more than one constituent, as long as the transfer line meets all the specifications for each constituent. The following construction and temperature tolerances apply to transfer lines:

(1) Gaseous samples. Use transfer lines with inside surfaces of 300 series stainless steel, PTFE, Viton$^{TM}$, or any other material that you demonstrate has better properties for emission sampling. For raw exhaust sampling, use a non-reactive material capable of withstanding raw exhaust temperatures. You may use in-line filters if they do not react with exhaust constituents and if the filter and its housing meet the same temperature requirements as the transfer lines, as follows:

(i) For $NO_x$ transfer lines upstream of either an $NO_2$-to-NO converter that meets the specifications of §1065.378 or a chiller that meets the specifications of §1065.376, maintain a sample temperature that prevents aqueous condensation.

(ii) For THC transfer lines for testing compression-ignition engines, 2-stroke spark-ignition engines, or 4-stroke spark-ignition engines below 19 kW, maintain a wall temperature tolerance throughout the entire line of (191 ±11) °C. If you sample from raw exhaust, you may connect an unheated, insulated transfer line directly to a probe. Design the length and insulation of the transfer line to cool the highest expected raw exhaust temperature to no lower than 191 °C, as measured at the transfer line's outlet. For dilute sampling, you may use a transition zone between the probe and transfer line of up to 92 cm to allow your wall temperature to transition to (191 ±11) °C.

(2) PM samples. We recommend heated transfer lines or a heated enclosure to minimize temperature differences between transfer lines and exhaust constituents. Use transfer lines that are inert with respect to PM and are electrically conductive on the inside surfaces. We recommend using PM transfer lines made of 300 series stainless steel. Electrically ground the inside surface of PM transfer lines.

(d) Optional sample-conditioning components for gaseous sampling. You may use the following sample-conditioning components to prepare gaseous samples for analysis, as long as you do not install or use them in a way that adversely affects your ability to show that your engines comply with all applicable gaseous emission standards.

(1) $NO_2$-to-NO converter. You may use an $NO_2$-to-NO converter that meets the efficiency-performance check specified in §1065.378 at any point upstream of a $NO_x$ analyzer, sample bag, or other storage medium.

(2) Sample dryer. You may use either type of sample dryer described in this paragraph (d)(2) to decrease the effects of water on gaseous emission measurements. You may not use a chemical dryer, or use dryers upstream of PM sample filters.

(i) Osmotic-membrane. You may use an osmotic-membrane dryer upstream of any gaseous analyzer or storage medium, as long as it meets the temperature specifications in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. Because osmotic-membrane dryers may deteriorate after prolonged exposure to certain exhaust constituents, consult with the membrane manufacturer regarding your application before incorporating an osmotic-membrane dryer. Monitor the dewpoint, $T_{dew}$, and absolute pressure, $p_{total}$, downstream of an osmotic-membrane dryer. You may use continuously recorded values of $T_{dew}$ and $p_{total}$ in the amount of water calculations specified in §1065.645. If you do not continuously record these values, you may use their peak values observed during a test or their alarm setpoints as constant values in the calculations specified in §1065.645. You may also use a nominal $p_{total}$, which you may estimate as the dryer's lowest absolute pressure expected during testing.

(ii) Thermal chiller. You may use a thermal chiller upstream of some gas analyzers and storage media. You may not use a thermal chiller upstream of a THC measurement system for compression-ignition engines, 2-stroke spark-ignition engines, or 4-stroke spark-ignition engines below 19 kW. If you use a thermal chiller upstream of an $NO_2$-to-NO converter or in a sampling system without an $NO_2$-to-NO converter, the chiller must meet the $NO_2$ loss-performance check specified in §1065.376. Monitor the dewpoint, $T_{dew}$, and absolute pressure, $p_{total}$, downstream of a thermal chiller. You may use continuously recorded values of $T_{dew}$ and $p_{total}$ in the emission calculations specified in §1065.650. If you do not continuously record these values, you may use the maximum temperature and minimum pressure values observed during a test or the high alarm temperature setpoint and the low alarm pressure setpoint as constant values in the amount of water calculations specified in §1065.645. You may also use a nominal $p_{total}$, which you may estimate as the dryer's lowest absolute pressure expected during testing. If it is valid to assume the degree of saturation in the thermal chiller, you may calculate $T_{dew}$ based on the known chiller performance and continuous monitoring of chiller temperature, $T_{chiller}$. If you do not continuously record values of $T_{chiller}$, you may use its peak value observed during a test, or its alarm setpoint, as a constant value to determine a constant amount of water according to §1065.645. If it is valid to assume that $T_{chiller}$ is equal to $T_{dew}$, you may use $T_{chiller}$ in lieu of $T_{dew}$ according to §1065.645. If it is valid to assume a constant temperature offset between $T_{chiller}$ and $T_{dew}$, due to a known and fixed amount of sample reheat between the chiller outlet and the temperature measurement location, you may factor in this assumed temperature offset value into emission calculations. If we ask for it, you must show by engineering analysis or by data the validity of any assumptions allowed by this paragraph (d)(2)(ii).

(3) Sample pumps. You may use sample pumps upstream of an analyzer or storage medium for any gas. Use sample pumps with inside surfaces of 300 series stainless steel, PTFE, or any other material that you demonstrate has better properties for emission sampling. For some sample pumps, you must control temperatures, as follows:

(i) If you use a $NO_x$ sample pump upstream of either an $NO_2$-to-NO converter that meets §1065.378 or a chiller that meets §1065.376, it must be heated to prevent aqueous condensation.

(ii) For testing compression-ignition engines, 2-stroke spark-ignition engines, or 4-stroke spark-ignition engines below 19 kW, if you use a THC sample pump upstream of a THC analyzer or storage medium, its inner surfaces must be heated to a tolerance of (191 ±11) °C.

(4) Ammonia Scrubber. You may use ammonia scrubbers for any or all gaseous sampling systems to prevent interference with $NH_3$, poisoning of the $NO_2$-to-NO converter, and deposits in the sampling system or analyzers. Follow the ammonia scrubber manufacturer's recommendations or use good engineering judgment in applying ammonia scrubbers.

(e) Optional sample-conditioning components for PM sampling. You may use the following sample-conditioning components to prepare PM samples for analysis, as long as you do not install or use them in a way that adversely affects your ability to show that your engines comply with the applicable PM emission standards. You may condition PM samples to minimize positive and negative biases to PM results, as follows:

(1) PM preclassifier. You may use a PM preclassifier to remove large-diameter particles. The PM preclassifier may be either an inertial impactor or a cyclonic separator. It must be constructed of 300 series stainless steel. The preclassifier must be rated to remove at least 50 % of PM at an aerodynamic diameter of 10 μm and no more than 1 % of PM at an aerodynamic diameter of 1 μm over the range of flow rates for which you use it. Follow the preclassifier manufacturer's instructions for any periodic servicing that may be necessary to prevent a buildup of PM. Install the preclassifier in the dilution system downstream of the last dilution stage.

Configure the preclassifier outlet with a means of bypassing any PM sample media so the preclassifier flow may be stabilized before starting a test. Locate PM sample media within 75 cm downstream of the preclassifier's exit. You may not use this preclassifier if you use a PM probe that already has a preclassifier. For example, if you use a hat-shaped preclassifier that is located immediately upstream of the probe in such a way that it forces the sample flow to change direction before entering the probe, you may not use any other preclassifier in your PM sampling system.

(2) Other components. You may request to use other PM conditioning components upstream of a PM preclassifier, such as components that condition humidity or remove gaseous-phase hydrocarbons from the diluted exhaust stream. You may use such components only if we approve them under §1065.10.

61. Section 1065.170 is amended by revising the introductory text and paragraphs (a) and (c)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.170 Batch sampling for gaseous and PM constituents.**

Batch sampling involves collecting and storing emissions for later analysis. Examples of batch sampling include collecting and storing gaseous emissions in a bag or collecting and storing PM on a filter. You may use batch sampling to store emissions that have been diluted at least once in some way, such as with CVS, PFD, or BMD. You may use batch-sampling to store undiluted emissions.

(a) Sampling methods. If you extract from a constant-volume flow rate, sample at a constant-volume flow rate as follows:

(1) Validate proportional sampling after an emission test as described in §1065.545. Use good engineering judgment to select storage media that will not significantly change measured emission levels (either up or down). For example, do not use sample bags for storing emissions if the bags are permeable with respect to emissions or if they offgas emissions to the extent that it affects your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable gaseous emission standards. As another example, do not use PM filters that irreversibly absorb or adsorb gases to the extent that it affects your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable PM emission standard.

(2) You must follow the requirements in §1065.140(e)(2) related to PM dilution ratios. For each filter, if you expect the net PM mass on the filter to exceed 400 µg, assuming a 38 mm diameter filter stain area, you may take the following actions in sequence:

(i) First, reduce filter face velocity as needed to target a filter loading of 400 µg, down to 50 cm/s or less.

(ii) Then, for discrete-mode testing only, you may reduce sample time as needed to target a filter loading of 400 µg, but not below the minimum sample time specified in the standard-setting part.

(iii) Then, increase overall dilution ratio above the values specified in §1065.140(e)(2) to target a filter loading of 400 µg.

*     *     *     *     *

(c)     *     *     *

(1) If you use filter-based sampling media to extract and store PM for measurement, your procedure must meet the following specifications:

(i) If you expect that a filter's total surface concentration of PM will exceed 400 µg, assuming a 38 mm diameter filter stain area, for a given test interval, you may use filter media with a minimum initial collection efficiency of 98 %; otherwise you must use a filter media with a minimum initial collection efficiency of 99.7 %. Collection efficiency must be measured as described in ASTM D2986-95a (incorporated by reference in §1065.1010), though you may rely on the sample-media manufacturer's measurements reflected in their product ratings to show that you meet this requirement.

(ii) The filter must be circular, with an overall diameter of 46.50 ±0.6 mm and an exposed diameter of at least 38 mm. See the cassette specifications in paragraph (c)(1)(vii) of this section.

(iii) We highly recommend that you use a pure PTFE filter material that does not have any flow-through support bonded to the back and has an overall thickness of 40 ±20 μm. An inert polymer ring may be bonded to the periphery of the filter material for support and for sealing between the filter cassette parts. We consider Polymethylpentene (PMP) and PTFE inert materials for a support ring, but other inert materials may be used. See the cassette specifications in paragraph (c)(1)(vii) of this section. We allow the use of PTFE-coated glass fiber filter material, as long as this filter media selection does not affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards, which we base on a pure PTFE filter material. Note that we will use pure PTFE filter material for compliance testing, and we may require you to use pure PTFE filter material for any compliance testing we require, such as for selective enforcement audits.

(iv) You may request to use other filter materials or sizes under the provisions of §1065.10.

(v) To minimize turbulent deposition and to deposit PM evenly on a filter, use a 12.5° (from center) divergent cone angle to transition from the transfer-line inside diameter to the exposed diameter of the filter face. Use 300 series stainless steel for this transition.

(vi) Maintain a filter face velocity near 100 cm/s with less than 5% of the recorded flow values exceeding 100 cm/s, unless you expect either the net PM mass on the filter to exceed 400 µg, assuming a 38 mm diameter filter stain area. Measure face velocity as the volumetric flow rate of the sample at the pressure upstream of the filter and temperature of the filter face as measured in §1065.140(e), divided by the filter's exposed area. You may use the exhaust stack or CVS tunnel pressure for the upstream pressure if the pressure drop through the PM sampler up to the filter is less than 2 kPa.

(vii) Use a clean cassette designed to the specifications of Figure 1 of §1065.170 and made of any of the following materials: Delrin™, 300 series stainless steel, polycarbonate, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) resin, or conductive polypropylene. We recommend that you keep filter cassettes clean by periodically washing or wiping them with a compatible solvent applied using a lint-free cloth. Depending upon your cassette material, ethanol ($C_2H_5OH$) might be an acceptable solvent. Your cleaning frequency will depend on your engine's PM and HC emissions.

(viii) If you store filters in cassettes in an automatic PM sampler, cover or seal individual filter cassettes after sampling to prevent communication of semi-volatile matter from one filter to another.

* * * * *

62. Section 1065.190 is amended by revising paragraphs (c), (e), and (f) to read as follows:

**§1065.190 PM-stabilization and weighing environments for gravimetric analysis.**

* * * * *

(c) Verify the cleanliness of the PM-stabilization environment using reference filters, as described in §1065.390(d).

* * * * *

(e) Verify the following ambient conditions using measurement instruments that meet the specifications in subpart C of this part:

(1) Continuously measure dewpoint and ambient temperature. Use these values to determine if the stabilization and weighing environments have remained within the tolerances specified in paragraph (d) of this section for at least 60 min before weighing sample media (e.g., filters). We recommend that you use an interlock that automatically prevents the balance from reporting values if either of the environments have not been within the applicable tolerances for the past 60 min.

(2) Continuously measure atmospheric pressure within the weighing environment. An acceptable alternative is to use a barometer that measures atmospheric pressure outside the weighing environment, as long as you can ensure that atmospheric pressure at the balance is always within ±100 Pa of that outside environment during weighing operations. Record atmospheric pressure as you weigh filters, and use these pressure values to perform the buoyancy correction in §1065.690.

(f) We recommend that you install a balance as follows:

(1) Install the balance on a vibration-isolation platform to isolate it from external noise and vibration.

(2) Shield the balance from convective airflow with a static-dissipating draft shield that is electrically grounded.

(3) Follow the balance manufacturer's specifications for all preventive maintenance.

(4) Operate the balance manually or as part of an automated weighing system.

(g) Minimize static electric charge in the balance environment, as follows:

(1) Electrically ground the balance.

(2) Use 300 series stainless steel tweezers if PM sample media (e.g., filters) must be handled manually.

(3) Ground tweezers with a grounding strap, or provide a grounding strap for the operator such that the grounding strap shares a common ground with the balance. Make sure grounding straps have an appropriate resistor to protect operators from accidental shock.

(4) Provide a static-electricity neutralizer that is electrically grounded in common with the balance to remove static charge from PM sample media (e.g., filters), as follows:

(i) You may use radioactive neutralizers such as a Polonium ($^{210}Po$) source. Replace radioactive sources at the intervals recommended by the neutralizer manufacturer.

(ii) You may use other neutralizers, such as corona-discharge ionizers. If you use a corona-discharge ionizer, we recommend that you monitor it for neutral net charge according to the ionizer manufacturer's recommendations.

(5) We recommend that you use a device to monitor the static charge of PM sample media (e.g., filter) surface.

(6) We recommend that you neutralize PM sample media (e.g., filters) to within ±2.0 V of neutral. Measure static voltages as follows:

(i) Measure static voltage of PM sample media (e.g., filters) according to the electrostatic voltmeter manufacturer's instructions.

(ii) Measure static voltage of PM sample media (e.g., filters) while the media is at least 15 cm away from any grounded surfaces to avoid mirror image charge interference.

63. Section 1065.195 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (c)(4) to read as follows:

**§1065.195 PM-stabilization environment for in-situ analyzers.**

(a) This section describes the environment required to determine PM in-situ. For in-situ analyzers, such as an inertial balance, this is the environment within a PM sampling system that surrounds the PM sample media (e.g., filters). This is typically a very small volume.

*     *     *     *     *

(c)     *     *     *

(4) Absolute pressure. Use good engineering judgment to maintain a tolerance of absolute pressure if your PM measurement instrument requires it.

*     *     *     *     *

**Subpart C— [Amended]**

64. Section 1065.201 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (b) and adding paragraph (h) to read as follows:

**§1065.201 Overview and general provisions.**

(a) Scope. This subpart specifies measurement instruments and associated system requirements related to emission testing in a laboratory or similar environment and in the field. This includes laboratory instruments and portable emission measurement systems (PEMS) for measuring engine parameters, ambient conditions, flow-related parameters, and emission concentrations.

(b) Instrument types. You may use any of the specified instruments as described in this subpart to perform emission tests. If you want to use one of these instruments in a way that is not specified in this subpart, or if you want to use a different instrument, you must first get us to approve your alternate procedure under §1065.10. Where we specify more than one instrument for a particular measurement, we may identify which instrument serves as the reference for comparing with an alternate procedure.

*     *     *     *     *

(h) Recommended practices. This subpart identifies a variety of recommended but not required practices for proper measurements. We believe in most cases it is necessary to follow these recommended practices for accurate and repeatable measurements and we intend to follow them as much as possible for our testing. However, we do not specifically require you to follow these recommended practices to perform a valid test, as long as you meet the required calibrations and verifications of measurement systems specified in subpart D of this part.

65. Section 1065.210 is amended by revising paragraph (a) before the figure to read as follows:

**§1065.210 Work input and output sensors.**

(a) Application. Use instruments as specified in this section to measure work inputs and outputs during engine operation. We recommend that you use sensors, transducers, and meters that meet the specifications in Table 1 of §1065.205. Note that your overall systems for measuring work inputs and outputs must meet the linearity verifications in §1065.307. We recommend that you measure work inputs and outputs where they cross the system boundary as shown in Figure 1 of §1065.210. The system boundary is different for air-cooled engines than for liquid-cooled engines. If you choose to measure work before or after a work conversion, relative to the system boundary, use good engineering judgment to estimate any work-conversion losses in a way that avoids overestimation of total work. For example, if it is impractical to instrument the shaft of an exhaust turbine generating electrical work, you may decide to measure its converted electrical work. As another example, you may decide to measure the tractive (i.e., electrical output) power of a locomotive, rather than the brake power of the locomotive engine. In these cases, divide the electrical work by accurate values of electrical generator efficiency ($\eta$<1), or assume an efficiency of 1 ($\eta$=1), which would overestimate brake-specific emissions. For the example of using locomotive tractive power with a generator efficiency of 1 ($\eta$=1), this means using the tractive power as the brake power in emission calculations. Do not underestimate any work conversion efficiencies for any components outside the system boundary that do not return work into the system boundary. And do not overestimate any work conversion efficiencies for components outside the system boundary that do return work into the system boundary. In all cases, ensure that you are able to accurately demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards.

* * * * *

66. Section 1065.215 is amended by revising paragraph (e) to read as follows:

**§1065.215 Pressure transducers, temperature sensors, and dewpoint sensors.**

* * * * *

(e) Dewpoint. For PM-stabilization environments, we recommend chilled-surface hygrometers, which include chilled mirror detectors and chilled surface acoustic wave (SAW) detectors. For other applications, we recommend thin-film capacitance sensors. You may use other dewpoint sensors, such as a wet-bulb/dry-bulb psychrometer, where appropriate.

67. Section 1065.220 is amended by revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.220 Fuel flow meter.**

* * * * *

(d) Flow conditioning. For any type of fuel flow meter, condition the flow as needed to prevent wakes, eddies, circulating flows, or flow pulsations from affecting the accuracy or repeatability of the meter. You may accomplish this by using a sufficient length of straight tubing (such as a length equal to at least 10 pipe diameters) or by using specially designed tubing bends, straightening fins, or pneumatic pulsation dampeners to establish a steady and predictable velocity profile upstream of the meter. Condition the flow as needed to prevent any gas bubbles in the fuel from affecting the fuel meter.

68. Section 1065.265 is amended by revising paragraph (c) to read as follows:

**§1065.265 Nonmethane cutter.**

* * * * *

(c) Configuration. Configure the nonmethane cutter with a bypass line if it is needed for the verification described in §1065.365.

* * * * *

69. Section 1065.270 is amended by revising paragraphs (c) and (d) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.270 Chemiluminescent detector.**

* * * * *

(c) $NO_2$-to-NO converter. Place upstream of the CLD an internal or external $NO_2$-to-NO converter that meets the verification in §1065.378. Configure the converter with a bypass line if it is needed to facilitate this verification.

(d) Humidity effects. You must maintain all CLD temperatures to prevent aqueous condensation. If you remove humidity from a sample upstream of a CLD, use one of the following configurations:

* * * * *

70. Section 1065.280 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.280 Paramagnetic and magnetopneumatic $O_2$ detection analyzers.**

(a) Application. You may use a paramagnetic detection (PMD) or magnetopneumatic detection (MPD) analyzer to measure $O_2$ concentration in raw or diluted exhaust for batch or continuous sampling. You may use $O_2$ measurements with intake air or fuel flow measurements to calculate exhaust flow rate according to §1065.650.

(b) Component requirements. We recommend that you use a PMD or MPD analyzer that meets the specifications in Table 1 of §1065.205. Note that it must meet the linearity verification in §1065.307. You may use a PMD or MPD that has compensation algorithms that are functions of other gaseous measurements and the engine's known or assumed fuel properties. The target value for any compensation algorithm is 0.0 % (that is, no bias high and no bias low), regardless of the uncompensated signal's bias.

71. Section 1065.290 is amended by revising paragraph (c)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.290 PM gravimetric balance.**

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) Use a pan that centers the PM sample media (such as a filter) on the weighing pan. For example, use a pan in the shape of a cross that has upswept tips that center the PM sample media on the pan.

* * * * *

**Subpart D—[Amended]**

72. Section 1065.303 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.303 Summary of required calibration and verifications**

The following table summarizes the required and recommended calibrations and verifications described in this subpart and indicates when these have to be performed:

Table 1 of §1065.303–Summary of required calibration and verifications

| Type of calibration or verification | Minimum frequency[a] |
|---|---|
| §1065.305: Accuracy, repeatability and noise | Accuracy: Not required, but recommended for initial installation.<br>Repeatability: Not required, but recommended for initial installation.<br>Noise: Not required, but recommended for initial installation. |
| §1065.307: Linearity | Speed: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance.<br>Torque: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance.<br>Electrical power: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance.<br>Clean gas and diluted exhaust flows: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance, unless flow is verified by propane check or by carbon or oxygen balance.<br>Raw exhaust flow: Upon initial installation, within 185 days before testing and after major maintenance, unless flow is verified by propane check or by carbon or oxygen balance.<br>Gas analyzers: Upon initial installation, within 35 days before testing and after major maintenance.<br>PM balance: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance.<br>Stand-alone pressure and temperature: Upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.308: Continuous analyzer system response and recording | Upon initial installation, after system reconfiguration, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.309: Continuous analyzer uniform response | Upon initial installation, after system reconfiguration, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.310: Torque | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.315: Pressure, temperature, dewpoint | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.320: Fuel flow | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.325: Intake flow | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.330: Exhaust flow | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.340: Diluted exhaust flow (CVS) | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.341: CVS and batch sampler verification[b] | Upon initial installation, within 35 days before testing, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.345: Vacuum leak | Before each laboratory test according to subpart F of this part and before each field test according to subpart J of this part. |
| §1065.350: $CO_2$ NDIR $H_2O$ interference | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.355: CO NDIR $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ interference | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.360: FID calibration THC FID optimization, and THC FID verification. | Calibrate all FID analyzers: upon initial installation and after major maintenance.<br>Optimize and determine $CH_4$ response for THC FID analyzers: upon initial installation and after major maintenance.<br>Verify $CH_4$ response for THC FID analyzers: upon initial installation, within 185 days before testing, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.362: Raw exhaust FID $O_2$ interference | For all FID analyzers: upon initial installation, and after major maintenance.<br>For THC FID analyzers: upon initial installation, after major maintenance, and after FID optimization according to §1065.360. |
| §1065.365: Nonmethane cutter penetration | Upon initial installation, within 185 days before testing, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.370: CLD $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ quench | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.372: NDUV HC and | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |

| | |
|---|---|
| $H_2O$ interference | |
| §1065.376: Chiller $NO_2$ penetration | Upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.378: $NO_2$-to-NO converter conversion | Upon initial installation, within 35 days before testing, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.390: PM balance and weighing | Independent verification: upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing, and after major maintenance.<br>Zero, span, and reference sample verifications: within 12 hours of weighing, and after major maintenance. |
| §1065.395: Inertial PM balance and weighing | Independent verification: upon initial installation, within 370 days before testing, and after major maintenance.<br>Other verifications: upon initial installation and after major maintenance. |

[a]Perform calibrations and verifications more frequently, according to measurement system manufacturer instructions and good engineering judgment.

[b]The CVS verification described in §1065.341 is not required for systems that agree within ± 2% based on a chemical balance of carbon or oxygen of the intake air, fuel, and diluted exhaust.

73. Section 1065.305 is amended by revising paragraphs (d)(4), (d)(8), and (d)(9)(iii) to read as follows:

**§1065.305 Verifications for accuracy, repeatability, and noise.**

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(4) Use the instrument to quantify a NIST-traceable reference quantity, $y_{ref}$. For gas analyzers the reference gas must meet the specifications of §1065.750. Select a reference quantity near the mean value expected during testing. For all gas analyzers, use a quantity near the flow-weighted mean concentration expected at the standard or expected during testing, whichever is greater. For noise verification, use the same zero gas from paragraph (e) of this section as the reference quantity. In all cases, allow time for the instrument to stabilize while it measures the reference quantity. Stabilization time may include time to purge an instrument and time to account for its response.

* * * * *

(8) Repeat the steps specified in paragraphs (d)(2) through (7) of this section until you have ten arithmetic means ($\bar{y}_1$, $\bar{y}_2$, $\bar{y}_i$,... $\bar{y}_{10}$), ten standard deviations, ($\sigma_1$, $\sigma_2$, $\sigma_i$,...$\sigma_{10}$), and ten errors ($\varepsilon_1$, $\varepsilon_2$ , $\varepsilon_i$ ,...$\varepsilon_{10}$).

(9) * * *

(iii) <u>Noise</u>. Noise is two times the root-mean-square of the ten standard deviations (that is, noise = $2 \cdot rms_\sigma$) when the reference signal is a zero-quantity signal. Refer to the example of a root-mean-square calculation in §1065.602. We recommend that instrument noise be within the specifications in Table 1 of §1065.205.

* * * * *

74. Section 1065.307 is amended by revising paragraphs (b), (c)(6), (c)(13), (d)(8), and Table 1 and adding paragraph (e) to read as follows:

**§1065.307 Linearity verification.**

* * * * *

(b) <u>Performance requirements</u>. If a measurement system does not meet the applicable linearity criteria in Table 1 of this section, correct the deficiency by re-calibrating, servicing, or replacing components as needed. Repeat the linearity verification after correcting the deficiency to ensure that the measurement system meets the linearity criteria. Before you may use a measurement system that does not meet linearity criteria, you must demonstrate to us that the deficiency does not adversely affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards.

(c) * * *

(6) For all measured quantities, use instrument manufacturer recommendations and good engineering judgment to select reference values, $y_{refi}$, that cover a range of values that you expect would prevent extrapolation beyond these values during emission testing. We recommend selecting a zero reference signal as one of the reference values of the linearity verification. For stand-alone pressure and temperature linearity verifications, we recommend at least three reference values. For all other linearity verifications select at least ten reference values.

* * * * *

(13) Use the arithmetic means, $\bar{y}_i$, and reference values, $y_{refi}$, to calculate least-squares linear regression parameters and statistical values to compare to the minimum performance criteria specified in Table 1 of this section. Use the calculations described in §1065.602. Using good engineering judgment, you may weight the results of individual data pairs (i.e.($y_{refi}$, $\bar{y}_i$)), in the linear regression calculations.

(d) * * *

(8) Temperature. You may perform the linearity verification for temperature measurement systems with thermocouples, RTDs, and thermistors by removing the sensor from the system and using a simulator in its place. Use a NIST-traceable simulator that is independently calibrated and, as appropriate, cold-junction compensated. The simulator uncertainty scaled to temperature must be less than 0.5% of $T_{max}$. If you use this option, you must use sensors that the supplier states are accurate to better than 0.5% of $T_{max}$ compared with their standard calibration curve.

(e) Measurement systems that require linearity verification. Table 1 of this section indicates measurement systems that require linearity verifications, subject to the following provisions:

(1) Perform a linearity verification more frequently based on the instrument manufacturer's recommendation or good engineering judgment.

(2) The expression "min" refers to the minimum reference value used during the linearity verification. Note that this value may be zero or a negative value depending on the signal.

(3) The expression "max" generally refers to the maximum reference value used during the linearity verification. For example for gas dividers, $x_{max}$ is the undivided, undiluted, span gas concentration. The following are special cases where "max" refers to a different value:

(i) For linearity verification with a PM balance, $m_{max}$ refers to the typical mass of a PM filter.

(ii) For linearity verification of torque , $T_{max}$ refers to the manufacturer's specified engine torque peak value of the lowest torque engine to be tested.

(4) The specified ranges are inclusive. For example, a specified range of 0.98-1.02 for $a_1$ means $0.98 \leq a_1 \leq 1.02$.

(5) These linearity verifications are optional for systems that pass the flow-rate verification for diluted exhaust as described in §1065.341 (the propane check) or for systems that agree within $\pm 2$ % based on a chemical balance of carbon or oxygen of the intake air, fuel, and exhaust.

(6) You must meet the $a_1$ criteria for these quantities only if the absolute value of the quantity is required, as opposed to a signal that is only linearly proportional to the actual value.

(7) The following provisions apply for stand-alone temperature measurements:

(i) The following temperature linearity checks are required:

(A) Air intake.
(B) Aftertreatment bed(s), for engines tested with aftertreatment devices subject to cold-start testing.
(C) Dilution air for PM sampling, including CVS, double-dilution, and partial-flow systems.
(D) PM sample, if applicable.
(E) Chiller sample, for gaseous sampling systems that use chillers to dry samples.
(ii) The following temperature linearity checks are required only if specified by the engine manufacturer:
(A) Fuel inlet.
(B) Air outlet to the test cell's charge air cooler air outlet, for engines tested with a laboratory heat exchanger that simulates an installed charge air cooler.
(C) Coolant inlet to the test cell's charge air cooler, for engines tested with a laboratory heat exchanger that simulates an installed charge air cooler.
(D) Oil in the sump/pan.
(E) Coolant before the thermostat, for liquid-cooled engines.
(8) The following provisions apply for stand-alone pressure measurements:
(i) The following pressure linearity checks are required:
(A) Air intake restriction.
(B) Exhaust back pressure.
(C) Barometer.
(D) CVS inlet gage pressure.
(E) Chiller sample, for gaseous sampling systems that use chillers to dry samples.
(ii) The following pressure linearity checks are required only if specified by the engine manufacturer:
(A) The test cell's charge air cooler and interconnecting pipe pressure drop, for turbo-charged engines tested with a laboratory heat exchanger that simulates an installed charge air cooler.
(B) Fuel outlet.

Table 1 of §1065.307–Measurement systems that require linearity verifications

| Measurement System | Quantity | Minimum verification frequency | Linearity Criteria | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | $\lvert x_{min}(a_1-1)+a_0 \rvert$ | $a_1$ | $SEE$ | $r^2$ |
| Engine speed | $f_n$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 0.05\ \%\ f_{nmax}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot f_{nmax}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Engine torque | $T$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Electrical work | $W$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Fuel flow rate | $\dot{m}$ | Within 370 days before testing[d] | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{m}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{m}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Intake-air flow rate | $\dot{n}$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Dilution air flow rate | $\dot{n}$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Diluted exhaust flow rate | $\dot{n}$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Raw exhaust flow rate | $\dot{n}$ | Within 185 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Batch sampler flow rates | $\dot{n}$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot \dot{n}_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Gas dividers | $x/x_{span}$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 0.5\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | 0.98-1.02 | $\leq 2\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | $\geq 0.990$ |
| Gas analyzers for laboratory testing | $x$ | Within 35 days before testing | $\leq 0.5\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | 0.99-1.01 | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | $\geq 0.998$ |
| Gas analyzers for field testing | $x$ | Within 35 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | 0.99-1.01 | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot x_{max}$ | $\geq 0.998$ |
| PM balance | $m$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot m_{max}$ | 0.99-1.01 | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot m_{max}$ | $\geq 0.998$ |
| Stand-alone pressures | $p$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot p_{max}$ | 0.99-1.01 | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot p_{max}$ | $\geq 0.998$ |
| Analog-to-digital conversion of stand-alone temperature signals | $T$ | Within 370 days before testing | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | 0.99-1.01 | $\leq 1\ \% \cdot T_{max}$ | $\geq 0.998$ |

75. Section 1065.308 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.308 Continuous gas analyzer system-response and updating-recording verification—general.**

This section describes a general verification procedure for continuous gas analyzer system response and update recording. See §1065.309 for verification procedures that apply for systems or components involving $H_2O$ correction.

(a) Scope and frequency. Perform this verification after installing or replacing a gas analyzer that you use for continuous sampling. Also perform this verification if you reconfigure your system in a way that would change system response. For example, perform this verification if you add a significant volume to the transfer lines by increasing their length or adding a filter; or if you reduce the frequency at which you sample and record gas-analyzer concentrations. You do not have to perform this verification for gas analyzer systems used only for discrete-mode testing.

(b) Measurement principles. This test verifies that the updating and recording frequencies match the overall system response to a rapid change in the value of concentrations at the sample probe. Gas analyzer systems must be optimized such that their overall response to a rapid change in concentration is updated and recorded at an appropriate frequency to prevent loss of information. This test also verifies that continuous gas analyzer systems meet a minimum response time.

(c) System requirements. To demonstrate acceptable updating and recording with respect to the system's overall response, use good engineering judgment to select one of the following criteria that your system must meet:

(1) The product of the mean rise time and the frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5, and the product of the mean fall time and the frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5. This criterion makes no assumption regarding the frequency content of changes in emission concentrations during emission testing; therefore, it is valid for any testing. In any case the mean rise time and the mean fall time must be no more than 10 seconds.

(2) The frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5 Hz. This criterion assumes that the frequency content of significant changes in emission concentrations during emission testing do not exceed 1 Hz. In any case the mean rise time and the mean fall time must be no more than 10 seconds.

(3) You may use other criteria if we approve the criteria in advance.

(4) You may meet the overall PEMS verification in §1065.920 instead of the verification in this section for field testing with PEMS.

(d) Procedure. Use the following procedure to verify the response of a continuous gas analyzer system:

(1) Instrument setup. Follow the analyzer system manufacturer's start-up and operating instructions. Adjust the system as needed to optimize performance.

(2) Equipment setup. We recommend using minimal lengths of gas transfer lines between all connections and fast-acting three-way valves (2 inlets, 1 outlet) to control the flow of zero and blended span gases to the analyzers. You may use a gas mixing or blending device to equally blend an NO-CO-$CO_2$-$C_3H_8$-$CH_4$, balance $N_2$ span gas with a span gas of $NO_2$, balance purified synthetic air. Standard binary span gases may also be used, where applicable, in place of blended NO-CO-$CO_2$-$C_3H_8$-$CH_4$, balance $N_2$ span gas, but separate response tests must then be run for each analyzer. In designing your experimental setup, avoid pressure pulsations due to stopping the flow through the gas-blending device. Note that you may omit any of these gas constituents if they are not relevant to your analyzers for this verification.

(3) Data collection. (i) Start the flow of zero gas.

(ii) Allow for stabilization, accounting for transport delays and the slowest instrument's full response.

(iii) Start recording data at the frequency used during emission testing. Each recorded value must be a unique updated concentration measured by the analyzer; you may not use interpolation to increase the number of recorded values.

(iv) Switch the flow to allow the blended span gases to flow to the analyzer.

(v) Allow for transport delays and the slowest instrument's full response.

(vi) Repeat the steps in paragraphs (d)(3)(i) through (v) of this section to record seven full cycles, ending with zero gas flowing to the analyzers.

(vii) Stop recording.

(e) Performance evaluation. (1) If you chose to demonstrate compliance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, use the data from paragraph (d)(3) of this section to calculate the mean rise time, $t_{10\text{-}90}$, and mean fall time, $t_{90\text{-}10}$, for each of the analyzers. Multiply these times (in seconds) by their respective recording frequencies in Hertz (1/second). The value for each result must be at least 5. If the value is less than 5, increase the recording frequency or adjust the flows or design of the sampling system to increase the rise time and fall time as needed. You may also configure digital filters to increase rise and fall times. The mean rise time and mean fall time must be no greater than 10 seconds.

(2) If a measurement system fails the criterion in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, ensure that signals from the system are updated and recorded at a frequency of at least 5 Hz. In any case, the mean rise time and mean fall time must be no greater than 10 seconds.

(3) If a measurement system fails the criteria in paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section, you may use the continuous analyzer system only if the deficiency does not adversely affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable standards.

76. Section 1065.309 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.309 Continuous gas analyzer system-response and updating-recording verification—with humidified-response verification.**

This section describes a verification procedure for continuous gas analyzer system response and update recording for systems or components involving $H_2O$ correction. See §1065.308 for verification procedures that apply for systems not involving humidification.

(a) Scope and frequency. Perform this verification to determine a continuous gas analyzer's response, where one analyzer's response is compensated by another's to quantify a gaseous emission. For this check we consider water vapor a gaseous constituent. You do not have to perform this verification for batch gas analyzer systems or for continuous analyzer systems that are only used for discrete-mode testing. Perform this verification after initial installation (i.e. test cell commissioning). The verification in this section is required for initial installation of systems or components involving $H_2O$ correction. For later verifications, you may use the procedures specified in §1065.308, as long as your system includes no replacement components involving $H_2O$ correction that have never been verified using the procedures in this section.

(b) Measurement principles. This procedure verifies the time-alignment and uniform response of continuously combined gas measurements. For this procedure, ensure that all compensation algorithms and humidity corrections are turned on.

(c) System requirements. Demonstrate that continuously combined concentration measurements have a uniform rise and fall during a system response to a rapid change in multiple gas concentrations. You must meet one of the following criteria:

(1) The product of the mean rise time and the frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5, and the product of the mean fall time and the frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5. This criterion makes no assumption regarding the frequency content of changes in emission concentrations during emission testing; therefore, it is valid for any testing. In no case may the mean rise time or the mean fall time be more than 10 seconds.

(2) The frequency at which the system records an updated concentration must be at least 5 Hz. This criterion assumes that the frequency content of significant changes in emission concentrations during emission testing do not exceed 1 Hz. In no case may the mean rise time or the mean fall time be more than 10 seconds.

(3) You may use other criteria if we approve them in advance.

(4) You may meet the overall PEMS verification in §1065.920 instead of the verification in this section for field testing with PEMS.

(d) Procedure. Use the following procedure to verify the response of a continuous gas analyzer system:

(1) Instrument setup. Follow the analyzer system manufacturer's start-up and operating instructions. Adjust the system as needed to optimize performance.

(2) Equipment setup. We recommend using minimal lengths of gas transfer lines between all connections and fast-acting three-way valves (2 inlets, 1 outlet) to control the flow of zero and blended span gases to the analyzers. You may use a gas blending or mixing device to equally blend a span gas of NO-CO-$CO_2$-$C_3H_8$-$CH_4$, balance $N_2$, with a span gas of $NO_2$, balance purified synthetic air. Standard binary span gases may be used, where applicable, in place of blended NO-CO-$CO_2$-$C_3H_8$-$CH_4$, balance $N_2$ span gas, but separate response tests must then be run for each analyzer. In designing your experimental setup, avoid pressure pulsations due to stopping the flow through the gas blending device. Span gases must be humidified before entering the analyzer; however, you may not humidify $NO_2$ span gas by passing it through a sealed humidification vessel that contains water. We recommend humidifying your NO-CO-$CO_2$-$C_3H_8$-$CH_4$, balance $N_2$ blended gas by flowing the gas mixture through a sealed vessel that humidifies the gas by bubbling it through distilled water and then mixing the gas with dry $NO_2$ gas, balance purified synthetic air. If your system does not use a sample dryer to remove water from the sample gas, you must humidify your span gas by flowing the gas mixture through a sealed vessel that humidifies the gas to the highest sample dewpoint that you estimate during emission sampling by bubbling it through distilled water. If your system uses a sample dryer during testing that has passed the sample dryer verification check in §1065.342, you may introduce the humidified gas mixture downstream of the sample dryer by bubbling it through distilled water in a sealed vessel at (25 ±10) °C, or a temperature greater than the dewpoint determined in §1065.145(d)(2). In all cases, maintain the humidified gas temperature downstream of the vessel at least 5 ºC above its local dewpoint in the line. We recommend that you heat all gas transfer lines and valves located downstream of the vessel as needed to avoid condensation. Note that you may omit any of these gas constituents if they are not relevant to your analyzers for this verification. If any of your gas constituents are not susceptible to water compensation, you may perform the response check for these analyzers without humidification.

(3) Data collection. (i) Start the flow of zero gas.

(ii) Allow for stabilization, accounting for transport delays and the slowest instrument's full response.

(iii) Start recording data at the frequency used during emission testing. Each recorded value must be a unique updated concentration measured by the analyzer; you may not use interpolation to increase the number of recorded values.

(iv) Switch the flow to allow the blended span gases to flow to the analyzers.

(v) Allow for transport delays and the slowest instrument's full response.

(vi) Repeat the steps in paragraphs (d)(3)(i) through (v) of this section to record seven full cycles, ending with zero gas flowing to the analyzers.

(vii) Stop recording.

(e) Performance evaluations. (1) If you chose to demonstrate compliance with paragraph (c)(1) of this section, use the data from paragraph (d)(3) of this section to calculate the mean rise time, $t_{10\text{-}90}$, and mean fall time, $t_{90\text{-}10}$, for each of the analyzers. Multiply these times (in seconds) by their respective recording frequencies in Hz (1/second). The value for each result must be at least 5. If the value is less than 5, increase the recording frequency or adjust the flows or design of the sampling system to increase the rise time and fall time as needed. You may also configure digital filters to increase rise and fall times. In no case may the mean rise time or mean fall time be greater than 10 seconds.

(2) If a measurement system fails the criterion in paragraph (e)(1) of this section, ensure that signals from the system are updated and recorded at a frequency of at least 5 Hz. In no case may the mean rise time or mean fall time be greater than 10 seconds.

(3) If a measurement system fails the criteria in paragraphs (e)(1) and (2) of this section, you may use the continuous analyzer system only if the deficiency does not adversely affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable standards.

77. Section 1065.310 is amended by revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.310 Torque calibration.**

* * * * *

(d) Strain gage or proving ring calibration. This technique applies force either by hanging weights on a lever arm (these weights and their lever arm length are not used as part of the reference torque determination) or by operating the dynamometer at different torques. Apply at least six force combinations for each applicable torque-measuring range, spacing the force quantities about equally over the range. Oscillate or rotate the dynamometer during calibration to reduce frictional static hysteresis. In this case, the reference torque is determined by multiplying the force output from the reference meter (such as a strain gage or proving ring) by its effective lever-arm length, which you measure from the point where the force measurement is made to the dynamometer's rotational axis. Make sure you measure this length perpendicular to the reference meter's measurement axis and perpendicular to the dynamometer's rotational axis.

78. Section 1065.315 is amended by revising paragraph (a)(2) to read as follows:

**§1065.315 Pressure, temperature, and dewpoint calibration.**

(a) * * *

(2) Temperature. We recommend digital dry-block or stirred-liquid temperature calibrators, with data logging capabilities to minimize transcription errors. We recommend using calibration reference quantities that are NIST-traceable within 0.5 % uncertainty. You may perform the linearity verification for temperature measurement systems with thermocouples, RTDs, and thermistors by removing the sensor from the system and using a simulator in its place. Use a NIST-traceable simulator that is independently calibrated and, as appropriate, cold-junction compensated. The simulator uncertainty scaled to temperature must be less than 0.5% of $T_{max}$. If you use this option, you must use sensors that the supplier states are accurate to better than 0.5% of $T_{max}$ compared with their standard calibration curve.

* * * * *

79. Section 1065.340 is amended by revising paragraphs (f)(5), (f)(6)(ii), (f)(7), (f)(9), (f)(10), (g)(6)(i), and Figure 1 to read as follows:

**§1065.340 Diluted exhaust flow (CVS) calibration.**

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(5) Set the variable restrictor to its wide-open position. Instead of a variable restrictor, you may alternately vary the pressure downstream of the CFV by varying blower speed or by introducing a controlled leak. Note that some blowers have limitations on nonloaded conditions.

(6) * * *

(ii) The mean dewpoint of the calibration air, $\bar{T}_{dew}$. See §1065.640 for permissible assumptions during emission measurements.

*     *     *     *     *

(7) Incrementally close the restrictor valve or decrease the downstream pressure to decrease the differential pressure across the CFV, $\Delta\bar{p}_{\text{CFV}}$.

*     *     *     *     *

(9) Determine $C_{\text{d}}$ and the lowest allowable pressure ratio, *r*, according to §1065.640.

(10) Use $C_{\text{d}}$ to determine CFV flow during an emission test.  Do not use the CFV below the lowest allowed *r*, as determined in §1065.640.

*     *     *     *     *

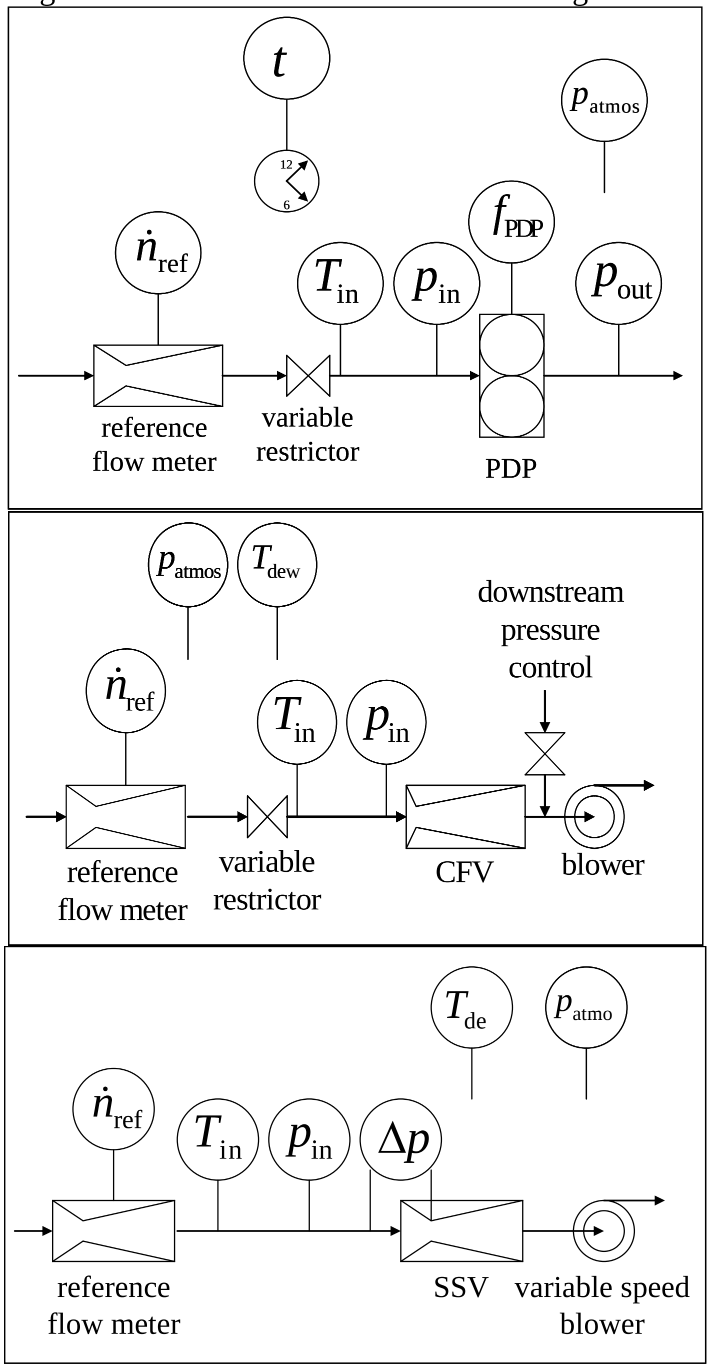
(g)     *     *     *

(6)     *     *     *

(i) The mean flow rate of the reference flow meter, $\bar{\dot{n}}_{\text{ref}}$.  This may include several measurements of different quantities, such as reference meter pressures and temperatures, for calculating $\bar{\dot{n}}_{\text{ref}}$.

*     *     *     *     *

Figure 1 of 1065.340 CVS calibration configurations.




80. Section 1065.341 is amended by revising paragraphs (d) introductory text, (d)(7), and (g) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.341 CVS and batch sampler verification (propane check).**

* * * * *

(d) If you performed the vacuum-side leak verification of the HC sampling system as described in paragraph (c)(8) of this section, you may use the HC contamination procedure in §1065.520(g) to verify HC contamination. Otherwise, zero, span, and verify contamination of the HC sampling system, as follows: * * *

(7) When the overflow HC concentration does not exceed 2 μmol/mol, record this value as $x_{\mathrm{THCinit}}$ and use it to correct for HC contamination as described in §1065.660.

* * * * *

(g) You may repeat the propane check to verify a batch sampler, such as a PM secondary dilution system.

* * * * *

81. A new §1065.342 is added to read as follows:

**§1065.342 Sample dryer verification.**

(a) Scope and frequency. If you use a sample dryer as allowed in §1065.145(d)(2) to remove water from the sample gas, verify the performance upon installation, after major maintenance, for thermal chiller. For osmotic membrane dryers, verify the performance upon installation, after major maintenance, and within 35 days of testing..

(b) Measurement principles. Water can inhibit an analyzer's ability to properly measure the exhaust component of interest and thus is sometimes removed before the sample gas reaches the analyzer. For example water can negatively interfere with a CLD's $NO_x$ response through collisional quenching and can positively interfere with an NDIR analyzer by causing a response similar to CO.

(c) System requirements. The sample dryer must meet the specifications as determined in §1065.145(d)(2) for dewpoint, $T_{\mathrm{dew}}$, and absolute pressure, $p_{\mathrm{total}}$, downstream of the osmotic-membrane dryer or thermal chiller.

(d) Sample dryer verification procedure. Use the following method to determine sample dryer performance, or use good engineering judgment to develop a different protocol:

(1) Use PTFE or stainless steel tubing to make necessary connections.

(2) Humidify $N_2$ or purified air by bubbling it through distilled water in a sealed vessel that humidifies the gas to the highest sample dewpoint that you estimate during emission sampling.

(3) Introduce the humidified gas upstream of the sample dryer.

(4) Downstream of the vessel, maintain the humidified gas temperature at least 5 ºC above its dewpoint.

(5) Measure the humidified gas dewpoint, $T_{\mathrm{dew}}$, and pressure, $p_{\mathrm{total}}$, as close as possible to the inlet of the sample dryer to verify the dewpoint is the highest that you estimated during emission sampling.

(6) Measure the humidified gas dewpoint, $T_{\mathrm{dew}}$, and pressure, $p_{\mathrm{total}}$, as close as possible to the outlet of the sample dryer.

(7) The sample dryer meets the verification if the result of paragraph (d)(6) of this section are less than the dew point corresponding to the sample dryer specifications as determined in §1065.145(d)(2) plus 2 °C or if the mole fraction from (d)(6) is less than the corresponding sample dryer specifications plus 0.002 mol/mol.

(e) Alternate sample dryer verification procedure. The following method may be used in place of the sample dryer verification procedure in (d) of this section. If you use a humidity sensor for continuous monitoring of dewpoint at the sample dryer outlet you may skip the performance check in §1065.342(d), but you must make sure that the dryer outlet humidity is below the minimum values used for quench, interference, and compensation checks.

82. Section 1065.345 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.345 Vacuum-side leak verification.**

(a) Scope and frequency. Verify that there are no significant vacuum-side leaks using one of the leak tests described in this section upon initial sampling system installation, after maintenance such as pre-filter changes, and within eight hours before each duty-cycle sequence. This verification does not apply to any full-flow portion of a CVS dilution system.

(b) Measurement principles. A leak may be detected either by measuring a small amount of flow when there should be zero flow, or by detecting the dilution of a known concentration of span gas when it flows through the vacuum side of a sampling system.

(c) Low-flow leak test. Test a sampling system for low-flow leaks as follows:

(1) Seal the probe end of the system by taking one of the following steps:

(i) Cap or plug the end of the sample probe.

(ii) Disconnect the transfer line at the probe and cap or plug the transfer line.

(iii) Close a leak-tight valve located in the sample transfer line within 92 cm of the probe.

(2) Operate all vacuum pumps. After stabilizing, verify that the flow through the vacuum-side of the sampling system is less than 0.5 % of the system's normal in-use flow rate. You may estimate typical analyzer and bypass flows as an approximation of the system's normal in-use flow rate.

(d) Dilution-of-span-gas leak test. You may use any gas analyzer for this test. If you use a FID for this test, correct for any HC contamination in the sampling system according to §1065.660. To avoid misleading results from this test, we recommend using only analyzers that have a repeatability of 0.5% or better at the span gas concentration used for this test. Perform a vacuum-side leak test as follows:

(1) Prepare a gas analyzer as you would for emission testing.

(2) Supply span gas to the analyzer port and verify that it measures the span gas concentration within its expected measurement accuracy and repeatability.

(3) Route overflow span gas to one of the following locations in the sampling system:

(i) The end of the sample probe.

(ii) Disconnect the transfer line at the probe connection, and overflow the span gas at the open end of the transfer line.

(iii) A three-way valve installed in-line between a probe and its transfer line, such as a system overflow zero and span port.

(4) Verify that the measured overflow span gas concentration is within ±0.5% of the span gas concentration. A measured value lower than expected indicates a leak, but a value higher than expected may indicate a problem with the span gas or the analyzer itself. A measured value higher than expected does not indicate a leak.

(e) Vacuum-decay leak test. To perform this test you must apply a vacuum to the vacuum-side volume of your sampling system and then observe the leak rate of your system as a decay in the applied vacuum. To perform this test you must know the vacuum-side volume of your sampling system to within ±10% of its true volume. For this test you must also use measurement instruments that meet the specifications of subpart C of this part and of this subpart D. Perform a vacuum-decay leak test as follows:

(1) Seal the probe end of the system as close to the probe opening as possible by taking one of the following steps:

(i) Cap or plug the end of the sample probe.

(ii) Disconnect the transfer line at the probe and cap or plug the transfer line.

(iii) Close a leak-tight valve in-line between a probe and transfer line.

(2) Operate all vacuum pumps. Draw a vacuum that is representative of normal operating conditions. In the case of sample bags, we recommend that you repeat your normal sample bag pump-down procedure twice to minimize any trapped volumes.

(3) Turn off the sample pumps and seal the system. Measure and record the absolute

pressure of the trapped gas and optionally the system absolute temperature. Wait long enough for any transients to settle and long enough for a leak at 0.5% to have caused a pressure change of at least 10 times the resolution of the pressure transducer, then again record the pressure and optionally temperature.

(4) Calculate the leak flow rate based on an assumed value of zero for pumped-down bag volumes and based on known values for the sample system volume, the initial and final pressures, optional temperatures, and elapsed time. Using the calculations specified in 1065.644, verify that the vacuum-decay leak flow rate is less than 0.5 % of the system's normal in-use flow rate.

83. Section 1065.350 is amended by revising paragraphs (c) and (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.350 $H_2O$ interference verification for $CO_2$ NDIR analyzers.**

* * * * *

(c) System requirements. A $CO_2$ NDIR analyzer must have an $H_2O$ interference that is within (0.0 ±0.4) mmol/mol, though we strongly recommend a lower interference that is within (0.0 ±0.2) mmol/mol.

(d) Procedure. Perform the interference verification as follows:

(1) Start, operate, zero, and span the $CO_2$ NDIR analyzer as you would before an emission test.

(2) Create a humidified test gas by bubbling zero air that meets the specifications in §1065.750 through distilled water in a sealed vessel. If the sample is not passed through a dryer, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the maximum expected during testing. If the sample is passed through a dryer during testing, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the level determined in §1065.145(d)(2).

(3) Introduce the humidified test gas into the sample system. You may introduce it downstream of any sample dryer, if one is used during testing.

(4) Measure the humidified test gas dewpoint, $T_{dew}$, and pressure, $p_{total}$, as close as possible to the inlet of the analyzer.

(5) Downstream of the vessel, maintain the humidified test gas temperature at least 5° C above its dewpoint.

(6) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the transfer line and to account for analyzer response.

(7) While the analyzer measures the sample's concentration, record 30 seconds of sampled data. Calculate the arithmetic mean of this data. The analyzer meets the interference verification if this value is within (0 ±0.4) mmol/mol.

* * * * *

84. Section 1065.355 is amended by revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.355 $H_2O$ and $CO_2$ interference verification for CO NDIR analyzers.**

* * * * *

(d) Procedure. Perform the interference verification as follows:

(1) Start, operate, zero, and span the CO NDIR analyzer as you would before an emission test.

(2) Create a humidified $CO_2$ test gas by bubbling a $CO_2$ span gas through distilled water in a sealed vessel. If the sample is not passed through a dryer, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the maximum expected during testing. If the sample is passed through a dryer during testing, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the level determined in §1065.145(d)(2). Use a $CO_2$ span gas concentration at

least as high as the maximum expected during testing.

(3) Introduce the humidified $CO_2$ test gas into the sample system. You may introduce it downstream of any sample dryer, if one is used during testing.

(4) Measure the humidified $CO_2$ test gas dewpoint, $T_{dew}$, and pressure, $p_{total}$, as close as possible to the inlet of the analyzer.

(5) Downstream of the vessel, maintain the humidified gas temperature at least 5 ºC above its dewpoint.

(6) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the transfer line and to account for analyzer response.

(7) While the analyzer measures the sample's concentration, record its output for 30 seconds. Calculate the arithmetic mean of this data.

(8) The analyzer meets the interference verification if the result of paragraph (d)(7) of this section meets the tolerance in paragraph (c) of this section.

(9) You may also run interference procedures for $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ separately. If the $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ levels used are higher than the maximum levels expected during testing, you may scale down each observed interference value by multiplying the observed interference by the ratio of the maximum expected concentration value to the actual value used during this procedure. You may run the separate interference procedures concentrations of $H_2O$ (down to 0.025 mol/mol $H_2O$ content) that are lower than the maximum levels expected during testing, but you must scale up the observed $H_2O$ interference by multiplying the observed interference by the ratio of the maximum expected $H_2O$ concentration value to the actual value used during this procedure. The sum of the two scaled interference values must meet the tolerance in paragraph (c) of this section.

*  *  *  *  *

85. Section 1065.360 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.360 FID optimization and verification.**

(a) Scope and frequency. For all FID analyzers, calibrate the FID upon initial installation. Repeat the calibration as needed using good engineering judgment. For a FID that measures THC, perform the following steps:

(1) Optimize the response to various hydrocarbons after initial analyzer installation and after major maintenance as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Determine the methane ($CH_4$) response factor after initial analyzer installation and after major maintenance as described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(3) Verify the methane ($CH_4$) response within 185 days before testing as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) Calibration. Use good engineering judgment to develop a calibration procedure, such as one based on the FID-analyzer manufacturer's instructions and recommended frequency for calibrating the FID. Alternately, you may remove system components for off-site calibration. For a FID that measures THC, calibrate using $C_3H_8$ calibration gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. For a FID that measures $CH_4$, calibrate using $CH_4$ calibration gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. We recommend FID analyzer zero and span gases that contain approximately the flow-weighted mean concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing. If you use a FID to measure methane ($CH_4$) downstream of a nonmethane cutter, you may calibrate that FID using $CH_4$ calibration gases with the cutter. Regardless of the calibration gas composition, calibrate on a carbon number basis of one ($C_1$). For example, if you use a $C_3H_8$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span the FID to respond with a value of 600 μmol/mol. As another example, if you use a $CH_4$ span gas with a concentration of 200 μmol/mol, span the FID to respond with a value of 200 μmol/mol.

(c) THC FID response optimization. This procedure is only for FID analyzers that measure THC. Use good engineering judgment for initial instrument start-up and basic operating adjustment using FID fuel and zero air. Heated FIDs must be within their required operating temperature ranges. Optimize FID response at the most common analyzer range expected during emission testing. Optimization involves adjusting flows and pressures of FID fuel, burner air, and sample to minimize response variations to various hydrocarbon species in the exhaust. Use good engineering judgment to trade off peak FID response to propane calibration gases to achieve minimal response variations to different hydrocarbon species. For an example of trading off response to propane for relative responses to other hydrocarbon species, see SAE 770141 (incorporated by reference in §1065.1010). Determine the optimum flow rates and/or pressures for FID fuel, burner air, and sample and record them for future reference.

(d) THC FID $CH_4$ response factor determination. This procedure is only for FID analyzers that measure THC. Since FID analyzers generally have a different response to $CH_4$ versus $C_3H_8$, determine each THC FID analyzer's $CH_4$ response factor, $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$, after FID optimization. Use the most recent $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ measured according to this section in the calculations for HC determination described in §1065.660 to compensate for $CH_4$ response. Determine $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ as follows, noting that you do not determine $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ for FIDs that are calibrated and spanned using $CH_4$ with a nonmethane cutter:

(1) Select a $C_3H_8$ span gas concentration that you use to span your analyzers before emission testing. Use only span gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. Record the $C_3H_8$ concentration of the gas.

(2) Select a $CH_4$ span gas concentration that you use to span your analyzers before emission testing. Use only span gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. Record the $CH_4$ concentration of the gas.

(3) Start and operate the FID analyzer according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(4) Confirm that the FID analyzer has been calibrated using $C_3H_8$. Calibrate on a carbon number basis of one ($C_1$). For example, if you use a $C_3H_8$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span the FID to respond with a value of 600 μmol/mol.

(5) Zero the FID with a zero gas that you use for emission testing.

(6) Span the FID with the $C_3H_8$ span gas that you selected under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(7) Introduce at the sample port of the FID analyzer, the $CH_4$ span gas that you selected under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(8) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the analyzer and to account for its response.

(9) While the analyzer measures the $CH_4$ concentration, record 30 seconds of sampled data. Calculate the arithmetic mean of these values.

(10) Divide the mean measured concentration by the recorded span concentration of the CH4 calibration gas. The result is the FID analyzer's response factor for $CH_4$, $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$.

(e) THC FID methane ($CH_4$) response verification. This procedure is only for FID analyzers that measure THC. If the value of $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ from paragraph (d) of this section is within ±5.0 % of its most recent previously determined value, the THC FID passes the methane response verification. For example, if the most recent previous value for $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ was 1.05 and it changed by ±0.05 to become 1.10 or it changed by -0.05 to become 1.00, either case would be acceptable because ±4.8 % is less than ±5.0 %. Verify $RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ as follows:

(1) First verify that the flow rates and/or pressures of FID fuel, burner air, and sample are

each within ±0.5 % of their most recent previously recorded values, as described in paragraph (c) of this section. You may adjust these flow rates as necessary. Then determine the $RF_{CH4[THC-FID]}$ as described in paragraph (d) of this section and verify that it is within the tolerance specified in this paragraph (e).

(2) If $RF_{CH4[THC-FID]}$ is is not within the tolerance specified in this paragraph (e), re-optimize the FID response as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) Determine a new $RF_{CH4[THC-FID]}$ as described in paragraph (d) of this section. Use this new value of $RF_{CH4[THC-FID]}$ in the calculations for HC determination, as described in §1065.660.

86. Section 1065.362 is amended by revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.362 Non-stoichiometric raw exhaust FID $O_2$ interference verification.**

* * * * *

(d) Procedure. Determine FID $O_2$ interference as follows, noting that you may use one or more gas dividers to create the reference gas concentrations that are required to perform this verification:

(1) Select three span reference gases that contain a $C_3H_8$ concentration that you use to span your analyzers before emission testing. Use only span gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. You may use $CH_4$ span reference gases for FIDs calibrated on $CH_4$ with a nonmethane cutter. Select the three balance gas concentrations such that the concentrations of $O_2$ and $N_2$ represent the minimum, maximum, and average $O_2$ concentrations expected during testing. The requirement for using the average $O_2$ concentration can be removed if you choose to calibrate the FID with span gas balanced with the average expected oxygen concentration.

(2) Confirm that the FID analyzer meets all the specifications of §1065.360.

(3) Start and operate the FID analyzer as you would before an emission test. Regardless of the FID burner's air source during testing, use zero air as the FID burner's air source for this verification.

(4) Zero the FID analyzer using the zero gas used during emission testing.

(5) Span the FID analyzer using a span gas that you use during emission testing.

(6) Check the zero response of the FID analyzer using the zero gas used during emission testing. If the mean zero response of 30 seconds of sampled data is within ±0.5 % of the span reference value used in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, then proceed to the next step; otherwise restart the procedure at paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(7) Check the analyzer response using the span gas that has the minimum concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing. Record the mean response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data as $x_{O2minHC}$.

(8) Check the zero response of the FID analyzer using the zero gas used during emission testing. If the mean zero response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data is within ±0.5 % of the span reference value used in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, then proceed to the next step; otherwise restart the procedure at paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(9) Check the analyzer response using the span gas that has the average concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing. Record the mean response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data as $x_{O2avgHC}$.

(10) Check the zero response of the FID analyzer using the zero gas used during emission testing. If the mean zero response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data is within ±0.5 % of the span reference value used in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, proceed to the next step; otherwise restart the procedure at paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(11) Check the analyzer response using the span gas that has the maximum concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing. Record the mean response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data

as $x_{O2maxHC}$.

(12) Check the zero response of the FID analyzer using the zero gas used during emission testing. If the mean zero response of 30 seconds of stabilized sample data is within ±0.5 % of the span reference value used in paragraph (d)(5) of this section, then proceed to the next step; otherwise restart the procedure at paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(13) Calculate the percent difference between $x_{O2maxHC}$ and its reference gas concentration. Calculate the percent difference between $x_{O2avgHC}$ and its reference gas concentration. Calculate the percent difference between $x_{O2minHC}$ and its reference gas concentration. Determine the maximum percent difference of the three. This is the $O_2$ interference.

(14) If the $O_2$ interference is within ±2 %, the FID passes the $O_2$ interference verification; otherwise perform one or more of the following to address the deficiency:

(i) Repeat the verification to determine if a mistake was made during the procedure.

(ii) Select zero and span gases for emission testing that contain higher or lower $O_2$ concentrations and repeat the verification.

(iii) Adjust FID burner air, fuel, and sample flow rates. Note that if you adjust these flow rates on a THC FID to meet the $O_2$ interference verification, you have reset $RF_{CH4}$ for the next $RF_{CH4}$ verification according to §1065.360. Repeat the $O_2$ interference verification after adjustment and determine $RF_{CH4}$.

(iv) Repair or replace the FID and repeat the $O_2$ interference verification.

(v) Demonstrate that the deficiency does not adversely affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable emission standards.

87. Section 1065.365 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.365 Nonmethane cutter penetration fractions.**

(a) Scope and frequency. If you use a FID analyzer and a nonmethane cutter (NMC) to measure methane ($CH_4$), determine the nonmethane cutter's penetration fractions of methane, $PF_{CH4}$, and ethane, $PF_{C2H6}$. As detailed in this section, these penetration fractions may be determined as a combination of NMC penetration fractions and FID analyzer response factors, depending on your particular NMC and FID analyzer configuration. Perform this verification after installing the nonmethane cutter. Repeat this verification within 185 days of testing to verify that the catalytic activity of the cutter has not deteriorated. Note that because nonmethane cutters can deteriorate rapidly and without warning if they are operated outside of certain ranges of gas concentrations and outside of certain temperature ranges, good engineering judgment may dictate that you determine a nonmethane cutter's penetration fractions more frequently.

(b) Measurement principles. A nonmethane cutter is a heated catalyst that removes nonmethane hydrocarbons from an exhaust sample stream before the FID analyzer measures the remaining hydrocarbon concentration. An ideal nonmethane cutter would have a methane penetration fraction, $PF_{CH4}$, of 1.000, and the penetration fraction for all other nonmethane hydrocarbons would be 0.000, as represented by $PF_{C2H6}$. The emission calculations in §1065.660 use the measured values from this verification to account for less than ideal NMC performance.

(c) System requirements. We do not limit NMC penetration fractions to a certain range. However, we recommend that you optimize a nonmethane cutter by adjusting its temperature to achieve a $PF_{CH4}$ >0.85 and a $PF_{C2H6}$ <0.02, as determined by paragraphs (d), (e), or (f) of this section, as applicable. If we use a nonmethane cutter for testing, it will meet this recommendation. If adjusting NMC temperature does not result in achieving both of these specifications simultaneously, we recommend that you replace the catalyst material. Use the most recently determined penetration values from this section to calculate HC emissions according to §1065.660 and §1065.665 as applicable.

(d) Procedure for a FID calibrated with the NMC. The method described in this paragraph (d) is recommended over the procedures specified in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section. If your FID arrangement is such that a FID is always calibrated to measure $CH_4$ with the NMC, then span that FID with the NMC using a $CH_4$ span gas, set the product of that FID's $CH_4$ response factor and $CH_4$ penetration fraction, $RFPF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$, equal to 1.0 for all emission calculations, and determine its combined ethane ($C_2H_6$) response factor and penetration fraction, $RFPF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$ as follows:

(1) Select a $CH_4$ gas mixture and a $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture and ensure that both mixtures meet the specifications of §1065.750. Select a $CH_4$ concentration that you would use for spanning the FID during emission testing and select a $C_2H_6$ concentration that is typical of the peak NMHC concentration expected at the hydrocarbon standard or equal to THC analyzer's span value.

(2) Start, operate, and optimize the nonmethane cutter according to the manufacturer's instructions, including any temperature optimization.

(3) Confirm that the FID analyzer meets all the specifications of §1065.360.

(4) Start and operate the FID analyzer according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(5) Zero and span the FID with the cutter and use $CH_4$ span gas to span the FID with the cutter. Note that you must span the FID on a $C_1$ basis. For example, if your span gas has a $CH_4$ reference value of 100 μmol/mol, the correct FID response to that span gas is 100 μmol/mol because there is one carbon atom per $CH_4$ molecule.

(6) Introduce the $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture upstream of the nonmethane cutter.

(7) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the nonmethane cutter and to account for the analyzer's response.

(8) While the analyzer measures a stable concentration, record 30 seconds of sampled data. Calculate the arithmetic mean of these data points.

(9) Divide the mean by the reference value of $C_2H_6$, converted to a $C_1$ basis. The result is the $C_2H_6$ combined response factor and penetration fraction, $RFPF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$. Use this combined response factor and penetration fraction and the product of the $CH_4$ response factor and $CH_4$ penetration fraction, $RFPF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$, set to 1.0 in emission calculations according to §1065.660(b)(2)(i) or §1065.665, as applicable.

(e) Procedure for a FID calibrated with propane, bypassing the NMC. If you use a FID with an NMC that is calibrated with propane, $C_3H_8$, by bypassing the NMC, determine its penetration fractions, $PF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$ and $PF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$, as follows:

(1) Select $CH_4$ and $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixtures that meet the specifications of §1065.750 with the $CH_4$ concentration typical of its peak concentration expected at the hydrocarbon standard and the $C_2H_6$ concentration typical of the peak total hydrocarbon (THC) concentration expected at the hydrocarbon standard or the THC analyzer span value.

(2) Start and operate the nonmethane cutter according to the manufacturer's instructions, including any temperature optimization.

(3) Confirm that the FID analyzer meets all the specifications of §1065.360.

(4) Start and operate the FID analyzer according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(5) Zero and span the FID as you would during emission testing. Span the FID by bypassing the cutter and by using $C_3H_8$ span gas to span the FID. Note that you must span the FID on a $C_1$ basis. For example, if your span gas has a propane reference value of 100 μmol/mol, the correct FID response to that span gas is 300 μmol/mol because there are three carbon atoms per $C_3H_8$ molecule.

(6) Introduce the $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture upstream of the nonmethane cutter at the same point the zero gas was introduced.

(7) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the nonmethane cutter and to account for the analyzer's response.

(8) While the analyzer measures a stable concentration, record 30 seconds of sampled data. Calculate the arithmetic mean of these data points.

(9) Reroute the flow path to bypass the nonmethane cutter, introduce the $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture to the bypass, and repeat the steps in paragraphs (e)(7) through (8) of this section.

(10) Divide the mean $C_2H_6$ concentration measured through the nonmethane cutter by the mean concentration measured after bypassing the nonmethane cutter. The result is the $C_2H_6$ penetration fraction, $PF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$. Use this penetration fraction according to §1065.660(b)(2)(ii) or §1065.665, as applicable.

(11) Repeat the steps in paragraphs (e)(6) through (10) of this section, but with the $CH_4$ analytical gas mixture instead of $C_2H_6$. The result will be the $CH_4$ penetration fraction, $PF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$. Use this penetration fraction according to §1065.660(b)(2)(ii) or §1065.665, as applicable.

(f) Procedure for a FID calibrated with methane, bypassing the NMC. If you use a FID with an NMC that is calibrated with methane, $CH_4$, by bypassing the NMC, determine its combined ethane ($C_2H_6$) response factor and penetration fraction, $RFPF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$ , as well as its $CH_4$ penetration fraction, $PF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$], as follows:

(1) Select $CH_4$ and $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixtures that meet the specifications of §1065.750, with the $CH_4$ concentration typical of its peak concentration expected at the hydrocarbon standard and the $C_2H_6$ concentration typical of the peak total hydrocarbon (THC) concentration expected at the hydrocarbon standard or the THC analyzer span value.

(2) Start and operate the nonmethane cutter according to the manufacturer's instructions, including any temperature optimization.

(3) Confirm that the FID analyzer meets all the specifications of §1065.360.

(4) Start and operate the FID analyzer according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(5) Zero and span the FID as you would during emission testing. Span the FID with $CH_4$ span gas by bypassing the cutter. Note that you must span the FID on a $C_1$ basis. For example, if your span gas has a methane reference value of 100 μmol/mol, the correct FID response to that span gas is 100 μmol/mol because there is one carbon atom per $CH_4$ molecule.

(6) Introduce the $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture upstream of the nonmethane cutter at the same point the zero gas was introduced.

(7) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the nonmethane cutter and to account for the analyzer's response.

(8) While the analyzer measures a stable concentration, record 30 seconds of sampled data. Calculate the arithmetic mean of these data points.

(9) Reroute the flow path to bypass the nonmethane cutter, introduce the $C_2H_6$ analytical gas mixture to the bypass, and repeat the steps in paragraphs (e)(7) and (8) of this section.

(10) Divide the mean $C_2H_6$ concentration measured through the nonmethane cutter by the mean concentration measured after bypassing the nonmethane cutter. The result is the $C_2H_6$ combined response factor and penetration fraction, $RFPF_{C2H6[NMC\text{-}FID]}$. Use this combined response factor and penetration fraction according to §1065.660(b)(2)(iii) or §1065.665, as applicable.

(11) Repeat the steps in paragraphs (e)(6) through (10) of this section, but with the $CH_4$ analytical gas mixture instead of $C_2H_6$. The result will be the $CH_4$ penetration fraction, $PF_{CH4[NMC\text{-}FID]}$. Use this penetration fraction according to §1065.660(b)(2)(iii) or §1065.665, as

applicable.

88. Section 1065.370 is amended by revising paragraphs (d), (e), and (g)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.370 CLD $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ quench verification.**

* * * * *

(d) CO$_2$ quench verification procedure. Use the following method to determine $CO_2$ quench, or use good engineering judgment to develop a different protocol:

(1) Use PTFE or stainless steel tubing to make necessary connections.

(2) Connect a pressure-regulated $CO_2$ span gas to the port of a gas divider that meets the specifications in §1065.248 at the appropriate time. Use a $CO_2$ span gas that meets the specifications of §1065.750 and attempt to use a concentration that is approximately twice the maximum $CO_2$ concentration expected to enter the CLD sample port during testing, if available.

(3) Connect a pressure-regulated purified $N_2$ gas to the port of a gas divider that meets the specifications in §1065.248 at the appropriate time. Use a purified $N_2$ gas that meets the specifications of §1065.750.

(4) Connect a pressure-regulated NO span gas to the port of the gas divider that meets the specifications in §1065.248. Use an NO span gas that meets the specifications of §1065.750. Attempt to use an NO concentration that is approximately twice the maximum NO concentration expected during testing, if available.

(5) Configure the gas divider such that nearly equal amounts of the span gas and balance gas are blended with each other. Apply viscosity corrections as necessary to appropriately ensure correct gas division.

(6) While flowing NO and $CO_2$ through the gas divider, stabilize the $CO_2$ concentration downstream of the gas divider and measure the $CO_2$ concentration with an NDIR analyzer that has been prepared for emission testing. You may alternatively determine the $CO_2$ concentration from the gas divider cut-point, applying viscosity correction as necessary to ensure accurate gas division. Record this concentration, $x_{\mathrm{CO2meas}}$, and use it in the quench verification calculations in §1065.675.

(7) Measure the NO concentration downstream of the gas divider. If the CLD has an operating mode in which it detects NO-only, as opposed to total $NO_x$, operate the CLD in the NO-only operating mode. Record this concentration, $x_{\mathrm{NO,CO2}}$, and use it in the quench verification calculations in §1065.675.

(8) Switch the flow of $CO_2$ off and start the flow of 100 % purified $N_2$ to the inlet port of the gas divider. Monitor the $CO_2$ at the gas divider's outlet until its concentration stabilizes at zero.

(9) Measure NO concentration at the gas divider's outlet. Record this value, $x_{\mathrm{NO,N2}}$, and use it in the quench verification calculations in §1065.675.

(10) Use the values recorded according to this paragraph (d) of this section and paragraph (e) of this section to calculate quench as described in §1065.675.

(e) H$_2$O quench verification procedure. Use the following method to determine $H_2O$ quench, or use good engineering judgment to develop a different protocol:

(1) Use PTFE or stainless steel tubing to make necessary connections.

(2) If the CLD has an operating mode in which it detects NO-only, as opposed to total $NO_x$, operate the CLD in the NO-only operating mode.

(3) Measure an NO calibration span gas that meets the specifications of §1065.750 and is near the maximum concentration expected during testing. Record this concentration, $x_{\mathrm{NOdry}}$.

(4) Humidify the NO span gas by bubbling it through distilled water in a sealed vessel. If

the sample is not passed through a dryer, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the maximum expected during testing. If the sample is passed through a dryer during testing, control the vessel temperature to generate an $H_2O$ level at least as high as the level determined in §1065.145(d)(2). We recommend that you humidify the gas to the highest sample dewpoint that you estimate at the CLD inlet during emission sampling. Regardless of the humidity during this test, the quench verification calculations in §1065.675 scale the recorded quench to the highest dewpoint expected for flow entering the CLD sample port during emission sampling.

(5) Introduce the humidified NO test gas into the sample system. You may introduce it downstream of any sample dryer, if one is used during testing.

(6) Measure the humidified gas dewpoint, $T_{\mathrm{dew}}$, and pressure, $p_{\mathrm{total}}$, as close as possible to the analyzer inlet.

(7) Downstream of the vessel, maintain the humidified NO test gas temperature at least 5 ºC above its dewpoint.

(8) Allow time for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the transfer line and to account for analyzer response.

(9) While the analyzer measures the sample's concentration, record the analyzer's output for 30 seconds. Calculate the arithmetic mean of these data. This mean is $x_{\mathrm{NOmeas}}$.

(10) Set $x_{\mathrm{NOwet}}$ equal to $x_{\mathrm{NOmeas}}$ from paragraph (e)(9) of this section.

(11) Use $x_{\mathrm{NOwet}}$ to calculate the quench according to §1065.675.

*     *     *     *     *

(g)     *     *     *

(1) You may omit this verification if you can show by engineering analysis that for your $NO_x$ sampling system and your emission calculations procedures, the combined $CO_2$ and $H_2O$ interference for your $NO_x$ CLD analyzer always affects your brake-specific $NO_x$ emission results within no more than ±1.0 % of the applicable $NO_x$ standard.

*     *     *     *     *

89. Section 1065.372 is amended by revising paragraphs (d)(7) and (e)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.372 NDUV analyzer HC and $H_2O$ interference verification.**

*     *     *     *     *

(d)     *     *     *

(7) Multiply this difference by the ratio of the flow-weighted mean HC concentration expected at the standard to the HC concentration measured during the verification. The analyzer meets the interference verification of this section if this result is within ±2 % of the $NO_x$ concentration expected at the standard.

(e)     *     *     *

(1) You may omit this verification if you can show by engineering analysis that for your $NO_x$ sampling system and your emission calculations procedures, the combined HC and $H_2O$ interference for your $NO_x$ NDUV analyzer always affects your brake-specific $NO_x$ emission results by less than 0.5 % of the applicable $NO_x$ standard.

*     *     *     *     *

90. Section 1065.376 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.376 Chiller $NO_2$ penetration.**

(a) Scope and frequency. If you use a chiller to dry a sample upstream of a $NO_x$ measurement instrument, but you don't use an $NO_2$-to-NO converter upstream of the chiller, you must perform this verification for chiller $NO_2$ penetration. Perform this verification after initial installation and after major maintenance.

(b) Measurement principles. A chiller removes water, which can otherwise interfere with a $NO_x$ measurement. However, liquid water remaining in an improperly designed chiller can remove $NO_2$ from the sample. If a chiller is used without an $NO_2$-to-NO converter upstream, it could remove $NO_2$ from the sample prior $NO_x$ measurement.

(c) System requirements. A chiller must allow for measuring at least 95 % of the total $NO_2$ at the maximum expected concentration of $NO_2$.

(d) Procedure. Use the following procedure to verify chiller performance:

(1) Instrument setup. Follow the analyzer and chiller manufacturers' start-up and operating instructions. Adjust the analyzer and chiller as needed to optimize performance.

(2) Equipment setup and data collection. (i) Zero and span the total $NO_x$ gas analyzer(s) as you would before emission testing.

(ii) Select an $NO_2$ calibration gas, balance gas of dry air, that has an $NO_2$ concentration within ±5 % of the maximum $NO_2$ concentration expected during testing.

(iii) Overflow this calibration gas at the gas sampling system's probe or overflow fitting. Allow for stabilization of the total $NO_x$ response, accounting only for transport delays and instrument response.

(iv) Calculate the mean of 30 seconds of recorded total $NO_x$ data and record this value as $x_{NOxref}$.

(v) Stop flowing the $NO_2$ calibration gas.

(vi) Next saturate the sampling system by overflowing a dewpoint generator's output, set at a dewpoint of 50 °C, to the gas sampling system's probe or overflow fitting. Sample the dewpoint generator's output through the sampling system and chiller for at least 10 minutes until the chiller is expected to be removing a constant rate of water.

(vii) Immediately switch back to overflowing the $NO_2$ calibration gas used to establish $x_{NOxref}$. Allow for stabilization of the total $NO_x$ response, accounting only for transport delays and instrument response. Calculate the mean of 30 seconds of recorded total $NO_x$ data and record this value as $x_{NOxmeas}$.

(viii) Correct $x_{NOxmeas}$ to $x_{NOxdry}$ based upon the residual water vapor that passed through the chiller at the chiller's outlet temperature and pressure.

(3) Performance evaluation. If $x_{NOxdry}$ is less than 95 % of $x_{NOxref}$, repair or replace the chiller.

(e) Exceptions. The following exceptions apply:

(1) You may omit this verification if you can show by engineering analysis that for your $NO_x$ sampling system and your emission calculations procedures, the chiller always affects your brake-specific $NO_x$ emission results by less than 0.5 % of the applicable $NO_x$ standard.

(2)You may use a chiller that you determine does not meet this verification, as long as you try to correct the problem and the measurement deficiency does not adversely affect your ability to show that engines comply with all applicable emission standards.

91. Section 1065.378 is amended by revising paragraphs (d) and (e)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.378 $NO_2$-to-NO converter conversion verification.**

* * * * *

(d) Procedure. Use the following procedure to verify the performance of a $NO_2$-to-NO converter:

(1) Instrument setup. Follow the analyzer and $NO_2$-to-NO converter manufacturers' start-up and operating instructions. Adjust the analyzer and converter as needed to optimize

performance.

(2) Equipment setup. Connect an ozonator's inlet to a zero-air or oxygen source and connect its outlet to one port of a three-way tee fitting. Connect an NO span gas to another port, and connect the $NO_2$-to-NO converter inlet to the last port.

(3) Adjustments and data collection. Perform this check as follows:

(i) Set ozonator air off, turn ozonator power off, and set the analyzer to NO mode. Allow for stabilization, accounting only for transport delays and instrument response.

(ii) Use an NO concentration that is representative of the peak total $NO_x$ concentration expected during testing. The $NO_2$ content of the gas mixture shall be less than 5 % of the NO concentration. Record the concentration of NO by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $x_{\mathrm{NOref}}$.

(iii) Turn on the ozonator $O_2$ supply and adjust the $O_2$ flow rate so the NO indicated by the analyzer is about 10 percent less than $x_{\mathrm{NOref}}$. Record the concentration of NO by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $x_{\mathrm{NO+O2mix}}$.

(iv) Switch the ozonator on and adjust the ozone generation rate so the NO measured by the analyzer is 20 percent of $x_{\mathrm{NOref}}$, while maintaining at least 10 percent unreacted NO. Record the concentration of NO by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $x_{\mathrm{NOmeas}}$.

(v) Switch the $NO_x$ analyzer to $NO_x$ mode and measure total $NO_x$. Record the concentration of $NO_x$ by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $x_{\mathrm{NOxmeas}}$.

(vi) Switch off the ozonator but maintain gas flow through the system. The $NO_x$ analyzer will indicate the $NO_x$ in the NO + $O_2$ mixture. Record the concentration of $NO_x$ by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{NOx+O2mix}}$.

(vii) Turn off the ozonator $O_2$ supply. The $NO_x$ analyzer will indicate the $NO_x$ in the original NO-in-$N_2$ mixture. Record the concentration of $NO_x$ by calculating the mean of 30 seconds of sampled data from the analyzer and record this value as $x_{\mathrm{NOxref}}$. This value should be no more than 5 percent above the $x_{\mathrm{NOref}}$ value.

(4) Performance evaluation. Calculate the efficiency of the $NO_X$ converter efficiency by substituting the concentrations obtained into the following equation:

$$Efficiency(\%) = \left(1 + \frac{x_{\mathrm{NOxmeas}} - x_{\mathrm{NOx+O2mix}}}{x_{\mathrm{NO+O2mix}} - x_{\mathrm{NOmeas}}}\right) \times 100$$

(5) If the result is less than 95 %, repair or replace the NO2-to-NO converter.

(e) * * *

(1) You may omit this verification if you can show by engineering analysis that for your $NO_x$ sampling system and your emission calculations procedures, the converter always affects your brake-specific $NO_x$ emission results by less than 0.5 % of the applicable $NO_x$ standard.

* * * * *

92. Section 1065.390 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.390 PM balance verifications and weighing process verification.**

(a) Scope and frequency. This section describes three verifications.

(1) Independent verification of PM balance performance within 370 days before weighing any filter.

(2) Zero and span the balance within 12 h before weighing any filter.

(3) Verify that the mass determination of reference filters before and after a filter weighing session are less than a specified tolerance.

(b) Independent verification. Have the balance manufacturer (or a representative approved by the balance manufacturer) verify the balance performance within 370 days of testing.

(c) Zeroing and spanning. You must verify balance performance by zeroing and spanning it with at least one calibration weight, and any weights you use must that meet the specifications in §1065.790 to perform this verification.

(1) Use a manual procedure in which you zero the balance and span the balance with at least one calibration weight. If you normally use mean values by repeating the weighing process to improve the accuracy and precision of PM measurements, use the same process to verify balance performance.

(2) You may use an automated procedure to verify balance performance. For example many balances have internal calibration weights that are used automatically to verify balance performance. Note that if you use internal balance weights, the weights must meet the specifications in §1065.790 to perform this verification.

(d) Reference sample weighing. Verify all mass readings during a weighing session by weighing reference PM sample media (e.g. filters) before and after a weighing session. A weighing session may be as short as desired, but no longer than 80 hours, and may include both pre-test and post-test mass readings. We recommend that weighing sessions be eight hours or less. Successive mass determinations of each reference PM sample media (e.g., filter) must return the same value within ±10 μg or ±10 % of the net PM mass expected at the standard (if known), whichever is higher. If successive reference PM sample media (e.g. filter) weighing events fail this criterion, invalidate all individual test media (e.g., filter) mass readings occurring between the successive reference media (e.g., filter) mass determinations. You may reweigh these media (e.g. filter) in another weighing session. If you invalidate a pre-test media (e.g. filter) mass determination, that test interval is void. Perform this verification as follows:

(1) Keep at least two samples of unused PM sample media (e.g., filters) in the PM-stabilization environment. Use these as references. If you collect PM with filters, select unused filters of the same material and size for use as references. You may periodically replace references, using good engineering judgment.

(2) Stabilize references in the PM stabilization environment. Consider references stabilized if they have been in the PM-stabilization environment for a minimum of 30 min, and the PM-stabilization environment has been within the specifications of §1065.190(d) for at least the preceding 60 min.

(3) Exercise the balance several times with a reference sample. We recommend weighing ten samples without recording the values.

(4) Zero and span the balance. Using good engineering judgment, place a test mass such as a calibration weight on the balance, then remove it. After spanning, confirm that the balance returns to a zero reading within the normal stabilization time.

(5) Weigh each of the reference media (e.g. filters) and record their masses. We recommend using substitution weighing as described in §1065.590(j). If you normally use mean values by repeating the weighing process to improve the accuracy and precision of the reference media (e.g. filter) mass, you must use mean values of sample media (e.g. filter) masses.

(6) Record the balance environment dewpoint, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure.

(7) Use the recorded ambient conditions to correct results for buoyancy as described in §1065.690. Record the buoyancy-corrected mass of each of the references.

(8) Subtract each reference media's (e.g. filter's) buoyancy-corrected reference mass from its previously measured and recorded buoyancy-corrected mass.

(9) If any of the reference filters' observed mass changes by more than that allowed under this paragraph, you must invalidate all PM mass determinations made since the last successful reference media (e.g. filter) mass validation. You may discard reference PM media (e.g. filters) if only one one of the filter's mass changes by more than the allowable amount and you can positively identify a special cause for that filter's mass change that would not have affected other in-process filters. Thus, the validation can be considered a success. In this case, you do not have to include the contaminated reference media when determining compliance with paragraph (d)(10) of this section, but the affected reference filter must be immediately discarded and replaced prior to the next weighing session.

(10) If any of the reference masses change by more than that allowed under this paragraph (d), invalidate all PM results that were determined between the two times that the reference masses were determined. If you discarded reference PM sample media according to paragraph (d)(9) of this section, you must still have at least one reference mass difference that meets the criteria in this paragraph (d). Otherwise, you must invalidate all PM results that were determined between the two times that the reference media (e.g. filters) masses were determined.

**Subpart E— [Amended]**

93. Section 1065.405 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.405 Test engine preparation and maintenance.**

This part 1065 describes how to test engines for a variety of purposes, including certification testing, production-line testing, and in-use testing. Depending on which type of testing is being conducted, different preparation and maintenance requirements apply for the test engine.

(a) If you are testing an emission-data engine for certification, make sure it is built to represent production engines. This includes governors that you normally install on production engines. Production engines should also be tested with their installed governors. If you do not install governors on production engines, simulate a governor that is representative of a governor that others will install on your production engines.

(b) Testing generally occurs only after the test engine has undergone a stabilization step (or in-use operation). If the engine has not already been stabilized, run the test engine, with all emission control systems operating, long enough to stabilize emission levels. Note that you must generally use the same stabilization procedures for emission-data engines for which you apply the same deterioration factors so low-hour emission-data engines are consistent with the low-hour engine used to develop the deterioration factor.

(1) Unless otherwise specified in the standard-setting part, you may consider emission levels stable without measurement after 50 h of operation. If the engine needs less operation to stabilize emission levels, record your reasons and the methods for doing this, and give us these records if we ask for them. If the engine will be tested for certification as a low-hour engine, see the standard-setting part for limits on testing engines to establish low-hour emission levels.

(2) You may stabilize emissions from a catalytic exhaust aftertreatment device by operating it on a different engine, consistent with good engineering judgment. Note that good engineering judgment requires that you consider both the purpose of the test and how your stabilization method will affect the development and application of deterioration factors. For example, this method of stabilization is generally not appropriate for production engines. We may also allow you to stabilize emissions from a catalytic exhaust aftertreatment device by operating it on an engine-exhaust simulator.

(c) Record any maintenance, modifications, parts changes, diagnostic or emissions testing and document the need for each event. You must provide this information if we request it.

(d) For accumulating operating hours on your test engines, select engine operation that represents normal in-use operation for the engine family.

(e) If your engine will be used in a vehicle equipped with a canister for storing evaporative hydrocarbons for eventual combustion in the engine and the test sequence involves a cold-start or hot-start duty cycle, attach a canister to the engine before running an emission test. You may omit using an evaporative canister for any hot-stabilized duty cycles. You may request to omit using an evaporative canister during testing if you can show that it would not affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable emission standards. You may operate the engine without an installed canister for service accumulation. Prior to an emission test, use the following steps to attach a canister to your engine:

(1) Use a canister and plumbing arrangement that represents the in-use configuration of the largest capacity canister in all expected applications.

(2) Use a canister that is fully loaded with fuel vapors.

(3) Connect the canister's purge port to the engine.

(4) Plug the canister port that is normally connected to the fuel tank.

94. Section 1065.410 is amended by revising paragraphs (c) and (d) to read as follows:

**§1065.410 Maintenance limits for stabilized test engines.**

* * * * *

(c) Keep a record of the inspection and update your application to document any changes as a result of the inspection. You may use equipment, instruments, or engineering grade tools to identify bad engine components. Any equipment, instruments, or tools used for scheduled maintenance on emission data engines must be representative of what is planned to be available to dealerships and other service outlets.

(d) If we determine that a part failure, system malfunction, or associated repairs have made the engine’s emission controls unrepresentative of production engines, you may no longer use it as an emission-data engine. Also, if your test engine has a major mechanical failure that requires you to take it apart, you may no longer use it as an emission-data engine.

95. Section 1065.415 is amended by revising the introductory text and removing paragraph (a)(3) to read as follows:

**§1065.415 Durability demonstration.**

If the standard-setting part requires durability testing, you must accumulate service in a way that represents how you expect the engine to operate in use. You may accumulate service hours using an accelerated schedule, such as through continuous operation or by using duty cycles that are more aggressive than in-use operation, subject to any pre-approval requirements established in the applicable standard-setting part.

* * * * *

96. The heading to subpart F of part 1065 is revised to read as follows:

**Subpart F— Performing an Emission Test Over Specified Duty Cycles**

97. Section 1065.501 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) introductory text, (a)(1), and (b) to read as follows:

**§1065.501 Overview.**

(a) Use the procedures detailed in this subpart to measure engine emissions over a specified duty cycle. Refer to subpart J of this part for field test procedures that describe how to measure emissions during in-use engine operation. This section describes how to:

(1) Map your engine, if applicable, by recording specified speed and torque data, as measured from the engine's primary output shaft.

* * * * *

(b) An emission test generally consists of measuring emissions and other parameters while an engine follows one or more duty cycles that are specified in the standard-setting part. There are two general types of duty cycles:

(1) Transient cycles. Transient duty cycles are typically specified in the standard-setting part as a second-by-second sequence of speed commands and normalized torque (or power) commands. Operate an engine over a transient cycle such that the speed and torque of the engine's primary output shaft follows the target values. Proportionally sample emissions and other parameters and use the calculations in subpart G of this part to calculate emissions. Start a transient test according to the standard-setting part, as follows:

(i) A cold-start transient cycle where you start to measure emissions just before starting an engine that has not been warmed up.

(ii) A hot-start transient cycle where you start to measure emissions just before starting a warmed-up engine.

(iii) A hot running transient cycle where you start to measure emissions after an engine is started, warmed up, and running.

(2) Steady-state cycles. Steady-state duty cycles are typically specified in the standard-setting part as a list of discrete operating points (modes or notches), where each operating point has one value of a normalized speed command and one value of a normalized torque (or power) command. Ramped-modal cycles for steady-state testing also list test times for each mode and transition times between modes where speed and torque are linearly ramped between modes, even for cycles with % power. Start a steady-state cycle as a hot running test, where you start to measure emissions after an engine is started, warmed up and running. You may run a steady-state duty cycle as a discrete-mode cycle or a ramped-modal cycle, as follows:

(i) Discrete-mode cycles. Before emission sampling, stabilize an engine at the first discrete mode. Sample emissions and other parameters for that mode and then stop emission sampling. Record mean values for that mode, and then stabilize the engine at the next mode. Continue to sample each mode discretely and calculate weighted emission results according to the standard-setting part.

(ii) Ramped-modal cycles. Perform ramped-modal cycles similar to the way you would perform transient cycles, except that ramped-modal cycles involve mostly steady-state engine operation. Generate a ramped-modal duty cycle as a sequence of second-by-second (1 Hz) reference speed and torque points. Run the ramped-modal duty cycle in the same meaner as a transient cycle and use the 1 Hz reference speed and torque values to validate the cycle, even for cycles with % power. Proportionally sample emissions and other parameters during the cycle and use the calculations in subpart G of this part to calculate emissions.

* * * * *

98. Section 1065.510 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.510 Engine mapping.**

(a) Applicability, scope, and frequency. An engine map is a data set that consists of a series of paired data points that represent the maximum brake torque versus engine speed, measured at the engine's primary output shaft. Map your engine if the standard-setting part requires engine mapping to generate a duty cycle for your engine configuration. Map your engine while it is connected to a dynamometer or other device that can absorb work output from the engine's primary output shaft according to §1065.110. Configure any auxiliary work inputs and outputs such as hybrid, turbo-compounding, or thermoelectric systems to represent their in-use configurations, and use the same configuration for emission testing. See Figure 1 of §1065.210. This may involve configuring initial states of charge and rates and times of auxiliary-work inputs and outputs. We recommend that you contact the Designated Compliance Officer before testing to determine how you should configure any auxiliary-work inputs and outputs. Use the most recent engine map to transform a normalized duty cycle from the standard-setting part to a reference duty cycle specific to your engine. Normalized duty cycles are specified in the standard-setting part. You may update an engine map at any time by repeating the engine-mapping procedure. You must map or re-map an engine before a test if any of the following apply:

(1) If you have not performed an initial engine map.

(2) If the atmospheric pressure near the engine's air inlet is not within ±5 kPa of the atmospheric pressure recorded at the time of the last engine map.

(3) If the engine or emission-control system has undergone changes that might affect maximum torque performance. This includes changing the configuration of auxiliary work inputs and outputs.

(4) If you capture an incomplete map on your first attempt or you do not complete a map within the specified time tolerance. You may repeat mapping as often as necessary to capture a complete map within the specified time.

(b) Mapping variable-speed engines. Map variable-speed engines as follows:

(1) Record the atmospheric pressure.

(2) Warm up the engine by operating it. We recommend operating the engine at any speed and at approximately 75 % of its expected maximum power. Continue the warm-up until the engine coolant, block, or head absolute temperature is within ±2 % of its mean value for at least 2 min or until the engine thermostat controls engine temperature.

(3) Operate the engine at its warm idle speed.

(i) For engines with a low-speed governor, set the operator demand to minimum, use the dynamometer or other loading device to target a torque of zero on the engine's primary output shaft, and allow the engine to govern the speed. Measure this warm idle speed; we recommend recording at least 30 values of speed and using the mean of those values.

(ii) For engines without a low-speed governor, set the dynamometer to target a torque of zero on the engine's primary output shaft, and manipulate the operator demand to control the speed to target the manufacturer-declared value for the lowest engine speed possible with minimum load (also known as manufacturer-declared warm idle speed).

(iii) For all variable-speed engines (with or without a low-speed governor), if a nonzero idle torque is representative of in-use operation, you may target the manufacturer-declared idle torque. If you measure the warm idle speed with the manufacturer-declared torque at this step, you may omit the speed measurement in paragraph (b)(6) of this section.

(4) Set operator demand to maximum and control engine speed at (95 ±1) % of its warm idle speed determined above for at least 15 seconds. For engines with reference duty cycles whose lowest speed is greater than warm idle speed, you may start the map at (95 ±1) % of the lowest reference speed.

(5) Perform one of the following:

(i) For any engine subject only to steady-state duty cycles (i.e., discrete-mode or ramped-modal), you may perform an engine map by using discrete speeds. Select at least 20 evenly spaced setpoints between warm idle and the highest speed above maximum mapped power at which (50 to 75) % of maximum power occurs. If this highest speed is unsafe or unrepresentative (e.g, for ungoverned engines), use good engineering judgment to map up to the maximum safe speed or the maximum representative speed. At each setpoint, stabilize speed and allow torque to stabilize. Record the mean speed and torque at each setpoint. We recommend that you stabilize an engine for at least 15 seconds at each setpoint and record the mean feedback speed and torque of the last (4 to 6) seconds. Use linear interpolation to determine intermediate speeds and torques. Use this series of speeds and torques to generate the power map as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) For any variable-speed engine, you may perform an engine map by using a continuous sweep of speed by continuing to record the mean feedback speed and torque at 1 Hz or more frequently and increasing speed at a constant rate such that it takes (4 to 6) min to sweep from 95 % of warm idle to the highest speed above maximum power at which (50 to 75) % of maximum power occurs. If this highest speed is unsafe or unrepresentative (e.g, for ungoverned engines), use good engineering judgment to map up to the maximum safe speed or the maximum representative speed. Stop recording after you complete the sweep. From the series of mean speed and maximum torque values, use linear interpolation to determine intermediate values. Use this series of speeds and torques to generate the power map as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(6) For engines with a low-speed governor, if a nonzero idle torque is representative of in-use operation, operate the engine at warm idle with the manufacturer-declared idle torque. Set the operator demand to minimum, use the dynamometer to target the declared idle torque, and allow the engine to govern the speed. Measure this speed and use it as the warm idle speed for cycle generation in §1065.512. We recommend recording at least 30 values of speed and using the mean of those values. You may map the idle governor at multiple load levels and use this map to determine the measured warm idle speed at the declared idle torque.

(c) Negative torque mapping. If your engine is subject to a reference duty cycle that specifies negative torque values (i.e., engine motoring), generate a motoring map by any of the following procedures:

(1) Multiply the positive torques from your map by -40 %. Use linear interpolation to determine intermediate values.

(2) Map the amount of negative torque required to motor the engine by repeating paragraph (b) of this section with minimum operator demand.

(3) Determine the amount of negative torque required to motor the engine at the following two points near the ends of the engine's speed range. Operate the engine at these two points at minimum operator demand. Use linear interpolation to determine intermediate values.

(i) Low-speed point. For engines without a low-speed governor, determine the amount of negative torque at warm idle speed. For engines with a low-speed governor, motor the engine above warm idle speed so the governor is inactive and determine the amount of negative torque at that speed.

(ii) High-speed point. For engines without a high-speed governor, determine the amount of negative torque at the maximum safe speed or the maximum representative speed. For engines with a high-speed governor, determine the amount of negative torque at a speed at or above $n_{hi}$ per §1065.610(c)(2).

(d) Mapping constant-speed engines. For constant-speed engines, generate a map as follows:

(1) Record the atmospheric pressure.

(2) Warm up the engine by operating it. We recommend operating the engine at approximately 75 % of the engine's expected maximum power. Continue the warm-up until the

engine coolant, block, or head absolute temperature is within ±2 % of its mean value for at least 2 min or until the engine thermostat controls engine temperature.

(3) You may operate the engine with a production constant-speed governor or simulate a constant-speed governor by controlling engine speed with an operator demand control system described in §1065.110. Use either isochronous or speed-droop governor operation, as appropriate.

(4) With the governor or simulated governor controlling speed using operator demand, operate the engine at no-load governed speed (at high speed, not low idle) for at least 15 seconds.

(5) Record at 1 Hz the mean of feedback speed and torque. Use the dynamometer to increase torque at a constant rate. Unless the standard-setting part specifies otherwise, complete the map such that it takes (2 to 4) min to sweep from no-load governed speed to the lowest speed below maximum mapped power at which the engine develops (85-95) % of maximum mapped power. You may map your engine to lower speeds. Stop recording after you complete the sweep. Use this series of speeds and torques to generate the power map as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(e) Power mapping. For all engines, create a power-versus-speed map by transforming torque and speed values to corresponding power values. Use the mean values from the recorded map data. Do not use any interpolated values. Multiply each torque by its corresponding speed and apply the appropriate conversion factors to arrive at units of power (kW). Interpolate intermediate power values between these power values, which were calculated from the recorded map data.

(f) Measured and declared test speeds and torques. You must select test speeds and torques for cycle generation as required in this paragraph (f). “Measured” values are either directly measured during the engine mapping process or they are determined from the engine map. “Declared” values are specified by the manufacturer. When both measured and declared values are available, you may use declared test speeds and torques instead of measured speeds and torques if they meet the criteria in this paragraph (f). Otherwise, you must use measured speeds and torques derived from the engine map.

(1) Measured speeds and torques. Determine the applicable speeds and torques for the duty cycles you will run:

(i) Measured maximum test speed for variable-speed engines according to §1065.610.

(ii) Measured maximum test torque for constant-speed engines according to §1065.610.

(iii) Measured “A”, “B”, and “C” speeds for variable-speed engines according to §1065.610.

(iv) Measured intermediate speed for variable-speed engines according to §1065.610.

(v) For variable-speed engines with a low-speed governor, measure warm idle speed according to §1065.510(b) and use this speed for cycle generation in §1065.512. For engines with no low-speed governor, instead use the manufacturer-declared warm idle speed.

(2) Required declared speeds. You must declare the lowest engine speed possible with minimum load (i.e., manufacturer-declared warm idle speed). This is applicable only to variable-speed engines with no low-speed governor. For engines with no low-speed governor, the declared warm idle speed is used for cycle generation in §1065.512. Declare this speed in a way that is representative of in-use operation. For example, if your engine is typically connected to an automatic transmission or a hydrostatic transmission, declare this speed at the idle speed at which your engine operates when the transmission is engaged.

(3) Optional declared speeds. You may use declared speeds instead of measured speeds as follows:

(i) You may use a declared value for maximum test speed for variable-speed engines if it is within (97.5 to 102.5) % of the corresponding measured value. You may use a higher declared speed if the length of the "vector" at the declared speed is within 2.0 % of the length of the "vector" at the measured value. The term vector refers to the square root of the sum of normalized engine speed squared and the normalized full-load power (at that speed) squared, consistent with the calculations in §1065.610.

(ii) You may use a declared value for intermediate, "A", "B", or "C" speeds for steady-state tests if the declared value is within (97.5 to 102.5) % of the corresponding measured value.

(4) Required declared torques. If a nonzero idle or minimum torque is representative of in-use operation, you must declare the appropriate torque as follows:

(i) For variable-speed engines, declare a warm idle torque that is representative of in-use operation. For example, if your engine is typically connected to an automatic transmission or a hydrostatic transmission, declare the torque that occurs at the idle speed at which your engine operates when the transmission is engaged. Use this value for cycle generation. You may use multiple warm idle torques and associated idle speeds in cycle generation for representative testing. For example, for cycles that start the engine and begin with idle, you may start a cycle in idle with the transmission in neutral with zero torque and later switch to a different idle with the transmission in drive with the Curb-Idle Transmission Torque (CITT). For variable-speed engines intended primarily for propulsion of a vehicle with an automatic transmission where that engine is subject to a transient duty cycle with idle operation, you must declare a CITT. You must specify a CITT based on typical applications at the mean of the range of idle speeds you specify at stabilized temperature conditions.

(ii) For constant-speed engines, declare a warm minimum torque that is representative of in-use operation. For example, if your engine is typically connected to a machine that does not operate below a certain minimum torque, declare this torque and use it for cycle generation.

(5) Optional declared torques. For constant-speed engines you may declare a maximum test torque. You may use the declared value for cycle generation if it is within (95 to 100) % of the measured value.

(g) Other mapping procedures. You may use other mapping procedures if you believe the procedures specified in this section are unsafe or unrepresentative for your engine. Any alternate techniques you use must satisfy the intent of the specified mapping procedures, which is to determine the maximum available torque at all engine speeds that occur during a duty cycle. Identify any deviations from this section's mapping procedures when you submit data to us.

99. Section 1065.512 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.512 Duty cycle generation.**

(a) Generate duty cycles according to this section if the standard-setting part requires engine mapping to generate a duty cycle for your engine configuration. The standard-setting part generally defines applicable duty cycles in a normalized format. A normalized duty cycle consists of a sequence of paired values for speed and torque or for speed and power.

(b) Transform normalized values of speed, torque, and power using the following conventions:

(1) Engine speed for variable-speed engines. For variable-speed engines, normalized speed may be expressed as a percentage between warm idle speed, $f_{nidle}$, and maximum test speed, $f_{ntest}$, or speed may be expressed by referring to a defined speed by name, such as "warm idle," "intermediate speed," or "A," "B," or "C" speed. Section 1065.610 describes how to transform these normalized values into a sequence of reference speeds, $f_{nref}$. Running duty cycles with negative or small normalized speed values near warm idle speed may cause low-speed idle

governors to activate and the engine torque to exceed the reference torque even though the operator demand is at a minimum. In such cases, we recommend controlling the dynamometer so it gives priority to follow the reference torque instead of the reference speed and let the engine govern the speed. Note that the cycle-validation criteria in §1065.514 allow an engine to govern itself. This allowance permits you to test engines with enhanced-idle devices and to simulate the effects of transmissions such as automatic transmissions. For example, an enhanced-idle device might be an idle speed value that is normally commanded only under cold-start conditions to quickly warm up the engine and aftertreatment devices. In this case, negative and very low normalized speeds will generate reference speeds below this higher enhanced idle speed and we recommend controlling the dynamometer so it gives priority to follow the reference torque, controlling the operator demand so it gives priority to follow reference speed and let the engine govern the speed when the operator demand is at minimum.

(2) Engine torque for variable-speed engines. For variable-speed engines, normalized torque is expressed as a percentage of the mapped torque at the corresponding reference speed. Section 1065.610 describes how to transform normalized torques into a sequence of reference torques, $T_{\text{ref}}$. Section 1065.610 also describes special requirements for modifying transient duty cycles for variable-speed engines intended primarily for propulsion of a vehicle with an automatic transmission. Section 1065.610 also describes under what conditions you may command $T_{\text{ref}}$ greater than the reference torque you calculated from a normalized duty cycle. This provision permits you to command $T_{\text{ref}}$ values that are limited by a declared minimum torque. For any negative torque commands, command minimum operator demand and use the dynamometer to control engine speed to the reference speed, but if reference speed is so low that the idle governor activates, we recommend using the dynamometer to control torque to zero, CITT, or a declared minimum torque as appropriate. Note that you may omit power and torque points during motoring from the cycle-validation criteria in §1065.514. Also, use the maximum mapped torque at the minimum mapped speed as the maximum torque for any reference speed at or below the minimum mapped speed.

(3) Engine torque for constant-speed engines. For constant-speed engines, normalized torque is expressed as a percentage of maximum test torque, $T_{\text{test}}$. Section 1065.610 describes how to transform normalized torques into a sequence of reference torques, $T_{\text{ref}}$. Section 1065.610 also describes under what conditions you may command $T_{\text{ref}}$ greater than the reference torque you calculated from the normalized duty cycle. This provision permits you to command $T_{\text{ref}}$ values that are limited by a declared minimum torque.

(4) Engine power. For all engines, normalized power is expressed as a percentage of mapped power at maximum test speed, $f_{\text{ntest}}$, unless otherwise specified by the standard-setting part. Section 1065.610 describes how to transform these normalized values into a sequence of reference powers, $P_{\text{ref}}$. Convert these reference powers to corresponding torques for operator demand and dynamometer control. Use the reference speed associated with each reference power point for this conversion. As with cycles specified with % torque, issue torque commands more frequently and linearly interpolate between these reference torque values generated from cycles with % power.

(5) Ramped-modal cycles. For ramped modal cycles, generate reference speed and torque values at 1 Hz and use this sequence of points to run the cycle and validate it in the same manner as with a transient cycle. During the transition between modes, linearly ramp the denormalized reference speed and torque values between modes to generate reference points at 1 Hz. Do not linearly ramp the normalized reference torque values between modes and then denormalize them. Do not linearly ramp normalized or denormalized reference power points. These cases will produce nonlinear torque ramps in the denormalized reference torques. If the

speed and torque ramp runs through a point above the engine's torque curve, continue to command the reference torques and allow the operator demand to go to maximum. Note that you may omit power and either torque or speed points from the cycle-validation criteria under these conditions as specified in §1065.514.

(c) For variable-speed engines, command reference speeds and torques sequentially to perform a duty cycle. Issue speed and torque commands at a frequency of at least 5 Hz for transient cycles and at least 1 Hz for steady-state cycles (i.e., discrete-mode and ramped-modal). Linearly interpolate between the 1 Hz reference values specified in the standard-setting part to determine more frequently issued reference speeds and torques. During an emission test, record the feedback speeds and torques at a frequency of at least 5 Hz for transient cycles and at least 1 Hz for steady-state cycles. For transient cycles, you may record the feedback speeds and torques at lower frequencies (as low as 1 Hz) if you record the average value over the time interval between recorded values. Calculate the average values based on feedback values updated at a frequency of at least 5 Hz. Use these recorded values to calculate cycle-validation statistics and total work.

(d) For constant-speed engines, operate the engine with the same production governor you used to map the engine in §1065.510 or simulate the in-use operation of a governor the same way you simulated it to map the engine in §1065.510. Command reference torque values sequentially to perform a duty cycle. Issue torque commands at a frequency of at least 5 Hz for transient cycles and at least 1 Hz for steady-state cycles (i.e, discrete-mode, ramped-modal). Linearly interpolate between the 1 Hz reference values specified in the standard-setting part to determine more frequently issued reference torque values. During an emission test, record the feedback speeds and torques at a frequency of at least 5 Hz for transient cycles and at least 1 Hz for steady-state cycles. For transient cycles, you may record the feedback speeds and torques at lower frequencies (as low as 1 Hz) if you record the average value over the time interval between recorded values. Calculate the average values based on feedback values updated at a frequency of at least 5 Hz. Use these recorded values to calculate cycle-validation statistics and total work.

(e) You may perform practice duty cycles with the test engine to optimize operator demand and dynamometer controls to meet the cycle-validation criteria specified in §1065.514.

100. Section 1065.514 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.514 Cycle-validation criteria for operation over specified duty cycles.**

Validate the execution of your duty cycle according to this section unless the standard-setting part specifies otherwise. This section describes how to determine if the engine's operation during the test adequately matched the reference duty cycle. This section applies only to speed, torque, and power from the engine's primary output shaft. Other work inputs and outputs are not subject to cycle-validation criteria. You must compare the original reference duty cycle points generated as described in §1065.512 to the corresponding feedback values recorded during the test. You may compare reference duty cycle points recorded during the test to the corresponding feedback values recorded during the test as long as the recorded reference values match the original points generated in §1065.512. The number of points in the validation regression are based on the number of points in the original reference duty cycle generated in §1065.512. For example if the original cycle has 1199 reference points at 1 Hz, then the regression will have up to 1199 pairs of reference and feedback values at the corresponding moments in the test. The feedback speed and torque signals may be filtered – either in real-time while the test is run or afterward in the analysis program. Any filtering that is used on the feedback signals used for cycle validation must also be used for calculating work. Feedback signals for control loops may use different filtering.

(a) Testing performed by EPA. Our tests must meet the specifications of paragraph (f) of this section, unless we determine that failing to meet the specifications is related to engine performance rather than to shortcomings of the dynamometer or other laboratory equipment.

(b) Testing performed by manufacturers. Emission tests that meet the specifications of paragraph (f) of this section satisfy the standard-setting part's requirements for duty cycles. You may ask to use a dynamometer or other laboratory equipment that cannot meet those specifications. We will approve your request as long as using the alternate equipment does not adversely affect your ability to show compliance with the applicable emission standards.

(c) Time-alignment. Because time lag between feedback values and the reference values may bias cycle-validation results, you may advance or delay the entire sequence of feedback engine speed and torque pairs to synchronize them with the reference sequence. If you advance or delay feedback signals for cycle validation, you must make the same adjustment for calculating work. You may use linear interpolation between successive recorded feedback signals to time shift an amount that is a fraction of the recording period.

(d) Omitting additional points. Besides engine cranking, you may omit additional points from cycle-validation statistics as described in the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.514—
Permissible criteria for omitting points from duty-cycle regression statistics

| For reference duty cycles that are specified in terms of speed and torque ($f_{nref}$, $T_{ref}$) | | |
|---|---|---|
| When operator demand is at its... | you may omit... | if... |
| minimum | power and torque | $T_{ref}$ < 0 % (motoring) |
| minimum | power and speed | $f_{nref}$ = 0 % (idle speed) and $T_{ref}$ = 0 % (idle torque) and $T_{ref} - (2\,\% \cdot T_{max\ mapped}) < T < T_{ref} + (2\,\% \cdot T_{max\ mapped})$ |
| minimum | power and either torque or speed | $f_n > f_{nref}$ or $T > T_{ref}$ but not if $f_n > (f_{nref} \cdot 102\%)$ and $T > T_{ref} + (2\% \cdot T_{max,mapped})$ |
| maximum | power and either torque or speed | $f_n < f_{nref}$ or $T < T_{ref}$ but not if $f_n < (f_{nref} \cdot 98\%)$ and $T < T_{ref} - (2\% \cdot T_{max,mapped})$ |
| For reference duty cycles that are specified in terms of speed and power ($f_{nref}$, $P_{ref}$) | | |
| When operator demand is at its... | you may omit... | if... |
| minimum | power and torque | $P_{ref}$ < 0 % (motoring) |
| minimum | power and speed | $f_{nref}$ = 0 % (idle speed) and $P_{ref}$ = 0 % (idle power) and $P_{ref} - (2\,\% \cdot P_{max\ mapped}) < P < P_{ref} + (2\,\% \cdot P_{max\ mapped})$ |
| minimum | power and either torque or speed | $f_n > f_{nref}$ or $P > P_{ref}$ but not if $f_n > (f_{nref} \cdot 102\%)$ and $P > P_{ref} + (2\,\% \cdot P_{max\ mapped})$ |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| maximum | power and either torque or speed | $f_n < f_{nref}$ or $P < P_{ref}$ but not if $f_n < (f_{nref} \cdot 98\%)$ and $P < P_{ref}$ - (2 % $\cdot$ $P_{max\ mapped}$) |

(e) Statistical parameters. Use the remaining points to calculate regression statistics described in §1065.602. Round calculated regression statistics to the same number of significant digits as the criteria to which they are compared. Refer to Table 2 of §1065.514 for the default criteria and refer to the standard-setting part to determine if there are other criteria for your engine. Calculate the following regression statistics:

(1) Slopes for feedback speed, $a_{1fn}$, feedback torque, $a_{1T}$, and feedback power $a_{1P}$.

(2) Intercepts for feedback speed, $a_{0fn}$, feedback torque, $a_{0T}$, and feedback power $a_{0P}$.

(3) Standard estimates of error for feedback speed, $SEE_{fn}$, feedback torque, $SEE_T$, and feedback power $SEE_P$.

(4) Coefficients of determination for feedback speed, $r^2_{fn}$, feedback torque, $r^2_T$, and feedback power $r^2_P$.

(f) Cycle-validation criteria. Unless the standard-setting part specifies otherwise, use the following criteria to validate a duty cycle:

(1) For variable-speed engines, apply all the statistical criteria in Table 2 of this section.

(2) For constant-speed engines, apply only the statistical criteria for torque in Table 2 of this section.

(3) For discrete-mode steady-state testing, apply cycle-validation criteria using one of the following approaches:

(i) Treat the sampling periods from the series of test modes as a continuous sampling period, analogous to ramped-modal testing and apply statistical criteria as described in paragraph (f)(1) or (2) of this section.

(ii) Evaluate each mode separately to validate the duty cycle. For variable-speed engines, all speed values measured during the sampling period for each mode would need to stay within a tolerance of 2 percent of the reference value, and all load values would need to stay within a tolerance of 2 percent or ± 0.27 N·m of the reference value, whichever is greater. Also, the mean speed value during the sampling period for each mode would need to be within 1 percent of the reference value, and the mean load value would need to stay within 1 percent or ± 0.12 N·m of the reference value, whichever is greater. The same torque criteria apply for constant-speed engines but the speed criteria do not apply.

Table 2 of §1065.514—Default statistical criteria for validating duty cycles

| Parameter | Speed | Torque | Power |
|---|---|---|---|
| Slope, $a_1$ | $0.950 \le a_1 \le 1.030$ | $0.830 \le a_1 \le 1.030$ | $0.830 \le a_1 \le 1.030$ |
| Absolute value of intercept, $\lvert a_0 \rvert$ | ≤ 10 % of warm idle | ≤ 2.0 % of maximum mapped torque | ≤ 2.0 % of maximum mapped power |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Standard error of estimate, *SEE* | ≤ 5.0 % of maximum test speed | ≤ 10 % of maximum mapped torque | ≤ 10 % of maximum mapped power |
| Coefficient of determination, $r^2$ | ≥ 0.970 | ≥ 0.850 | ≥ 0.910 |

101. Section 1065.520 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.520 Pre-test verification procedures and pre-test data collection.**

(a) If your engine must comply with a PM standard, follow the procedures for PM sample preconditioning and tare weighing according to §1065.590.

(b) Unless the standard-setting part specifies different tolerances, verify that ambient conditions are within the following tolerances before the test:

(1) Ambient temperature of (20 to 30) °C.

(2) Atmospheric pressure of (80.000 to 103.325) kPa and within ±5 kPa of the value recorded at the time of the last engine map.

(3) Dilution air conditions as specified in §1065.140, except in cases where you preheat your CVS before a cold start test.

(c) You may test engines at any intake-air humidity, and we may test engines at any intake-air humidity.

(d) Verify that auxiliary-work inputs and outputs are configured as they were during engine mapping, as described in§1065.510(a).

(e) You may perform a final calibration of the speed, torque, and proportional-flow control systems, which may include performing practice duty cycles.

(f) You may perform the following recommended procedure to precondition sampling systems:

(1) Start the engine and use good engineering judgment to bring it to one of the following:

(i) 100 % torque at any speed above its peak-torque speed.

(ii) 100% operator demand.

(2) Operate any dilution systems at their expected flow rates. Prevent aqueous condensation in the dilution systems.

(3) Operate any PM sampling systems at their expected flow rates.

(4) Sample PM for at least 10 min using any sample media. You may change sample media during preconditioning. You may discard preconditioning samples without weighing them.

(5) You may purge any gaseous sampling systems during preconditioning.

(6) You may conduct calibrations or verifications on any idle equipment or analyzers during preconditioning.

(7) Proceed with the test sequence described in §1065.530(a)(1).

(g) Verify the amount of nonmethane contamination in the exhaust and background HC sampling systems within eight hours of starting each duty-cycle sequence for laboratory tests. You may verify the contamination of a background HC sampling system by reading the last bag fill and purge using zero gas. For any NMHC measurement system that involves separately measuring methane and subtracting it from a THC measurement, verify the amount of THC contamination using only the THC analyzer response. There is no need to operate any separate methane analyzer for this verification, however you may measure and correct for THC contamination in the $CH_4$ sample train for the cases where NMHC is determined by subtracting $CH_4$ from THC, using an NMC as configured in §1065.365(d), (e), and (f); and the calculations in §1065.660(b)(2). Perform this verification as follows:

(1) Select the HC analyzer range for measuring the flow-weighted mean concentration expected at the HC standard.

(2) Zero the HC analyzer at the analyzer zero or sample port. Note that FID zero and span balance gases may be any combination of purified air or purified nitrogen that meets the specifications of §1065.750. We recommend FID analyzer zero and span gases that contain approximately the flow-weighted mean concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing.

(3) Span the HC analyzer using span gas introduced at the analyzer span or sample port. Span on a carbon number basis of one ($C_1$). For example, if you use a $C_3H_8$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span the FID to respond with a value of 600 μmol/mol.

(4) Overflow zero gas at the HC probe or into a fitting between the HC probe and its transfer line.

(5) Measure the THC concentration in the sampling and background systems as follows:

(i) For continuous sampling, record the mean THC concentration as overflow zero air flows.

(ii) For batch sampling, fill the sample medium (e.g., filter) and record its mean THC concentration.

(iii) For the background system, record the mean THC concentration of the last fill and purge.

(6) Record this value as the initial THC concentration, $x_{THC[THC\text{-}FID]init}$, and use it to correct measured values as described in §1065.660.

(7) If any of the $x_{THC[THC\text{-}FID]init}$ values exceed the greatest of the following values, determine the source of the contamination and take corrective action, such as purging the system during an additional preconditioning cycle or replacing contaminated portions:

(i) 2 % of the flow-weighted mean wet, net concentration expected at the HC (THC or NMHC) standard.

(ii) 2 % of the flow-weighted mean wet, net concentration of HC (THC or NMHC) measured during testing.

(iii) 2 μmol/mol.

(8) If corrective action does not resolve the deficiency, you may request to use the contaminated system as an alternate procedure under §1065.10.

102. Section 1065.525 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.525 Engine starting, restarting, shutdown, and optional repeating of void discrete modes.**

(a) Start the engine using one of the following methods:

(1) Start the engine as recommended in the owners manual using a production starter motor or air-start system and either an adequately charged battery, a suitable power supply, or a suitable compressed air source.

(2) Use the dynamometer to start the engine. To do this, motor the engine within ±25 % of its typical in-use cranking speed. Stop cranking within 1 second of starting the engine.

(b) If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, stop cranking and determine why the engine failed to start, unless the owners manual or the service-repair manual describes the longer cranking time as normal.

(c) Respond to engine stalling with the following steps:

(1) If the engine stalls during warm-up before emission sampling begins, restart the engine and continue warm-up.

(2) If the engine stalls during preconditioning before emission sampling begins, restart the engine and restart the preconditioning sequence.

(3) If the engine stalls at any time after emission sampling begins for a transient test or ramped-modal cycle test, the test is void.

(4) Except as described in paragraph (d) of this section, void the test if the engine stalls at any time after emission sampling begins.

(d) If emission sampling is interrupted during one of the modes of a discrete-mode test, you may void the results only for that individual mode and perform the following steps to continue the test:

(1) If the engine has stalled, restart the engine.

(2) Use good engineering judgment to restart the test sequence using the appropriate steps in §1065.530(b).

(3) Precondition the engine by operating at the previous mode for approximately the same amount of time it operated at that mode for the last emission measurement.

(4) Advance to the mode at which the engine stalled and continue with the duty cycle as specified in the standard-setting part.

(5) Complete the remainder of the test according to the requirements in this subpart.

(e) Shut down the engine according to the manufacturer's specifications.

103. Section 1065.530 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.530 Emission test sequence.**

(a) Time the start of testing as follows:

(1) Perform one of the following if you precondition sampling systems as described in §1065.520(f):

(i) For cold-start duty cycles, shut down the engine. Unless the standard-setting part specifies that you may only perform a natural engine cooldown, you may perform a forced engine cooldown. Use good engineering judgment to set up systems to send cooling air across the engine, to send cool oil through the engine lubrication system, to remove heat from coolant through the engine cooling system, and to remove heat from any exhaust aftertreatment systems. In the case of a forced aftertreatment cooldown, good engineering judgment would indicate that you not start flowing cooling air until the aftertreatment system has cooled below its catalytic activation temperature. For platinum-group metal catalysts, this temperature is about 200 °C. Once the aftertreatment system has naturally cooled below its catalytic activation temperature, good engineering judgment would indicate that you use clean air with a temperature of at least 15 °C, and direct the air through the aftertreatment system in the normal direction of exhaust flow. Do not use any cooling procedure that results in unrepresentative emissions (see §1065.10(c)(1)). You may start a cold-start duty cycle when the temperatures of an engine's lubricant, coolant, and aftertreatment systems are all between (20 and 30) °C.

(ii) For hot-start emission measurements, shut down the engine. Start the hot-start duty cycle as specified in the standard-setting part.

(iii) For testing that involves hot-stabilized emission measurements, such as any steady-state testing, you may continue to operate the engine at maximum test speed and 100 % torque if that is the first operating point. Otherwise, operate the engine at warm idle or the first operating point of the duty cycle. In any case, start the emission test within 10 min after you complete the preconditioning procedure.

(2) If you do not precondition sampling systems, perform one of the following:

(i) For cold-start duty cycles, prepare the engine according to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section.

(ii) For hot-start emission measurements, first operate the engine at any speed above peak-torque speed and at (65 to 85) % of maximum mapped power until either the engine coolant, block, or head absolute temperature is within ±2 % of its mean value for at least 2 min or until the engine thermostat controls engine temperature. Shut down the engine. Start the duty cycle within 20 min of engine shutdown.

(iii) For testing that involves hot-stabilized emission measurements, bring the engine either to warm idle or the first operating point of the duty cycle. Start the test within 10 min of achieving temperature stability. Determine temperature stability either as the point at which the engine coolant, block, or head absolute temperature is within ±2 % of its mean value for at least 2 min, or as the point at which the engine thermostat controls engine temperature.

(b) Take the following steps before emission sampling begins:

(1) For batch sampling, connect clean storage media, such as evacuated bags or tare-weighed filters.

(2) Start all measurement instruments according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions and using good engineering judgment.

(3) Start dilution systems, sample pumps, cooling fans, and the data-collection system.

(4) Pre-heat or pre-cool heat exchangers in the sampling system to within their operating temperature tolerances for a test.

(5) Allow heated or cooled components such as sample lines, filters, chillers, and pumps to stabilize at their operating temperatures.

(6) Verify that there are no significant vacuum-side leaks according to §1065.345.

(7) Adjust the sample flow rates to desired levels, using bypass flow, if desired.

(8) Zero or re-zero any electronic integrating devices, before the start of any test interval.

(9) Select gas analyzer ranges. You may automatically or manually switch gas analyzer ranges during a test only if switching is performed by changing the span over which the digital resolution of the instrument is applied. During a test you may not switch the gains of an analyzer's analog operational amplifier(s).

(10) Zero and span all continuous analyzers using NIST-traceable gases that meet the specifications of §1065.750. Span FID analyzers on a carbon number basis of one (1), $C_1$. For example, if you use a $C_3H_8$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span the FID to respond with a value of 600 μmol/mol. Span FID analyzers consistent with the determination of their respective response factors, *RF*, and penetration fractions, *PF*, according to §1065.365.

(11) We recommend that you verify gas analyzer responses after zeroing and spanning by sampling a calibration gas that has a concentration near one-half of the span gas concentration. Based on the results and good engineering judgment, you may decide whether or not to re-zero, re-span, or re-calibrate a gas analyzer before starting a test.

(12) If you correct for dilution air background concentrations of engine exhaust constituents, start measuring and recording background concentrations.

(13) Drain any condensate from the intake air system and close any intake air condensate drains that are not normally open during in-use operation.

(c) Start testing as follows:

(1) If an engine is already running and warmed up, and starting is not part of the duty cycle, perform the following for the various duty cycles:

(i) Transient and steady-state ramped-modal cycles. Simultaneously start running the duty cycle, sampling exhaust gases, recording data, and integrating measured values.

(ii) Steady-state discrete-mode cycles. Control the engine operation to match the first mode in the test cycle. This will require controlling engine speed and load, engine load, or other operator demand settings, as specified in the standard-setting part. Follow the instructions in the standard-setting part to determine how long to stabilize engine operation at each mode, how long to sample emissions at each mode, and how to transition between modes.

(2) If engine starting is part of the duty cycle, initiate data logging, sampling of exhaust gases, and integrating measured values before attempting to start the engine. Initiate the duty cycle when the engine starts.

(d) At the end of each test interval, continue to operate all sampling and dilution systems to allow the sampling system's response time to elapse. Then stop all sampling and recording, including the recording of background samples. Finally, stop any integrating devices and indicate the end of the duty cycle in the recorded data.

(e) Shut down the engine if you have completed testing or if it is part of the duty cycle.

(f) If testing involves another duty cycle after a soak period with the engine off, start a timer when the engine shuts down, and repeat the steps in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section as needed.

(g) Take the following steps after emission sampling is complete:

(1) For any proportional batch sample, such as a bag sample or PM sample, verify that proportional sampling was maintained according to §1065.545. Void any samples that did not maintain proportional sampling according to §1065.545.

(2) Place any used PM samples into covered or sealed containers and return them to the PM-stabilization environment. Follow the PM sample post-conditioning and total weighing procedures in §1065.595.

(3) As soon as practical after the duty cycle is complete, or during the soak period if practical, perform the following:

(i) Zero and span all batch gas analyzers no later than 30 minutes after the duty cycle is complete, or during the soak period if practical.

(ii) Analyze any conventional gaseous batch samples no later than 30 minutes after the duty cycle is complete, or during the soak period if practical.

(iii) Analyze background samples no later than 60 minutes after the duty cycle is complete.

(iv) Analyze non-conventional gaseous batch samples, such as ethanol (NMCHE) as soon as practical using good engineering judgment.

(4) After quantifying exhaust gases, verify drift as follows:

(i) For batch and continuous gas anlyzers, record the mean analyzer value after stabilizing a zero gas to the analyzer. Stabilization may include time to purge the analyzer of any sample gas, plus any additional time to account for analyzer response.

(ii) Record the mean analyzer value after stabilizing the span gas to the analyzer. Stabilization may include time to purge the analyzer of any sample gas, plus any additional time to account for analyzer response.

(iii) Use these data to validate and correct for drift as described in §1065.550.

(h) Unless the standard-setting part specifies otherwise, determine whether or not the test meets the cycle-validation criteria in §1065.514.

(1) If the criteria void the test, you may retest using the same denormalized duty cycle, or you may re-map the engine, denormalize the reference duty cycle based on the new map and retest the engine using the new denormalized duty cycle.

(2) If the criteria void the test for a constant-speed engine only during commands of maximum test torque, you may do the following:

(i) Determine the first and last feedback speeds at which maximum test torque was commanded.

(ii) If the last speed is greater than or equal to 90 % of the first speed, the test is void. You may retest using the same denormalized duty cycle, or you may re-map the engine, denormalize the reference duty cycle based on the new map and retest the engine using the new denormalized duty cycle.

(iii) If the last speed is less than 90 % of the first speed, reduce maximum test torque by 5 %, and proceed as follows:

(A) Denormalize the entire duty cycle based on the reduced maximum test torque according to §1065.512.

(B) Retest the engine using the denormalized test cycle that is based on the reduced maximum test torque.

(C) If your engine still fails the cycle criteria, reduce the maximum test torque by another 5 % of the original maximum test torque.

(D) If your engine fails after repeating this procedure four times, such that your engine still fails after you have reduced the maximum test torque by 20 % of the original maximum test torque, notify us and we will consider specifying a more appropriate duty cycle for your engine under the provisions of §1065.10(c).

(i) [Reserved]

(j) Measure and record ambient temperature, pressure, and humidity, as appropriate.

104. Section 1065.545 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.545 Validation of proportional flow control for batch sampling and minimum dilution ratio for PM batch sampling.**

For any proportional batch sample such as a bag or PM filter, demonstrate that proportional sampling was maintained using one of the following, noting that you may omit up to 5 % of the total number of data points as outliers:

(a) For any pair of flow meters, use recorded sample and total flow rates, where total flow rate means the raw exhaust flow rate for raw exhaust sampling and the dilute exhaust flow rate for CVS sampling, or their 1 Hz means with the statistical calculations in §1065.602. Determine the standard error of the estimate, SEE, of the sample flow rate versus the total flow rate. For each test interval, demonstrate that SEE was less than or equal to 3.5 % of the mean sample flow rate.

(b) For any pair of flow meters, use recorded sample and total flow rates, where total flow rate means the raw exhaust flow rate for raw exhaust sampling and the dilute exhaust flow rate for CVS sampling, or their 1 Hz means to demonstrate that each flow rate was constant within ±2.5 % of its respective mean or target flow rate. You may use the following options instead of recording the respective flow rate of each type of meter:

(1) Critical-flow venturi option. For critical-flow venturis, you may use recorded venturi-inlet conditions or their 1 Hz means. Demonstrate that the flow density at the venturi inlet was constant within ±2.5 % of the mean or target density over each test interval. For a CVS critical-flow venturi, you may demonstrate this by showing that the absolute temperature at the venturi inlet was constant within ±4 % of the mean or target absolute temperature over each test interval.

(2) Positive-displacement pump option. You may use recorded pump-inlet conditions or their 1 Hz means. Demonstrate that the flow density at the pump inlet was constant within ±2.5 % of the mean or target density over each test interval. For a CVS pump, you may demonstrate this by showing that the absolute temperature at the pump inlet was constant within ±2 % of the mean or target absolute temperature over each test interval.

(c) Using good engineering judgment, demonstrate with an engineering analysis that the proportional-flow control system inherently ensures proportional sampling under all circumstances expected during testing. For example, you might use CFVs for both sample flow and total flow and demonstrate that they always have the same inlet pressures and temperatures and that they always operate under critical-flow conditions.

(d) Use measured or calculated flows and/or tracer gas concentrations (e.g., $CO_2$) to determine the minimum dilution ratio for PM batch sampling over the test interval.

105. Section 1065.550 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.550 Gas analyzer range validation, drift validation, and drift correction.**

(a) Range validation. If an analyzer operated above 100 % of its range at any time during the test, perform the following steps:

(1) For batch sampling, re-analyze the sample using the lowest analyzer range that results in a maximum instrument response below 100 %. Report the result from the lowest range from which the analyzer operates below 100 % of its range.

(2) For continuous sampling, repeat the entire test using the next higher analyzer range. If the analyzer again operates above 100 % of its range, repeat the test using the next higher range. Continue to repeat the test until the analyzer always operates at less than 100 % of its range.

(b) Drift validation and drift correction. Calculate two sets of brake-specific emission results. Calculate one set using the data before drift correction and calculate the other set after correcting all the data for drift according to §1065.672. Use the two sets of brake-specific emission results as follows:

(1) This test is validated for drift if, for each regulated pollutant, the difference between the uncorrected and the corrected brake-specific emission values is within ±4 % of the uncorrected results or applicable standard, whichever is greater. If not, the entire test is void.

(2) If the test is validated for drift, you must use only the drift-corrected emission results when reporting emissions, unless you demonstrate to us that using the drift-corrected results adversely affects your ability to demonstrate that your engine complies with the applicable standards.

106. Section 1065.590 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.590 PM sampling media (e.g., filters) preconditioning and tare weighing.**

Before an emission test, take the following steps to prepare PM sampling media (e.g., filters) and equipment for PM measurements:

(a) Make sure the balance and PM-stabilization environments meet the periodic verifications in §1065.390.

(b) Visually inspect unused sample media (e.g., filters) for defects and discard defective media.

(c) To handle PM sampling media (e.g., filters), use electrically grounded tweezers or a grounding strap, as described in §1065.190.

(d) Place unused sample media (e.g., filters) in one or more containers that are open to the PM-stabilization environment. If you are using filters, you may place them in the bottom half of a filter cassette.

(e) Stabilize sample media (e.g., filters) in the PM-stabilization environment. Consider an unused sample medium stabilized as long as it has been in the PM-stabilization environment for a minimum of 30 min, during which the PM-stabilization environment has been within the specifications of §1065.190.

(f) Weigh the sample media (e.g., filters) automatically or manually, as follows:

(1) For automatic weighing, follow the automation system manufacturer's instructions to prepare samples for weighing. This may include placing the samples in a special container.

(2) For manual weighing, use good engineering judgment to determine if substitution weighing is necessary to show that an engine meets the applicable standard. You may follow the substitution weighing procedure in paragraph (j) of this section, or you may develop your own procedure.

(g) Correct the measured mass of each sample medium (e.g., filter) for buoyancy as described in §1065.690. These buoyancy-corrected values are subsequently subtracted from the post-test mass of the corresponding sample media (e.g., filters) and collected PM to determine the mass of PM emitted during the test.

(h) You may repeat measurements to determine the mean mass of each sample medium (e.g., filter). Use good engineering judgment to exclude outliers from the calculation of mean mass values.

(i) If you use filters as sample media, load unused filters that have been tare-weighed into clean filter cassettes and place the loaded cassettes in a clean, covered or sealed container before removing them from the stabilization environment for transport to the test site for sampling. We recommend that you keep filter cassettes clean by periodically washing or wiping them with a compatible solvent applied using a lint-free cloth. Depending upon your cassette material, ethanol ($C_2H_5OH$) might be an acceptable solvent. Your cleaning frequency will depend on your engine's level of PM and HC emissions.

(j) Substitution weighing involves measurement of a reference weight before and after each weighing of PM sampling media (e.g., filters). While substitution weighing requires more measurements, it corrects for a balance's zero-drift and it relies on balance linearity only over a small range. This is most advantageous when quantifying net PM masses that are less than 0.1 % of the sample medium's mass. However, it may not be advantageous when net PM masses exceed 1 % of the sample medium's mass. If you utilize substitution weighing, it must be used for both pre-test and post-test weighing. The same substitution weight must be used for both pre-test and post-test weighing. Correct the mass of the substitution weight for buoyancy if the density of the substitution weight is less than 2.0 g/cm$^3$. The following steps are an example of substitution weighing:

(1) Use electrically grounded tweezers or a grounding strap, as described in §1065.190.

(2) Use a static neutralizer as described in §1065.190 to minimize static electric charge on any object before it is placed on the balance pan.

(3) Select a substitution weight that meets the requirements for calibration weights found in §1065.790. The substitution weight must also have the same density as the weight you use to span the microbalance, and be similar in mass to an unused sample medium (e.g., filter). A 47 mm PTFE membrane filter will typically have a mass in the range of 80 to 100 mg.

(4) Record the stable balance reading, then remove the calibration weight.

(5) Weigh an unused sample medium (e.g., a new filter), record the stable balance reading and record the balance environment's dewpoint, ambient temperature, and atmospheric pressure.

(6) Reweigh the calibration weight and record the stable balance reading.

(7) Calculate the arithmetic mean of the two calibration-weight readings that you recorded immediately before and after weighing the unused sample. Subtract that mean value from the unused sample reading, then add the true mass of the calibration weight as stated on the calibration-weight certificate. Record this result. This is the unused sample's tare weight without correcting for buoyancy.

(8) Repeat these substitution-weighing steps for the remainder of your unused sample media.

(9) Once weighing is completed, follow the instructions given in paragraphs (g) through (i) of this section.

107. Section 1065.595 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.595 PM sample post-conditioning and total weighing.**

After testing is complete, return the sample media (e.g., filters) to the weighing and PM-stabilization environments.

(a) Make sure the weighing and PM-stabilization environments meet the ambient condition specifications in §1065.190(e)(1). If those specifications are not met, leave the test sample media (e.g., filters) covered until proper conditions have been met.

(b) In the PM-stabilization environment, remove PM samples from sealed containers. If you use filters, you may remove them from their cassettes before or after stabilization. We recommend always removing the top portion of the cassette before stabilization. When you remove a filter from a cassette, separate the top half of the cassette from the bottom half using a cassette separator designed for this purpose.

(c) To handle PM samples, use electrically grounded tweezers or a grounding strap, as described in §1065.190.

(d) Visually inspect the sampling media (e.g., filters) and collected particulate. If either the sample media (e.g filters) or particulate sample appear to have been compromised, or the the particulate matter contacts any surface other than the filter, the sample may not be used to determine particulate emissions. In the case of contact with another surface, clean the affected surface before continuing.

(e) To stabilize PM samples, place them in one or more containers that are open to the PM-stabilization environment, as described in §1065.190. If you expect that a sample medium's (e.g., filter's) total surface concentration of PM will be less than 400 µg, assuming a 38 mm diameter filter stain area, expose the filter to a PM-stabilization environment meeting the specifications of §1065.190 for at least 30 minutes before weighing. If you expect a higher PM concentration or do not know what PM concentration to expect, expose the filter to the stabilization environment for at least 60 minutes before weighing. Note that 400 µg on sample media (e.g., filters) is an approximate net mass of 0.07 g/kW·hr for a hot-start test with compression-ignition engines tested according to 40 CFR part 86, subpart N, or 50 mg/mile for light-duty vehicles tested according to 40 CFR part 86, subpart B.

(f) Repeat the procedures in §1065.590(f) through (i) to determine post-test mass of the sample media (e.g., filters).

(g) Subtract each buoyancy-corrected tare mass of the sample medium (e.g., filter) from its respective buoyancy-corrected mass. The result is the net PM mass, $m_{PM}$. Use $m_{PM}$ in emission calculations in §1065.650.

**Subpart G— [Amended]**

108. Section 1065.601 is amended by revising paragraph (c)(1) to read as follows:

**§1065.601 Overview.**

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) Mass-based emission calculations prescribed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), according to ISO 8178, except the following:

(i) ISO 8178-1 Section 14.4, $NO_x$ Correction for Humidity and Temperature. See §1065.670 for approved methods for humidity corrections.

(ii) ISO 8178-1 Section 15.1, Particulate Correction Factor for Humidity.

* * * * *

109. Section 1065.602 is amended by revising paragraphs (f)(3) before the table and (l) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.602 Statistics.**

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(3) Use Table 1 of this section to compare *t* to the $t_{crit}$ values tabulated versus the number of degrees of freedom. If *t* is less than $t_{crit}$, then *t* passes the *t*-test. The Microsoft Excel software package contains a TINV function that returns results equivalent to §1065.602 Table 1 and may be used in place of Table 1.

* * * * *

(l) Flow-weighted mean concentration. In some sections of this part, you may need to calculate a flow-weighted mean concentration to determine the applicability of certain provisions. A flow-weighted mean is the mean of a quantity after it is weighted proportional to a corresponding flow rate. For example, if a gas concentration is measured continuously from the raw exhaust of an engine, its flow-weighted mean concentration is the sum of the products of each recorded concentration times its respective exhaust molar flow rate, divided by the sum of the recorded flow rate values. As another example, the bag concentration from a CVS system is the same as the flow-weighted mean concentration because the CVS system itself flow-weights the bag concentration. You might already expect a certain flow-weighted mean concentration of an emission at its standard based on previous testing with similar engines or testing with similar equipment and instruments. If you need to estimate your expected flow-weighted mean concentration of an emission at its standard, we recommend using the following examples as a guide for how to estimate the flow-weighted mean concentration expected at the standard. Note that these examples are not exact and that they contain assumptions that are not always valid. Use good engineering judgment to determine if you can use similar assumptions.

* * * * *

110. Section 1065.610 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.610 Duty cycle generation.**

This section describes how to generate duty cycles that are specific to your engine, based on the normalized duty cycles in the standard-setting part. During an emission test, use a duty cycle that is specific to your engine to command engine speed, torque, and power, as applicable, using an engine dynamometer and an engine operator demand. Paragraph (a) of this section describes how to “normalize” your engine’s map to determine the maximum test speed and torque for your engine. The rest of this section describes how to use these values to “denormalize” the duty cycles in the standard-setting parts, which are all published on a normalized basis. Thus, the term "normalized" in paragraph (a) of this section refers to different values than it does in the rest of the section.

(a) Maximum test speed, $f_{ntest}$. This section generally applies to duty cycles for variable-speed engines. For constant-speed engines subject to duty cycles that specify normalized speed commands, use the no-load governed speed as the measured $f_{ntest}$. This is the highest engine speed where an engine outputs zero torque. For variable-speed engines, determine the measured $f_{ntest}$ from the power-versus-speed map, generated according to §1065.510, as follows:

(1) Based on the map, determine maximum power, $P_{max}$, and the speed at which maximum power occurred, $f_{nPmax}$. Divide every recorded power by $P_{max}$ and divide every recorded speed by $f_{nPmax}$. The result is a normalized power-versus-speed map. Your measured $f_{ntest}$ is the speed at which the sum of the squares of normalized speed and power is maximum, as follows:

$$f_{ntest} = f_{ni} \text{ at the maximum of } \left( f_{nnormi}{}^2 + P_{normi}{}^2 \right)$$

Eq. 1065.610-1

Where:

$f_{ntest}$ = maximum test speed.

i = an indexing variable that represents one recorded value of an engine map.

$f_{nnormi}$ = an engine speed normalized by dividing it by $f_{nPmax}$.

$P_{normi}$ = an engine power normalized by dividing it by $P_{max}$.

*Example:*

($f_{nnorm1}$ = 1.002, $P_{norm1}$ = 0.978, $f_{n1}$ = 2359.71)

($f_{nnorm2}$ = 1.004, $P_{norm2}$ = 0.977, $f_{n2}$ = 2364.42)

($f_{nnorm3}$ = 1.006, $P_{norm3}$ = 0.974, $f_{n3}$ = 2369.13)

($f_{nnorm1}{}^2 + P_{norm1}{}^2$) = ($1.002^2 + 0.978^2$) = 1.960

($f_{nnorm2}{}^2 + P_{norm2}{}^2$) = ($1.004^2 + 0.977^2$) = 1.963

($f_{nnorm3}{}^2 + P_{norm3}{}^2$) = ($1.006^2 + 0.974^2$) = 1.961

maximum = 1.963 at i = 2

$f_{ntest}$ = 2364.42 rev/min

(2) For variable-speed engines, transform normalized speeds to reference speeds according to paragraph (c) of this section by using the measured maximum test speed determined according to paragraph (a)(1) of this section—or use your declared maximum test speed, as allowed in §1065.510.

(3) For constant-speed engines, transform normalized speeds to reference speeds according to paragraph (c) of this section by using the measured no-load governed speed—or use your declared maximum test speed, as allowed in §1065.510

(b) <u>Maximum test torque, $T_{test}$.</u> For constant-speed engines, determine the measured $T_{test}$ from the power-versus-speed map, generated according to §1065.510, as follows:

(1) Based on the map, determine maximum power, $P_{max}$, and the speed at which maximum power occurs, $f_{nPmax}$. Divide every recorded power by $P_{max}$ and divide every recorded speed by $f_{nPmax}$. The result is a normalized power-versus-speed map. Your measured $T_{test}$ is the torque at which the sum of the squares of normalized speed and power is maximum, as follows:

$$T_{test} = T_i \text{ at the maximum of } \left( f_{nnormi}{}^2 + P_{normi}{}^2 \right)$$

Eq. 1065.610-2

Where:

$T_{test}$ = maximum test torque.

*Example:*

($f_{nnorm1}$ = 1.002, $P_{norm1}$ = 0.978, $T_1$ = 722.62 N×m)

($f_{nnorm2}$ = 1.004, $P_{norm2}$ = 0.977, $T_2$ = 720.44 N×m)

($f_{nnorm3}$ = 1.006, $P_{norm3}$ = 0.974, $T_3$ = 716.80 N×m)

($f_{nnorm1}{}^2 + P_{norm1}{}^2$) = ($1.002^2 + 0.978^2$) = 1.960

($f_{nnorm1}{}^2 + P_{norm1}{}^2$) = ($1.004^2 + 0.977^2$) = 1.963

($f_{nnorm1}{}^2 + P_{norm1}{}^2$) = ($1.006^2 + 0.974^2$) = 1.961

maximum = 1.963 at i = 2

$T_{test}$ = 720.44 N×m

(2) Transform normalized torques to reference torques according to paragraph (d) of this section by using the measured maximum test torque determined according to paragraph (b)(1) of this section—or use your declared maximum test torque, as allowed in §1065.510.

(c) Generating reference speed values from normalized duty cycle speeds. Transform normalized speed values to reference values as follows:

(1) % speed. If your normalized duty cycle specifies % speed values, use your warm idle speed and your maximum test speed to transform the duty cycle, as follows:

$$f_{\text{nref}} = \%\ speed \cdot (f_{\text{ntest}} - f_{\text{nidle}}) + f_{\text{nidle}}$$

Eq. 1065.610-3

*Example:*

$\%\ speed = 85\ \%$

$f_{\text{ntest}} = 2364$ rev/min

$f_{\text{nidle}} = 650$ rev/min

$f_{\text{nref}} = 85\ \% \cdot (2364 - 650\ ) + 650$

$f_{\text{nref}} = 2107$ rev/min

(2) A, B, and C speeds. If your normalized duty cycle specifies speeds as A, B, or C values, use your power-versus-speed curve to determine the lowest speed below maximum power at which 50 % of maximum power occurs. Denote this value as $n_{\text{lo}}$. Take $n_{\text{lo}}$ to be warm idle speed if all power points at speeds below the maximum power speed are higher than 50 % of maximum power. Also determine the highest speed above maximum power at which 70 % of maximum power occurs. Denote this value as $n_{\text{hi}}$. If all power points at speeds above the maximum power speed are higher than 70% of maximum power, take $n_{\text{hi}}$ to be the declared maximum safe engine speed or the declared maximum representative engine speed, whichever is lower. Use $n_{\text{hi}}$ and $n_{\text{lo}}$ to calculate reference values for A, B, or C speeds as follows:

$$f_{\text{nrefA}} = 0.25 \cdot (n_{\text{hi}} - n_{\text{lo}}) + n_{\text{lo}}$$

Eq. 1065.610-4

$$f_{\text{nrefB}} = 0.50 \cdot (n_{\text{hi}} - n_{\text{lo}}) + n_{\text{lo}}$$

Eq. 1065.610-5

$$f_{\text{nrefC}} = 0.75 \cdot (n_{\text{hi}} - n_{\text{lo}}) + n_{\text{lo}}$$

Eq. 1065.610-6

*Example:*

$n_{\text{lo}} = 1005$ rev/min

$n_{\text{hi}} = 2385$ rev/min

$f_{\text{nrefA}} = 0.25 \cdot (2385 - 1005) + 1005$

$f_{\text{nrefB}} = 0.50 \cdot (2385 - 1005) + 1005$

$f_{\text{nrefC}} = 0.75 \cdot (2385 - 1005) + 1005$

$f_{\text{nrefA}} = 1350$ rev/min

$f_{\text{nrefB}} = 1695$ rev/min

$f_{\text{nrefC}} = 2040$ rev/min

(3) Intermediate speed. If your normalized duty cycle specifies a speed as "intermediate speed," use your torque-versus-speed curve to determine the speed at which maximum torque occurs. This is peak torque speed. Identify your reference intermediate speed as one of the following values:

(i) Peak torque speed if it is between (60 and 75) % of maximum test speed.

(ii) 60 % of maximum test speed if peak torque speed is less than 60 % of maximum test speed.

(iii) 75 % of maximum test speed if peak torque speed is greater than 75 % of maximum test speed.

(d) Generating reference torques from normalized duty-cycle torques. Transform normalized torques to reference torques using your map of maximum torque versus speed.

(1) Reference torque for variable-speed engines. For a given speed point, multiply the corresponding % torque by the maximum torque at that speed, according to your map. If your engine is subject to a reference duty cycle that specifies negative torque values (i.e., engine

motoring), use negative torque for those motoring points (i.e., the motoring torque). If you map negative torque as allowed under §1065.510 (c)(2) and the low-speed governor activates, resulting in positive torques, you may replace those positive motoring mapped torques with negative values between zero and the largest negative motoring torque. For both maximum and motoring torque maps, linearly interpolate mapped torque values to determine torque between mapped speeds. If the reference speed is below the minimum mapped speed (i.e., 95% of idle speed or 95% of lowest required speed, whichever is higher), use the mapped torque at the minimum mapped speed as the reference torque. The result is the reference torque for each speed point.

(2) Reference torque for constant-speed engines. Multiply a % torque value by your maximum test torque. The result is the reference torque for each point.

(3) Required deviations. We require the following deviations for variable-speed engines intended primarily for propulsion of a vehicle with an automatic transmission where that engine is subject to a transient duty cycle with idle operation. These deviations are intended to produce a more representative transient duty cycle for these applications. For steady-state duty cycles or transient duty cycles with no idle operation, these requirements do not apply. Idle points for steady state duty cycles of such engines are to be run at conditions simulating neutral or park on the transmission.

(i) Zero-percent speed is the warm idle speed measured according to §1065.510(b)(6) with CITT applied, i.e., measured warm idle speed in drive.

(ii) If the cycle begins with a set of contiguous idle points (zero-percent speed, and zero-percent torque), leave the reference torques set to zero for this initial contiguous idle segment. This is to represent free idle operation with the transmission in neutral or park at the start of the transient duty cycle, after the engine is started. If the initial idle segment is longer than 24 s, change the reference torques for the remaining idle points in the initial contiguous idle segment to CITT (i.e., change idle points corresponding to 25 s to the end of the initial idle segment to CITT). This is to represent shifting the transmission to drive.

(iii) For all other idle points, change the reference torque to CITT. This is to represent the transmission operating in drive.

(iv) If the engine is intended primarily for automatic transmissions with a Neutral-When-Stationary feature that automatically shifts the transmission to neutral after the vehicle is stopped for a designated time and automatically shifts back to drive when the operator increases demand (i.e., pushes the accelerator pedal), change the reference torque back to zero for idle points in drive after the designated time.

(v) For all points with normalized speed at or below zero percent and reference torque from zero to CITT, set the reference torque to CITT. This is to provide smoother torque references below idle speed.

(vi) For motoring points, make no changes.

(vii) For consecutive points with reference torques from zero to CITT that immediately follow idle points, change their reference torques to CITT. This is to provide smooth torque transition out of idle operation. This does not apply if the Neutral-When-Stationary feature is used and the transmission has shifted to neutral.

(viii) For consecutive points with reference torque from zero to CITT that immediately precede idle points, change their reference torques to CITT. This is to provide smooth torque transition into idle operation.

(4) Permissible deviations for any engine. If your engine does not operate below a certain minimum torque under normal in-use conditions, you may use a declared minimum torque as the reference value instead of any value denormalized to be less than the declared

value. For example, if your engine is connected to a hydrostatic transmission and it has a minimum torque even when all the driven hydraulic actuators and motors are stationary and the engine is at idle, then you may use this declared minimum torque as a reference torque value instead of any reference torque value generated under paragraph (d)(1) or (2) of this section that is between zero and this declared minimum torque.

(e) Generating reference power values from normalized duty cycle powers. Transform normalized power values to reference speed and power values using your map of maximum power versus speed.

(1) First transform normalized speed values into reference speed values. For a given speed point, multiply the corresponding % power by the mapped power at maximum test speed, $f_{ntest}$, unless specified otherwise by the standard-setting part. The result is the reference power for each speed point, $P_{ref}$. Convert these reference powers to corresponding torques for operator demand and dynamometer control and for duty cycle validation per 1065.514. Use the reference speed associated with each reference power point for this conversion. As with cycles specified with % torque, linearly interpolate between these reference torque values generated from cycles with % power.

(2) Permissible deviations for any engine. If your engine does not operate below a certain power under normal in-use conditions, you may use a declared minimum power as the reference value instead of any value denormalized to be less than the declared value. For example, if your engine is directly connected to a propeller, it may have a minimum power called idle power. In this case, you may use this declared minimum power as a reference power value instead of any reference power value generated per paragraph (e)(1) of this section that is from zero to this declared minimum power.

111. Section 1065.640 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (e) and redesignating the second “Table 3” as “Table 4” to read as follows:

**§1065.640 Flow meter calibration calculations.**

* * * * *

(a) Reference meter conversions. The calibration equations in this section use molar flow rate, $\dot{n}_{ref}$ ,as a reference quantity. If your reference meter outputs a flow rate in a different quantity, such as standard volume rate, $\dot{V}_{stdref}$ , actual volume rate, $\dot{V}_{actref}$ , or mass rate, $\dot{m}_{ref}$ , convert your reference meter output to a molar flow rate using the following equations, noting that while values for volume rate, mass rate, pressure, temperature, and molar mass may change during an emission test, you should ensure that they are as constant as practical for each individual set point during a flow meter calibration:

$$\dot{n}_{ref} = \frac{\dot{V}_{stdref} \cdot P_{std}}{T_{std} \cdot R} = \frac{\dot{V}_{actref} \cdot P_{act}}{T_{act} \cdot R} = \frac{\dot{m}_{ref}}{M_{mix}}$$

Eq. 1065.640-1

Where:

$\dot{n}_{ref}$ = reference molar flow rate.

$\dot{V}_{stdref}$ = reference volume flow rate, corrected to a standard pressure and a standard temperature.

$\dot{V}_{actref}$ = reference volume flow rate at the actual pressure and temperature of the flow rate.

$\dot{m}_{ref}$ = reference mass flow.

$P_{std}$ = standard pressure.
$P_{act}$ = actual pressure of the flow rate.
$T_{std}$ = standard temperature.
$T_{act}$ = actual temperature of the flow rate.
$R$ = molar gas constant.
$M_{mix}$ = molar mass of the flow rate.

*Example 1:*

$\dot{V}_{stdref}$ = 1000.00 ft$^3$/min = 0.471948 m$^3$/s

$P$ = 29.9213 in Hg @ 32 °F = 101325 Pa
$T$ = 68.0 °F = 293.15 K
$R$ = 8.314472 J/(mol·K)

$$\dot{n}_{ref} = \frac{0.471948 \cdot 101325}{293.15 \cdot 8.314472}$$

$\dot{n}_{ref}$ = 19.169 mol/s

*Example 2:*

$\dot{m}_{ref}$ = 17.2683 kg/min = 287.805 g/s

$M_{mix}$ = 28.7805 g/mol

$$\dot{n}_{ref} = \frac{287.05}{28.7805}$$

$\dot{n}_{ref}$ =10.0000 mol/s

* * * * *

(e) <u>CFV calibration.</u> Some CFV flow meters consist of a single venturi and some consist of multiple venturis, where different combinations of venturis are used to meter different flow rates. For CFV flow meters that consist of multiple venturis, either calibrate each venturi independently to determine a separate discharge coefficient, $C_d$, for each venturi, or calibrate each combination of venturis as one venturi. In the case where you calibrate a combination of venturis, use the sum of the active venturi throat areas as $A_t$, the square root of the sum of the squares of the active venturi throat diameters as $d_t$, and the ratio of the venturi throat to inlet diameters as the ratio of the square root of the sum of the active venturi throat diameters ($d_t$) to the diameter of the common entrance to all of the venturis ($D$). To determine the $C_d$ for a single venturi or a single combination of venturis, perform the following steps:

(1) Use the data collected at each calibration set point to calculate an individual $C_d$ for each point using Eq. 1065.640-4.

(2) Calculate the mean and standard deviation of all the $C_d$ values according to Eqs. 1065.602-1 and 1065.602-2.

(3) If the standard deviation of all the $C_d$ values is less than or equal to 0.3 % of the mean $C_d$, use the mean $C_d$ in Eq 1065.642-6, and use the CFV only down to the lowest $r$ measured during calibration using the following equation:

$$r = 1 - \frac{\Delta p}{p_{in}}$$

Eq. 1065.640-13

(4) If the standard deviation of all the $C_d$ values exceeds 0.3 % of the mean $C_d$, omit the $C_d$ values corresponding to the data point collected at the lowest $r$ measured during calibration.

(5) If the number of remaining data points is less than seven, take corrective action by checking your calibration data or repeating the calibration process. If you repeat the calibration process, we recommend checking for leaks, applying tighter tolerances to measurements and allowing more time for flows to stabilize.

(6) If the number of remaining $C_d$ values is seven or greater, recalculate the mean and standard deviation of the remaining $C_d$ values.

(7) If the standard deviation of the remaining $C_d$ values is less than or equal to 0.3 % of the mean of the remaining $C_d$, use that mean $C_d$ in Eq 1065.642-6, and use the CFV values only down to the lowest $r$ associated with the remaining $C_d$.

(8) If the standard deviation of the remaining $C_d$ still exceeds 0.3 % of the mean of the remaining $C_d$ values, repeat the steps in paragraph (e)(4) through (8) of this section.

112. Section 1065.642 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

**§ 1065.642 SSV, CFV, and PDP molar flow rate calculations.**

* * * * *

(b) SSV molar flow rate. Based on the $C_d$ versus $Re^{\#}$ equation you determined according to §1065.640, calculate SSV molar flow rate, $\dot{n}$ during an emission test as follows:

$$\dot{n} = C_d \cdot C_f \cdot \frac{A_t \cdot p_{in}}{\sqrt{Z \cdot M_{mix} \cdot R \cdot T_{in}}}$$

Eq. 1065.642-3

*Example:*

$A_t = 0.01824\ \text{m}^2$
$p_{in} = 99132$ Pa
$Z = 1$
$M_{mix} = 28.7805$ g/mol = 0.0287805 kg/mol
$R = 8.314472$ J/(mol·K)
$T_{in} = 298.15$ K
$Re^{\#} = 7.232 \cdot 10^5$
$\gamma = 1.399$
$\beta = 0.8$
$\Delta p = 2.312$ kPa

Using Eq. 1065.640-7,
$r_{ssv} = 0.997$

Using Eq. 1065.640-6,
$C_f = 0.274$

Using Eq. 1065.640-5,
$C_d = 0.990$

$$\dot{n} = 0.990 \cdot 0.274 \cdot \frac{0.01824 \cdot 99132}{\sqrt{1 \cdot 0.0287805 \cdot 8.314472 \cdot 298.15}}$$

$\dot{n}$ = 58.173 mol/s

* * * * *

113. A new §1065.644 is added to read as follows:

**§1065.644 Vacuum-decay leak rate.**

This section describes how to calculate the leak rate of a vacuum-decay leak verification, which is described in §1065.345(e). Use Eq. 1065.644-1 to calculate the leak rate, $\dot{n}_{\text{leak}}$, and compare it to the criterion specified in §1065.345(e).

$$\dot{n}_{\text{leak}} = \frac{V_{\text{vac}}}{R} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{p_2}{T_2} - \frac{p_1}{T_1}\right)}{\left(t_2 - t_1\right)}$$

Eq. 1065.644-1

Where:

$V_{\text{vac}}$ = geometric volume of the vacuum-side of the sampling system.
$R$ = molar gas constant.
$p_2$ = Vacuum-side absolute pressure at time $t_2$.
$T_2$ = Vacuum-side absolute temperature at time $t_2$.
$p_1$ = Vacuum-side absolute pressure at time $t_1$.
$T_1$ = Vacuum-side absolute temperature at time $t_1$.
$t_2$ = time at completion of vacuum-decay leak verification test.
$t_1$ = time at start of vacuum-decay leak verification test.

*Example:*

$V_{\text{vac}}$ = 2.0000 L = 0.00200 m$^3$
$R$ = 8.314472 J/(mol·K)
$p_2$ = 50.600 kPa = 50600 Pa
$T_2$ = 293.15 K
$p_1$ = 25.300 kPa = 25300 Pa
$T_1$ = 293.15 K
$t_2$ = 10:57:35 AM
$t_1$ = 10:56:25 AM

$$\dot{n}_{\text{leak}} = \frac{0.0002}{8.314472} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{50600}{293.15} - \frac{25300}{293.15}\right)}{\left(10:57:35 - 10:56:25\right)}$$

$$\dot{n}_{\text{leak}} = \frac{0.00200}{8.314472} \cdot \frac{86.304}{70}$$

$$\dot{n}_{\text{leak}} = 0.00030 \text{ mol/s}$$

114. Section 1065.645 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.645 Amount of water in an ideal gas.**

This section describes how to determine the amount of water in an ideal gas, which you need for various performance verifications and emission calculations. Use the equation for the vapor pressure of water in paragraph (a) of this section or another appropriate equation and, depending on whether you measure dewpoint or relative humidity, perform one of the calculations in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(a) Vapor pressure of water. Calculate the vapor pressure of water for a given saturation temperature condition, $T_{\text{sat}}$, as follows, or use good engineering judgment to use a different relationship of the vapor pressure of water to a given saturation temperature condition:

(1) For humidity measurements made at ambient temperatures from (0 to 100) °C, or for humidity measurements made over super-cooled water at ambient temperatures from (–50 to 0) °C, use the following equation:

$$-\log_{10}(\rho_{\text{H2O}}) = 10.79574 \cdot \left(\frac{273.16}{T_{\text{sat}}} - 1\right) + 5.02800 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{T_{\text{sat}}}{273.16}\right) + 1.50475 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \left(10^{-8.2969 \cdot \left(\frac{T_{\text{sat}}}{273.16} - 1\right)} - 1\right)$$

$$+0.42873 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(1 - 10^{-4.76955\left(1 - \frac{273.16}{T_{\text{sat}}}\right)}\right) + 0.21386$$

Eq. 1065.645-1
Where:
$p_{\text{H20}}$ = vapor pressure of water at saturation temperature condition, kPa.
$T_{\text{sat}}$ = saturation temperature of water at measured conditions, K.

*Example:*
$T_{\text{sat}}$ = 9.5 °C
$T_{\text{dsat}}$= 9.5 + 273.15 = 282.65 K

$$-\log_{10}(\rho_{\text{H2O}}) = 10.79574 \cdot \left(\frac{273.16}{282.65} - 1\right) + 5.02800 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{282.65}{273.16}\right) + 1.50475 \cdot 10^{-4} \cdot \left(10^{-8.2969 \cdot \left(\frac{282.65}{273.16} - 1\right)} - 1\right)$$

$$+0.42873 \cdot 10^{-3} \cdot \left(1 - 10^{-4.76955\left(1 - \frac{273.16}{282.65}\right)}\right) + 0.21386$$

$-\log_{10}(p_{\text{H20}})$ = -0.073974

$p_{\text{H20}} = 10^{0.073974}$ = 1.18569 kPa

(2) For humidity measurements over ice at ambient temperatures from (–100 to 0) °C, use the following equation:

$$-\log_{10}(\rho_{\text{sat}}) = 9.09685 \cdot \left(\frac{273.16}{T_{\text{sat}}} - 1\right) + 3.56654 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{273.16}{T_{\text{sat}}}\right) + 0.87682 \cdot \left(\frac{T_{\text{sat}}}{273.16} - 1\right) + 0.21386$$

Eq. 1065.645-2

*Example:*
$T_{\text{ice}}$ = –15.4 °C
$T_{\text{ice}}$ = –15.4+ 273.15 = 257.75 K

$$-\log_{10}(\rho_{\text{sat}}) = 9.09685 \cdot \left(\frac{273.16}{257.75} - 1\right) +$$

$$3.56654 \cdot \log_{10}\left(\frac{273.16}{257.75}\right) +$$

$$0.87682 \cdot \left(\frac{257.75}{273.16} - 1\right) + 0.21386$$

$-\log_{10}(p_{\text{H20}})$ =- 0.79821
$p_{\text{H20}} = 10^{\ 0.79821}$ = 0.15914 kPa

(b) Dewpoint. If you measure humidity as a dewpoint, determine the amount of water in an ideal gas, $x_{\text{H20}}$, as follows:

$$x_{\text{H2O}} = \frac{p_{\text{H20}}}{p_{\text{abs}}}$$

Eq. 1065.645-3

Where:
$x_{H20}$ = amount of water in an ideal gas.
$p_{H20}$ = water vapor pressure at the measured dewpoint, $T_{sat} = T_{dew}$.
$p_{abs}$ = wet static absolute pressure at the location of your dewpoint measurement.

*Example:*
$p_{abs}$ = 99.980 kPa
$T_{sat} = T_{dew}$ = 9.5 °C
Using Eq. 1065.645-2,
$p_{H20}$ = 1.18489 kPa
$x_{H2O}$ = 1.18489 / 99.980
$x_{H2O}$ = 0.011851 mol/mol

(c) Relative humidity. If you measure humidity as a relative humidity, *RH* %, determine the amount of water in an ideal gas, $x_{H2O}$, as follows:

$$x_{H2O} = \frac{RH\,\% \cdot p_{H2O}}{p_{abs}}$$

Eq. 1065.645-4

Where:
$x_{H20}$ = amount of water in an ideal gas.
*RH* % = relative humidity.
$p_{H20}$ = water vapor pressure at 100 % relative humidity at the location of your relative humidity measurement,, $T_{sat} = T_{amb}$.
$p_{abs}$ = wet static absolute pressure at the location of your relative humidity measurement.

*Example:*
*RH* % = 50.77 %
$p_{abs}$ = 99.980 kPa
$T_{sat} = T_{amb}$ = 20 °C
Using Eq. 1065.645-2,
$p_{H20}$ = 2.3371 kPa
$x_{H2O}$ = (50.77 % × 2.3371) / 99.980
$x_{H2O}$ = 0.011868 mol/mol

115. Section 1065.650 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.650 Emission calculations.**

(a) General. Calculate brake-specific emissions over each test interval in a duty cycle. Refer to the standard-setting part for any calculations you might need to determine a composite result, such as a calculation that weights and sums the results of individual test intervals in a duty cycle. For summations of continuous signals, each indexed value (i.e., "$_i$") represents (or approximates) the mean value of the parameter for its respective time interval, delta-t.

(b) We specify three alternative ways to calculate brake-specific emissions, as follows:

(1) For any testing, you may calculate the total mass of emissions, as described in paragraph (c) of this section, and divide it by the total work generated over the test interval, as described in paragraph (d) of this section, using the following equation:

$$e = \frac{m}{W}$$

Eq. 1065.650-1
*Example:*
$m_{NOx}$ = 64.975 g
$W$ = 25.783 kW·hr
$e_{NOx}$ = 64.975/25.783
$e_{NOx}$ = 2.520 g/(kW·hr)

(2) For discrete-mode steady-state testing, you may calculate the ratio of emission mass

rate to power, as described in paragraph (e) of this section, using the following equation:

$$e = \frac{\bar{\dot{m}}}{\bar{P}}$$

Eq. 1065.650-2

(3) For field testing, you may calculate the ratio of total mass to total work, where these individual values are determined as described in paragraph (f) of this section. You may also use this approach for laboratory testing, consistent with good engineering judgment. This is a special case in which you use a signal linearly proportional to raw exhaust molar flow rate to determine a value proportional to total emissions. You then use the same linearly proportional signal to determine total work using a chemical balance of fuel, intake air, and exhaust as described in §1065.655, plus information about your engine's brake-specific fuel consumption. Under this method, flow meters need not meet accuracy specifications, but they must meet the applicable linearity and repeatability specifications in subpart D or subpart J of this part. The result is a brake-specific emission value calculated as follows:

$$e = \frac{\tilde{m}}{\tilde{W}}$$

Eq. 1065.650-3

*Example:*

$\tilde{m}$ = 805.5 ~g

$\tilde{W}$ = 52.102 ~kW·hr

$e_{CO}$ = 805.5/52.102

$e_{CO}$ = 2.520 g/(kW·hr)

(c) Total mass of emissions. To calculate the total mass of an emission, multiply a concentration by its respective flow. For all systems, make preliminary calculations as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, then use the method in paragraphs (c)(2) through (4) of this section that is appropriate for your system. Calculate the total mass of emissions as follows:

(1) Concentration corrections. Perform the following sequence of preliminary calculations on recorded concentrations:

(i) Correct all THC and $CH_4$ concentrations, including continuous readings, sample bags readings, and dilution air background readings, for initial contamination, as described in §1065.660(a).

(ii) Correct all concentrations measured on a "dry" basis to a "wet" basis, including dilution air background concentrations, as described in §1065.659.

(iii) Calculate all THC and NMHC concentrations, including dilution air background concentrations, as described in §1065.660.

(iv) For emission testing with an oxygenated fuel, calculate any HC concentrations, including dilution air background concentrations, as described in §1065.665. See subpart I of this part for testing with oxygenated fuels.

(v) Correct all the $NO_x$ concentrations, including dilution air background concentrations, for intake-air humidity as described in §1065.670.

(vi) Compare the background corrected mass of NMHC to background corrected mass of THC. If the background corrected mass of NMHC is greater than 0.98 times the background corrected mass of THC, take the background corrected mass of NMHC to be 0.98 times the background corrected mass of THC. If you omit the NMHC calculations as described in §1065.660(b)(1), take the background corrected mass of NMHC to be 0.98 times the background corrected mass of THC.

(vii) Calculate brake-specific emissions before and after correcting for drift, including dilution air background concentrations, according to §1065.672.

(2) Continuous sampling. For continuous sampling, you must frequently record a continuously updated concentration signal. You may measure this concentration from a changing flow rate or a constant flow rate (including discrete-mode steady-state testing), as follows:

(i) Varying flow rate. If you continuously sample from a changing exhaust flow rate, time align and then multiply concentration measurements by the flow rate from which you extracted it. Use good engineering judgment to time align flow and concentration data to match $t_{50}$ rise or fall times to within ±1 s. We consider the following to be examples of changing flows that require a continuous multiplication of concentration times molar flow rate: raw exhaust, exhaust diluted with a constant flow rate of dilution air, and CVS dilution with a CVS flow meter that does not have an upstream heat exchanger or electronic flow control. This multiplication results in the flow rate of the emission itself. Integrate the emission flow rate over a test interval to determine the total emission. If the total emission is a molar quantity, convert this quantity to a mass by multiplying it by its molar mass, *M*. The result is the mass of the emission, *m*. Calculate *m* for continuous sampling with variable flow using the following equations:

$$m = M \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i \cdot \dot{n}_i \cdot \Delta t$$

Eq. 1065.650-4

Where:

$\Delta t = 1/f_{\text{record}}$ Eq. 1065.650-5

*Example:*

$M_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 13.875389 g/mol

$N$ = 1200

$x_{\text{NMHC1}}$ = 84.5 µmol/mol = $84.5 \cdot 10^{-6}$ mol/mol

$x_{\text{NMHC2}}$ = 86.0 µmol/mol = $86.0 \times 10^{-6}$ mol/mol

$\dot{n}_{\text{exh1}}$ = 2.876 mol/s

$\dot{n}_{\text{exh2}}$ = 2.224 mol/s

$f_{\text{record}}$ = 1 Hz

Using Eq. 1065.650-5,

$\Delta t$ = 1/1 = 1 s

$$m_{\text{NMHC}} = 13.875389 \cdot (84.5 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot 2.876 + 86.0 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot 2.224 + ... + x_{\text{NMHC1200}} \cdot \dot{n}_{exh}) \cdot 1$$

$m_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 25.23 g

(ii) Constant flow rate. If you continuously sample from a constant exhaust flow rate, use the same emission calculations described in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section or calculate the mean or flow-weighted concentration recorded over the test interval and treat the mean as a batch sample, as described in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section. We consider the following to be examples of constant exhaust flows: CVS diluted exhaust with a CVS flow meter that has either an upstream heat exchanger, electronic flow control, or both.

(3) Batch sampling. For batch sampling, the concentration is a single value from a proportionally extracted batch sample (such as a bag, filter, impinger, or cartridge). In this case, multiply the mean concentration of the batch sample by the total flow from which the sample was extracted. You may calculate total flow by integrating a changing flow rate or by

determining the mean of a constant flow rate, as follows:

(i) Varying flow rate. If you collect a batch sample from a changing exhaust flow rate, extract a sample proportional to the changing exhaust flow rate. We consider the following to be examples of changing flows that require proportional sampling: raw exhaust, exhaust diluted with a constant flow rate of dilution air, and CVS dilution with a CVS flow meter that does not have an upstream heat exchanger or electronic flow control. Integrate the flow rate over a test interval to determine the total flow from which you extracted the proportional sample. Multiply the mean concentration of the batch sample by the total flow from which the sample was extracted. If the total emission is a molar quantity, convert this quantity to a mass by multiplying it by its molar mass, *M*. The result is the mass of the emission, *m*. In the case of PM emissions, where the mean PM concentration is already in units of mass per mole of sample, $\bar{M}_{\mathrm{PM}}$ , simply multiply it by the total flow. The result is the total mass of PM, $m_{\mathrm{PM}}$. Calculate *m* for batch sampling with variable flow using the following equation:

$$m = M \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \sum_{\mathrm{i}=1}^{N} \dot{n}_{\mathrm{i}} \cdot \Delta t$$

Eq. 1065.650-6

*Example:*

$M_{\mathrm{NOx}} = 46.0055$ g/mol

$N = 9000$

$\bar{x}_{\mathrm{NOx}} = 85.6$ µmol/mol $= 85.6 \cdot 10^{-6}$ mol/mol

$\dot{n}_{\mathrm{dexh1}} = 25.534$ mol/s

$\dot{n}_{\mathrm{dexh2}} = 26.950$ mol/s

$f_{\mathrm{record}} = 5$ Hz

Using Eq. 1065.650-5,

$\Delta t = 1/5 = 0.2$

$$m_{\mathrm{NOx}} = 46.0055 \cdot 85.6 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot (25.534 + 26.950 + ... + \dot{n}_{\mathrm{exh9000}}) \cdot 0.2$$

$m_{\mathrm{NOx}} = 4.201$ g

(ii) Constant flow rate. If you batch sample from a constant exhaust flow rate, extract a sample at a proportional or constant flow rate. We consider the following to be examples of constant exhaust flows: CVS diluted exhaust with a CVS flow meter that has either an upstream heat exchanger, electronic flow control, or both. Determine the mean molar flow rate from which you extracted the constant flow rate sample. Multiply the mean concentration of the batch sample by the mean molar flow rate of the exhaust from which the sample was extracted, and multiply the result by the time of the test interval. If the total emission is a molar quantity, convert this quantity to a mass by multiplying it by its molar mass, *M*. The result is the mass of the emission, *m*. In the case of PM emissions, where the mean PM concentration is already in units of mass per mole of sample, $\bar{M}_{\mathrm{PM}}$ , simply multiply it by the total flow, and the result is the total mass of PM, $m_{\mathrm{PM}}$, Calculate *m* for sampling with constant flow using the following equations:

$$m = M \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \bar{\dot{n}} \cdot \Delta t$$

Eq. 1065.650-7

and for PM or any other analysis of a batch sample that yields a mass per mole of sample,

$$\bar{M} = M \cdot \bar{x}$$

Eq. 1065.650-8

*Example:*

$\bar{M}_{PM}$ = 144.0 μg/mol = $144.0 \cdot 10^{-6}$ g/mol

$\bar{\dot{n}}_{dexh}$ = 57.692 mol/s

$\Delta t$ = 1200 s

$m_{PM} = 144.0 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot 57.692 \cdot 1200$

$m_{PM}$ = 9.9692 g

(4) Additional provisions for diluted exhaust sampling; continuous or batch. The following additional provisions apply for sampling emissions from diluted exhaust:

(i) For sampling with a constant dilution ratio (*DR*) of diluted exhaust versus exhaust flow (e.g., secondary dilution for PM sampling), calculate *m* using the following equation:

$m = m_{dil} \cdot (DR)$

Eq. 1065.650-9

*Example:*

$m_{PMdil}$ = 6.853 g

$DR$ = 6:1

$m_{PM} = 6.853 \cdot (6)$

$m_{PM}$ = 41.118 g

(ii) For continuous or batch sampling, you may measure background emissions in the dilution air. You may then subtract the measured background emissions, as described in §1065.667.

(d) Total work. To calculate total work from the engine's primary output shaft, numerically integrate feedback power over a test interval. Before integrating, adjust the speed and torque data for the time alignment used in §1065.514(c). Any advance or delay used on the feedback signals for cycle validation must also be used for calculating work. Account for work of accessories according to §1065.110. Exclude any work during cranking and starting. Exclude work during actual motoring operation (negative feedback torques), unless the engine was connected to one or more energy storage devices. Examples of such energy storage devices include hybrid powertrain batteries and hydraulic accumulators, like the ones illustrated in Figure 1 of §1065.210. Exclude any work during reference zero-load idle periods (0% speed or idle speed with 0 N·m reference torque). Note, that there must be two consecutive reference zero load idle points to establish a period where this applies. Include work during idle points with simulated minimum torque such as Curb Idle Transmissions Torque (CITT) for automatic transmissions in "drive". The work calculation method described in paragraphs (b)(1) though (7) of this section meets these requirements using rectangular integration. You may use other logic that gives equivalent results. For example, you may use a trapezoidal integration method as described in paragraph (b)(8) of this section.

(1) Time align the recorded feedback speed and torque values by the amount used in §1065.514(c).

(2) Calculate shaft power at each point during the test interval by multiplying all the recorded feedback engine speeds by their respective feedback torques.

(3) Adjust (reduce) the shaft power values for accessories according to §1065.110.

(4) Set all power values during any cranking or starting period to zero. See §1065.525 for more information about engine cranking.

(5) Set all negative power values to zero, unless the engine was connected to one or more energy storage devices. If the engine was tested with an energy storage device, leave negative power values unaltered.

(6) Set all power values to zero during idle periods with a corresponding reference torque of 0 N·m.

(7) Integrate the resulting values for power over the test interval. Calculate total work as follows:

$$W = \sum_{i=1}^{N} P_i \cdot \Delta t$$

Eq. 1065.650-10

$P_i = f_{ni} \cdot T_i$

Eq. 1065.650-11

*Example:*

$N = 9000$

$f_{n1} = 1800.2$ rev/min

$f_{n2} = 1805.8$ rev/min

$T_1 = 177.23$ N·m

$T_2 = 175.00$ N·m

$C_{rev} = 2 \cdot \pi$ rad/rev

$C_{t1} = 60$ s/min

$C_p = 1000$ (N·m·rad/s)/kW

$f_{record} = 5$ Hz

$C_{t2} = 3600$ s/hr

$$P_1 = \frac{1800.2 \cdot 177.23 \cdot 2 \cdot 3.14159}{60 \cdot 1000}$$

$P_1 = 33.41$ kW

$P_2 = 33.09$ kW

Using Eq. 1065.650-5,

$\Delta t = 1/5 = 0.2$ s

$$W = \frac{(33.41 + 33.09 + ... + P_{9000}) \cdot 0.2}{3600}$$

$W = 16.875$ kW·hr

(8) You may use a trapezoidal integration method instead of the rectangular integration described in this paragraph (b). To do this, you must integrate the fraction of work between points where the torque is positive. You may assume that speed and torque are linear between data points. You may not set negative values to zero before running the integration.

(e) Steady-state mass rate divided by power. To determine steady-state brake-specific emissions for a test interval as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, calculate the mean steady-state mass rate of the emission, $\bar{\dot{m}}$, and the mean steady-state power, $\bar{P}$, as follows:

(1) To calculate $\bar{\dot{m}}$, multiply its mean concentration, $\bar{x}$, by its corresponding mean molar flow rate, $\bar{\dot{n}}$. If the result is a molar flow rate, convert this quantity to a mass rate by multiplying it by its molar mass, $M$. The result is the mean mass rate of the emission, $\bar{\dot{m}}$. In the case of PM emissions, where the mean PM concentration is already in units of mass per mole of sample, $\bar{M}_{PM}$, simply multiply it by the mean molar flow rate, $\bar{\dot{n}}$. The result is the mass rate of PM, $\dot{m}_{PM}$. Calculate $\bar{\dot{m}}$ using the following equation:

$$\bar{\dot{m}} = M \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \bar{\dot{n}}$$

Eq. 1065.650-12

(2) Calculate $\bar{P}$ using the following equation:

$$\bar{P} = \bar{f}_n \cdot \bar{T}$$

Eq. 1065.650-13

(3) Divide emission mass rate by power to calculate a brake-specific emission result as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) The following example shows how to calculate mass of emissions using mean mass rate and mean power:

$M_{CO}$ = 28.0101 g/mol

$\bar{x}_{CO}$ =12.00 mmol/mol = 0.01200 mol/mol

$\bar{\dot{n}}$ = 1.530 mol/s

$\bar{f}_n$ = 3584.5 rev/min = 375.37 rad/s

$\bar{T}$ =121.50 N·m

$$\bar{\dot{m}} = 28.0101 \cdot 0.01200 \cdot 1.530$$

$\bar{\dot{m}}$ =0.514 g/s = 1850.4 g/hr

$$\bar{P} = 121.5 \cdot 375.37$$

$\bar{P}$ = 45607

W = 45.607 kW

$e_{CO}$ = 1850.4/45.61

$e_{CO}$ = 40.57 g/(kW·hr)

(f) Ratio of total mass of emissions to total work. To determine brake-specific emissions for a test interval as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, calculate a value proportional to the total mass of each emission. Divide each proportional value by a value that is similarly proportional to total work.

(1) Total mass. To determine a value proportional to the total mass of an emission, determine total mass as described in paragraph (c) of this section, except substitute for the molar flow rate, $\dot{n}_i$, or the total flow, $n$, with a signal that is linearly proportional to molar flow rate, $\tilde{\dot{n}}$, or linearly proportional to total flow, $\tilde{n}$, as follows:

$$\tilde{\dot{m}}_{\text{fueli}} = \frac{1}{w_{\text{fuel}}} \cdot \frac{M_{\text{C}} \cdot \tilde{\dot{n}}_{\text{i}} \cdot x_{\text{Ccombdryi}}}{1 + x_{\text{H2Oexhdryi}}}$$

Eq. 1065.650-14

(2) Total work. To calculate a value proportional to total work over a test interval, integrate a value that is proportional to power. Use information about the brake-specific fuel consumption of your engine, $e_{fuel}$, to convert a signal proportional to fuel flow rate to a signal proportional to power. To determine a signal proportional to fuel flow rate, divide a signal that is proportional to the mass rate of carbon products by the fraction of carbon in your fuel, $w_c$.. For your fuel, you may use a measured $w_c$ or you may use the default values in Table 1 of §1065.655. Calculate the mass rate of carbon from the amount of carbon and water in the

exhaust, which you determine with a chemical balance of fuel, intake air, and exhaust as described in §1065.655. In the chemical balance, you must use concentrations from the flow that generated the signal proportional to molar flow rate, $\tilde{n}$, in paragraph (e)(1) of this section. Calculate a value proportional to total work as follows:

$$W = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \tilde{P}_i \cdot \Delta t$$

Eq. 1065.650-15

Where:

$$\tilde{P}_{\mathrm{i}} = \frac{\tilde{\dot{m}}_{\mathrm{fueli}}}{e_{\mathrm{fuel}}}$$

Eq. 1065.650-16

(3) Brake-specific emissions. Divide the value proportional to total mass by the value proportional to total work to determine brake-specific emissions, as described in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(4) Example. The following example shows how to calculate mass of emissions using proportional values:

$N = 3000$
$f_{\mathrm{record}} = 5$ Hz
$e_{\mathrm{fuel}} = 285$ g/(kW·hr)
$w_{\mathrm{fuel}} = 0.869$ g/g
$M_{\mathrm{c}} = 12.0107$ g/mol
$\dot{n}_1$ =3.922 ~mol/s = 14119.2 mol/hr
$x_{\mathrm{Ccombdry1}} = 91.634$ mmol/mol = 0.091634 mol/mol
$x_{\mathrm{H2Oexh1}} = 27.21$ mmol/mol = 0.02721 mol/mol
Using Eq. 1065.650-5,
$\Delta t = 0.2$ s

$$\tilde{W} = \frac{12.0107\left[\frac{3.922 \cdot 0.091634}{1+0.02721} + \frac{\tilde{\dot{n}}_2 \cdot x_{\mathrm{Ccombdry2}}}{1+x_{\mathrm{H2Oexh2}}} + ... + \frac{\tilde{\dot{n}}_{3000} \cdot x_{\mathrm{Ccombdry3000}}}{1+x_{\mathrm{H2Oexh3000}}}\right] \cdot 0.2}{285 \cdot 0.869}$$

$\tilde{W}$ =5.09 ~(kW·hr)

(g) Rounding. Round emission values only after all calculations are complete and the result is in g/(kW·hr) or units equivalent to the units of the standard, such as g/(hp·hr). See the definition of “Round” in §1065.1001.

116. Section 1065.655 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.655 Chemical balances of fuel, intake air, and exhaust.**

(a) General. Chemical balances of fuel, intake air, and exhaust may be used to calculate flows, the amount of water in their flows, and the wet concentration of constituents in their flows. With one flow rate of either fuel, intake air, or exhaust, you may use chemical balances to determine the flows of the other two. For example, you may use chemical balances along with either intake air or fuel flow to determine raw exhaust flow.

(b) Procedures that require chemical balances. We require chemical balances when you determine the following:

(1) A value proportional to total work, $\tilde{W}$ , when you choose to determine brake-specific emissions as described in §1065.650(e).

(2) The amount of water in a raw or diluted exhaust flow, $x_{H2Oexh}$, when you do not measure the amount of water to correct for the amount of water removed by a sampling system. Correct for removed water according to §1065.659(c)(2).

(3) The flow-weighted mean fraction of dilution air in diluted exhaust, $x_{dil/exh}$, when you do not measure dilution air flow to correct for background emissions as described in§1065.667(c). Note that if you use chemical balances for this purpose, you are assuming that your exhaust is stoichiometric, even if it is not.

(c) Chemical balance procedure. The calculations for a chemical balance involve a system of equations that require iteration. We recommend using a computer to solve this system of equations. You must guess the initial values of up to three quantities: the amount of water in the measured flow, $x_{H2Oexh}$, fraction of dilution air in diluted exhaust, $x_{dil/exh}$, and the amount of products on a $C_1$ basis per dry mole of dry measured flow, $x_{Ccombdry}$. You may use time-weighted mean values of combustion air humidity and dilution air humidity in the chemical balance; as long as your combustion air and dilution air humidities remain within tolerances of ±0.0025 mol/mol of their respective mean values over the test interval. For each emission concentration, $x$, and amount of water, $x_{H2Oexh}$, you must determine their completely dry concentrations, $x_{dry}$ and $x_{H2Oexhdry}$. You must also use your fuel's atomic hydrogen-to-carbon ratio, $\alpha$, and oxygen-to-carbon ratio, $\beta$. For your fuel, you may measure $\alpha$ and $\beta$ or you may use the default values in Table 1 of §1065.650. Use the following steps to complete a chemical balance:

(1) Convert your measured concentrations such as, $x_{CO2meas}$, $x_{NOmeas}$, and $x_{H2Oint}$, to dry concentrations by dividing them by one minus the amount of water present during their respective measurements; for example: $x_{H2OxCO2meas}$, $x_{H2OxNOmeas}$, and $x_{H2Oint}$. If the amount of water present during a "wet" measurement is the same as the unknown amount of water in the exhaust flow, $x_{H2Oexh}$, iteratively solve for that value in the system of equations. If you measure only total $NO_x$ and not NO and $NO_2$ separately, use good engineering judgment to estimate a split in your total $NO_x$ concentration between NO and $NO_2$ for the chemical balances. For example, if you measure emissions from a stoichiometric spark-ignition engine, you may assume all $NO_x$ is NO. For a compression-ignition engine, you may assume that your molar concentration of $NO_x$, $x_{NOx}$, is 75 % NO and 25 % $NO_2$. For $NO_2$ storage aftertreatment systems, you may assume $x_{NOx}$ is 25 % NO and 75 % $NO_2$. Note that for calculating the mass of $NO_x$ emissions, you must use the molar mass of $NO_2$ for the effective molar mass of all $NO_x$ species, regardless of the actual $NO_2$ fraction of $NO_x$.

(2) Enter the equations in paragraph (c)(4) of this section into a computer program to iteratively solve for $x_{H2Oexh}$, $x_{Ccombdry}$, and $x_{dil/exh}$. Use good engineering judgment to guess initial values for $x_{H2Oexh}$, $x_{Ccombdry}$, and $x_{dil/exh}$. We recommend guessing an initial amount of water that is about twice the amount of water in your intake or dilution air. We recommend guessing an initial value of $x_{Ccombdry}$ as the sum of your measured $CO_2$, CO, and THC values. We also recommend guessing an initial $x_{dil/exh}$ between 0.75 and 0.95, such as 0.8. Iterate values in the system of equations until the most recently updated guesses are all within $\pm$1 % of their respective most recently calculated values.

(3) Use the following symbols and subscripts in the equations for this paragraph (c):

$x_{dil/exh}$ = Amount of dilution gas or excess air per mole of exhaust.

$x_{H2Oexh}$ = Amount of water in exhaust per mole of exhaust.

$x_{Ccombdry}$ = Amount of carbon from fuel in the exhaust per mole of dry exhaust.

$x_{H2Oexhdry}$ = Amount of water in exhaust per dry mole of dry exhaust.

$x_{prod/intdry}$ = Amount of dry stoichiometric products per dry mole of intake air.

$x_{dil/exhdry}$ = Amount of dilution gas and/or excess air per mole of dry exhaust.

$x_{int/exhdry}$ = Amount of intake air required to produce actual combustion products per mole of dry (raw or diluted) exhaust.

$x_{raw/exhdry}$ = Amount of undiluted exhaust, without excess air, per mole of dry (raw or diluted) exhaust.

$x_{O2int}$ = Amount of intake air $O_2$ per mole of intake air.

$x_{CO2intdry}$ = Amount of intake air $CO_2$ per mole of dry intake air. You may use $x_{CO2intdry}$ = 375 µmol/mol, but we recommend measuring the actual concentration in the intake air.

$x_{H2Ointdry}$ = Amount of intake air $H_2O$ per mole of dry intake air.

$x_{CO2int}$ = Amount of intake air $CO_2$ per mole of intake air.

$x_{CO2dil}$ = Amount of dilution gas $CO_2$ per mole of dilution gas.

$x_{CO2dildry}$ = Amount of dilution gas $CO_2$ per mole of dry dilution gas. If you use air as diluent, you may use $x_{CO2dildry}$ = 375 µmol/mol, but we recommend measuring the actual concentration in the intake air.

$x_{H2Odildry}$ = Amount of dilution gas $H_2O$ per mole of dry dilution gas.

$x_{H2Odil}$ = Amount of dilution gas $H_2O$ per mole of dilution gas.

$x_{[emission]meas}$ = Amount of measured emission in the sample at the respective gas analyzer.

$x_{[emission]dry}$ = Amount of emission per dry mole of dry sample.

$x_{H2O[emission]meas}$ = Amount of water in sample at emission-detection location. Measure or estimate these values according to §1065.145(d)(2).

$x_{H2Oint}$ = Amount of water in the intake air, based on a humidity measurement of intake air.

$\alpha$ = Atomic hydrogen-to-carbon ratio in fuel.

$\beta$ = Atomic oxygen-to-carbon ratio in fuel.

(4) Use the following equations to iteratively solve for $x_{dil/exh}$, $x_{H2Oexh}$, and $x_{Ccombdry}$:

$$x_{dil/exh} = 1 - \frac{x_{raw/exhdry}}{1 + x_{H2Oexhdry}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-1

$$x_{H2Oexh} = \frac{x_{H2Oexhdry}}{1 + x_{H2Oexhdry}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-2

$$x_{Ccombdry} = x_{CO2dry} + x_{COdry} + x_{THCdry} - x_{CO2dil} \cdot x_{dil/exhdry} - x_{CO2int} \cdot x_{int/exhdry}$$

Eq. 1065.655-3

$$x_{H2Oexhdry} = \frac{\alpha}{2}\left(x_{Ccombdry} - x_{THCdry}\right) + x_{H2Odil} \cdot x_{dil/exhdry} + x_{H2Oint} \cdot x_{int/exhdry}$$

Eq. 1065.655-4

$$x_{dil/exhdry} = \frac{x_{dil/exh}}{1 - x_{H2Oexh}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-5

$$x_{int/exhdry} = \frac{1}{2 \cdot x_{O2int}}\left(\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \beta + 2\right)\left(x_{Ccombdry} - x_{THCdry}\right) - \left(x_{COdry} - x_{NOdry} - 2x_{NO2dry}\right)\right)$$

Eq. 1065.655-6

$$x_{raw/exhdry} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \beta\right)\left(x_{Ccombdry} - x_{THCdry}\right) + \left(2x_{THCdry} + x_{COdry} - x_{NO2dry}\right)\right) + x_{int/exhdry}$$

Eq. 1065.655-7

$$x_{\mathrm{O2int}} = \frac{0.209820 - x_{\mathrm{CO2intdry}}}{1 + x_{\mathrm{H2Ointdry}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-8

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2int}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{CO2intdry}}}{1 + x_{\mathrm{H2Ointdry}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-9

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Ointdry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{H2Oint}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2Oint}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-10

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2dil}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{CO2dildry}}}{1 + x_{\mathrm{H2Odildry}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-11

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Odildry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{H2Odil}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2Odil}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-12

$$x_{\mathrm{COdry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{COmeas}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2OCOmeas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-13

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2dry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{CO2meas}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2OCO2meas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-14

$$x_{\mathrm{NOdry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{NOmeas}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2ONOmeas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-15

$$x_{\mathrm{NO2dry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{NO2meas}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2ONO2meas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-16

$$x_{\mathrm{THCdry}} = \frac{x_{\mathrm{THCmeas}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2OTHCmeas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-17

(5) The following example is a solution for $x_{\mathrm{dil/exh}}$, $x_{\mathrm{H2Oexh}}$, and $x_{\mathrm{Ccombdry}}$ using the equations in paragraph (c)(4) of this section:

$$x_{\mathrm{dil/exh}} = 1 - \frac{0.182}{1 + \frac{35.18}{1000}} = 0.824\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Oexh}} = \frac{35.18}{1+\frac{35.18}{1000}} = 33.98\,mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{Ccombdry}} = 0.025 + \frac{29.3}{1000000} + \frac{47.6}{1000000} - \frac{0.371}{1000}\cdot 0.853 - \frac{0.369}{1000}\cdot 0.171 = 0.0247\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Oexhdry}} = \frac{1.8}{2}\left(0.0247 - \frac{47.6}{1000000}\right) + 0.012\cdot 0.853 + 0.017\cdot 0.171 = 0.035\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{dil/exhdry}} = \frac{0.824}{1\text{-}0.034} = 0.853\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{int/exhdry}} = \frac{1}{2\cdot 0.206}\left(\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{1.8}{2} - 0.050 + 2\right)\left(0.0247 - \frac{47.6}{1000000}\right) - \\ \left(\frac{29.3}{1000000} - \frac{50.4}{1000000} - 2\cdot\frac{12.1}{1000000}\right)\end{array}\right) = 0.171\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{raw/exhdry}} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\begin{array}{l}\left(\frac{1.8}{2} + 0.050\right)\left(0.0247 - \frac{47.6}{1000000}\right) + \\ \left(2\cdot\frac{47.6}{1000000} + \frac{29.3}{1000000} - \frac{12.1}{1000000}\right)\end{array}\right) + 0.171 = 0.182\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{O2int}} = \frac{0.209820 - 0.000375}{1+\frac{17.22}{1000}} = 0.206\,mol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2int}} = \frac{0.000375\cdot 1000}{1+\frac{17.22}{1000}} = 0.371\,mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Ointdry}} = \frac{16.93}{1-\frac{16.93}{1000}} = 17.22\,mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2dil}} = \frac{0.375}{1+\frac{12.01}{1000}} = 0.37\,mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{H2Odildry}} = \frac{11.87}{1-\frac{11.87}{1000}} = 12.01\,mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{COdry}} = \frac{29.0}{1 - \frac{8.601}{1000}} = 29.3\ mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{CO2dry}} = \frac{24.98}{1 - \frac{8.601}{1000}} = 25.2\ mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{NOdry}} = \frac{50.0}{1 - \frac{8.601}{1000}} = 50.4\ mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{NO2dry}} = \frac{12.0}{1 - \frac{8.601}{1000}} = 12.1\ mmol/mol$$

$$x_{\mathrm{THCdry}} = \frac{46}{1 - \frac{33.98}{1000}} = 47.6\ mmol/mol$$

$\alpha = 1.8$
$\beta = 0.05$

Table 1 of §1065.655–Default values of atomic hydrogen-to-carbon ratio, $\alpha$, atomic oxygen-to-carbon ratio, $\beta$, and carbon mass fraction of fuel, $w_C$, for various fuels

| Fuel | Atomic hydrogen and oxygen-to-carbon ratios $CH_{\alpha}O_{\beta}$ | Carbon mass concentration, $w_C$ g/g |
|---|---|---|
| Gasoline | $CH_{1.85}O_0$ | 0.866 |
| #2 Diesel | $CH_{1.80}O_0$ | 0.869 |
| #1 Diesel | $CH_{1.93}O_0$ | 0.861 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gas | $CH_{2.64}O_0$ | 0.819 |
| Natural gas | $CH_{3.78}O_{0.016}$ | 0.747 |
| Ethanol | $CH_3O_{0.5}$ | 0.521 |
| Methanol | $CH_4O_1$ | 0.375 |

(d) Calculated raw exhaust molar flow rate from measured intake air molar flow rate or fuel mass flow rate. You may calculate the raw exhaust molar flow rate from which you sampled emissions, $\dot{n}_{\mathrm{exh}}$, based on the measured intake air molar flow rate, $\dot{n}_{\mathrm{int}}$, or the measured fuel mass flow rate, $\dot{m}_{\mathrm{fuel}}$, and the values calculated using the chemical balance in paragraph (c) of this section. Note that the chemical balance must be based on raw exhaust gas concentrations. Solve for the chemical balance in paragraph (c) of this section at the same frequency that you update and record $\dot{n}_{\text{int}}$ or $\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}}$.

(1) Crankcase flow rate. If engines are not subject to crankcase controls under the standard-setting part, you may calculate raw exhaust flow based on $\dot{n}_{\text{int}}$ or $\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}}$ using one of the following:

(i) You may measure flow rate through the crankcase vent and subtract it from the calculated exhaust flow.

(ii) You may estimate flow rate through the crankcase vent by engineering analysis as long as the uncertainty in your calculation does not adversely affect your ability to show that your engines comply with applicable emission standards.

(iii) You may assume your crankcase vent flow rate is zero.

(2) Intake air molar flow rate calculation. Based on $\dot{n}_{\text{int}}$, calculate $\dot{n}_{\text{exh}}$ as follows:

$$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}} = \frac{\dot{n}_{\text{int}}}{\left(1 + \frac{\left(x_{\text{int/exhdry}} - x_{\text{raw/exhdry}}\right)}{\left(1 + x_{\text{H2Oexhdry}}\right)}\right)}$$

Eq. 1065.655-18

Where:

$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}}$ = raw exhaust molar flow rate from which you measured emissions.

$\dot{n}_{\text{int}}$ =intake air molar flow rate including humidity in intake air.

*Example:*

$\dot{n}_{\text{int}}$ = 3.780 mol/s

$x_{\text{int/exhdry}}$ = 0.69021 mol/mol

$x_{\text{raw/exhdry}}$ = 1.10764 mol/mol

$x_{\text{H20exhdry}}$ = 107.64 mmol/mol = 0.10764 mol/mol

$$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}} = \frac{3.780}{\left(1 + \frac{\left(0.69021 - 1.10764\right)}{\left(1 + 0.10764\right)}\right)}$$

$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}}$ =6.066 mol/s

(3) Fuel mass flow rate calculation. Based on $m_{\text{fuel}}$, calculate $\dot{n}_{exh}$ as follows:

$$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}} = \frac{\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}} \cdot w_{\text{c}} \cdot \left(1 + x_{\text{H2Oexhdry}}\right)}{M_{\text{c}} \cdot x_{\text{Ccombdry}}}$$

Eq. 1065.655-19

Where:

$\dot{n}_{\text{exh}}$ = raw exhaust molar flow rate from which you measured emissions.

$\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}}$ = fuel flow rate including humidity in intake air.

*Example:*

$\dot{m}_{\text{fuel}}$ = 7.559 g/s

$w_{\text{C}}$ = 0.869 g/g

$M_C$ = 12.0107 g/mol
$x_{Ccombdry}$ = 99.87 mmol/mol = 0.09987 mol/mol
$x_{H20exhdry}$ = 107.64 mmol/mol = 0.10764 mol/mol

$$\dot{n}_{exh} = \frac{7.559 \cdot 0.869 \cdot (1 + 0.10764)}{12.0107 \cdot 0.09987}$$

$\dot{n}_{exh}$ = 6.066 mol/s

117. Section 1065.659 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.659 Removed water correction.**

(a) If you remove water upstream of a concentration measurement, *x*, or upstream of a flow measurement, *n*, correct for the removed water. Perform this correction based on the amount of water at the concentration measurement, $x_{H2O[emission]meas}$, and at the flow meter, $x_{H2Oexh}$, whose flow is used to determine the concentration's total mass over a test interval.

(b) When using continuous analyzers downstream of a sample dryer for transient and ramped-modal testing, you must correct for removed water using signals from other continuous analyzers. When using batch analyzers downstream of a sample dryer, you must correct for removed water by using signals either from other batch analyzers or from the flow-weighted average concentrations from continuous analyzers. Downstream of where you removed water, you may determine the amount of water remaining by any of the following:

(1) Measure the dewpoint and absolute pressure downstream of the water removal location and calculate the amount of water remaining as described in §1065.645.

(2) When saturated water vapor conditions exist at a given location, you may use the measured temperature at that location as the dewpoint for the downstream flow. If we ask, you must demonstrate how you know that saturated water vapor conditions exist. Use good engineering judgment to measure the temperature at the appropriate location to accurately reflect the dewpoint of the flow. Note that if you use this option and the water correction in paragraph (d) of this section results in a corrected value that is greater than the measured value, your saturation assumption is invalid and you must determine the water content according to paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) You may also use a nominal value of absolute pressure based on an alarm set point, a pressure regulator set point, or good engineering judgment.

(4) Set $x_{H2O[emission]meas}$ equal to that of the measured upstream humidity condition if it is lower than the dryer saturation conditions.

(c) For a corresponding concentration or flow measurement where you did not remove water, you may determine the amount of initial water by any of the following:

(1) Use any of the techniques described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the measurement comes from raw exhaust, you may determine the amount of water based on intake-air humidity, plus a chemical balance of fuel, intake air and exhaust as described in§1065.655.

(3) If the measurement comes from diluted exhaust, you may determine the amount of water based on intake-air humidity, dilution air humidity, and a chemical balance of fuel, intake air, and exhaust as described in §1065.655.

(d) Perform a removed water correction to the concentration measurement using the following equation:

$$x = x_{\text{[emission]meas}} \cdot \left[ \frac{1 - x_{\text{H2Oexh}}}{1 - x_{\text{H2O[emission]meas}}} \right]$$

Eq. 1065.659-1

*Example:*

$x_{\text{COmeas}}$ = 29.0 µmol/mol

$x_{\text{H2OCOmeas}}$ = 8.601 mmol/mol = 0.008601 mol/mol

$x_{\text{H2Oexh}}$ = 34.04 mmol/mol = 0.03404 mol/mol

$$x_{\text{CO}} = 29.0 \cdot \left[ \frac{1 - 0.03404}{1 - 0.008601} \right]$$

$x_{\text{CO}}$ = 28.3 µmol/mol

118. Section 1065.660 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.660 THC and NMHC determination.**

(a) THC determination and THC/$CH_4$ initial contamination corrections. (1) If we require you to determine THC emissions, calculate $x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]}}$ using the initial THC contamination concentration $x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]init}}$ from §1065.520 as follows:

$$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} = x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]uncor}} - x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]init}}$$

Eq. 1065.660-1

*Example:*

$x_{\text{THCuncor}}$ = 150.3 µmol/mol

$x_{\text{THCinit}}$ = 1.1 µmol/mol

$x_{\text{THCcor}}$ = 150.3 – 1.1

$x_{\text{THCcor}}$ = 149.2 µmol/mol

(2) For the NMHC determination described in paragraph (b) of this section, correct $x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]}}$ for initial HC contamination using Eq. 1065.660-1. You may correct for initial contamination of the $CH_4$ sample train using Eq. 1065.660-1, substituting in $CH_4$ concentrations for THC.

(b) NMHC determination. Use one of the following to determine NMHC concentration, $x_{\text{NMHC}}$:

(1) If you do not measure $CH_4$, you may determine NMHC concentrations as described in §1065.650(c)(1)(vi).

(2) For nonmethane cutters, calculate $x_{\text{NMHC}}$ using the nonmethane cutter's penetration fractions (*PF*) of $CH_4$ and $C_2H_6$ from §1065.365, and using the HC contamination and wet-to-dry corrected THC concentration $x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ as determined in paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) Use the following equation for penetration fractions determined using an NMC configuration as outlined in §1065.365(d):

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} - x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}} \cdot RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}}{1 - RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}} \cdot RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}}$$

Eq. 1065.660-2

Where:

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = concentration of NMHC.

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling while bypassing the NMC.

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination (optional) and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling through the NMC.

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = response factor of THC FID to $CH_4$, according to §1065.360(d).

$RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = nonmethane cutter combined ethane response factor and penetration fraction, according to §1065.365(d).

*Example:*

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = 150.3 µmol/mol

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = 20.5 µmol/mol

$RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = 0.019

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = 1.05

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{150.3 - 20.5 \cdot 1.05}{1 - 0.019 \cdot 1.05}$$

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 130.4 µmol/mol

(ii) For penetration fractions determined using an NMC configuration as outlined in section §1065.365(e), use the following equation:

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} \cdot PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}} - x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}}{PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}} - PF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}}$$

Eq. 1065.660-3

Where:

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = concentration of NMHC.

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling while bypassing the NMC.

$PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}}$ = nonmethane cutter $CH_4$ penetration fraction, according to §1065.365(e).

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination (optional) and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling through the NMC.

$PF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = nonmethane cutter ethane penetration fraction, according to §1065.365(e).

*Example:*

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = 150.3 µmol/mol

$PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}}$ = 0.990

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = 20.5 µmol/mol

$PF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = 0.020

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{150.3 \cdot 0.990 - 20.5}{0.990 - 0.020}$$

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 132.3 µmol/mol

(iii) For penetration fractions determined using an NMC configuration as outlined in section §1065.365(f), use the following equation:

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} \cdot PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}} - x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}} \cdot RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}}{PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}} - RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}} \cdot RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}}$$

Eq. 1065.660-4

Where:

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = concentration of NMHC.

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling while bypassing the NMC.

$PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}}$ = nonmethane cutter $CH_4$ penetration fraction, according to §1065.365(f).

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination (optional) and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID during sampling through the NMC.

$RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = nonmethane cutter $CH_4$ combined ethane response factor and penetration fraction, according to §1065.365(f).

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = response factor of THC FID to $CH_4$, according to §1065.360(d).

*Example:*

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = 150.3 µmol/mol

$PF_{\text{CH4[NMC-FID]}}$ = 0.990

$x_{\text{THC[NMC-FID]}}$ = 20.5 µmol/mol

$RFPF_{\text{C2H6[NMC-FID]}}$ = 0.019

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = 0.980

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = \frac{150.3 \cdot 0.990 - 20.5 \cdot 0.980}{0.990 - 0.019 \cdot 0.980}$$

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 132.5 μmol/mol

(3) For a gas chromatograph, calculate $x_{\text{NMHC}}$ using the THC analyzer's response factor ($RF$) for $CH_4$, from§1065.360, and the HC contamination and wet-to-dry corrected initial THC concentration $x_{\text{THC\{THC-FID]cor}}$ as determined in section (a) above as follows:

$$x_{\text{NMHC}} = x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} - RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}} \cdot x_{\text{CH4}}$$

Eq. 1065.660-5

Where:

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = concentration of NMHC.

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}}$ = concentration of THC, HC contamination and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC FID.

$x_{\text{CH4}}$= concentration of $CH_4$, HC contamination (optional) and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the gas chromatograph FID.

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = response factor of THC-FID to $CH_4$.

*Example:*

$x_{\text{THC[THC-FID[cor}}$ = 145.6 μmol/mol

$RF_{\text{CH4[THC-FID]}}$ = 0.970

$x_{\text{CH4}}$ = 18.9 μmol/mol

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 145.6 – 0.970 · 18.9

$x_{\text{NMHC}}$ = 127.3 μmol/mol

119. Section 1065.665 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.665 THCE and NMHCE determination.**

(a) If you measured an oxygenated hydrocarbon's mass concentration, first calculate its molar concentration in the exhaust sample stream from which the sample was taken (raw or diluted exhaust), and convert this into a $C_1$-equivalent molar concentration. Add these $C_1$-equivalent molar concentrations to the molar concentration of NOTHC. The result is the molar concentration of THCE. Calculate THCE concentration using the following equations, noting that equation 1065.665-3 is only required if you need to convert your OHC concentration from mass to moles:

$$x_{\text{THCE}} = x_{\text{NOTHC}} + \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left( x_{\text{OHCi}} - x_{\text{OHCi-init}} \right)$$

Eq. 1065.665-1

$$x_{\text{NOTHC}} = x_{\text{THC[THC-FID]cor}} - \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left( x_{\text{OHCi}} \cdot RF_{\text{OHCi[THC-FID]}} \right)$$

Eq. 1065.665-2

$$x_{\text{OHCi}} = \frac{\dfrac{m_{\text{dexhOHCi}}}{M_{\text{OHCi}}}}{\dfrac{m_{\text{dexh}}}{M_{\text{dexh}}}} = \frac{n_{\text{dexhOHCi}}}{n_{\text{dexh}}}$$

Eq. 1065.665-3

Where:

$x_{\text{THCE}}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent sum of the concentration of carbon mass contributions of non-oxygenated hydrocarbons, alcohols, and aldehydes.

$x_{\text{NOTHC}}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent sum of the concentration of nonoxygenated THC.

$x_{\text{OHCi}}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent concentration of oxygenated species *i* in diluted exhaust, not corrected for initial contamination.

$x_{OHCi\text{-}init}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent concentration of the initial system contamination (optional) of oxygenated species *i*, dry-to-wet corrected.

$x_{THC[THC\text{-}FID]cor}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent response to NOTHC and all OHC in diluted exhaust, HC contamination and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the THC-FID.

$RF_{OHCi[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = The response factor of the FID to species *i* relative to propane on a $C_1$-equivalent basis.

$C^{\#}$ = the mean number of carbon atoms in the particular compound.

$M_{dexh}$ = The molar mass of diluted exhaust as determine in §1065.340.

$m_{dexhOHCi}$ = The mass of oxygenated species *i* in dilute exhaust.

$M_{OHCi}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent molecular weight of oxygenated species *i*.

$m_{dexh}$ = The mass of diluted exhaust

$n_{dexhOHCi}$ = The number of moles of oxygenated species *i* in total diluted exhaust flow.

$n_{dexh}$ = The total diluted exhaust flow.

(b) If we require you to determine NMHCE, use the following equation:

$$x_{NMHCE} = x_{THCE} - RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]} \cdot x_{CH4}$$

Eq. 1065.665-4

Where:

$x_{NMHCE}$ = The $C_1$-equivalent sum of the concentration of carbon mass contributions of non-oxygenated NMHC, alcohols, and aldehydes.

$RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = response factor of THC-FID to $CH_4$.

$x_{CH4}$= concentration of $CH_4$, HC contamination (optional) and dry-to-wet corrected, as measured by the gas chromatograph FID.

(c) The following example shows how to determine NMHCE emissions based on ethanol ($C_2H_5OH$), methanol ($CH_3OH$), acetaldehyde ($C_2H_4O$), and formaldehyde (HCHO) as $C_1$-equivalent molar concentrations:

$x_{THC[THC\text{-}FID]cor}$ = 145.6 µmol/mol

$x_{CH4}$ = 18.9 µmol/mol

$x_{C2H5OH}$ = 100.8 µmol/mol

$x_{CH3OH}$ = 1.1 µmol/mol

$x_{C2H4O}$ = 19.1 µmol/mol

$x_{HCHO}$ = 1.3 µmol/mol

$RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = 1.07

$RF_{C2H5OH[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = 0.76

$RF_{CH3OH[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = 0.74

$RF_{H2H4O[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = 0.50

$RF_{HCHO[THC\text{-}FID]}$ = 0.0

$$x_{NMHCE} = x_{THC[THC\text{-}FID]cor} - (x_{C2H5OH} \cdot RF_{C2H5OH[THC\text{-}FID]} + x_{CH3OH} \cdot RF_{CH3OH[THC\text{-}FID]} + x_{C2H4O} \cdot RF_{C2H4O[THC\text{-}FID]} + x_{HCHO} \cdot RF_{HCHO[THC\text{-}FID]}) + x_{C2H5OH} + x_{CH3OH} + x_{C2H4O} + x_{HCHO} - (RF_{CH4[THC\text{-}FID]} \cdot x_{CH4})$$

$$x_{NMHCE} = 145.6 - (100.8 \cdot 0.76 + 1.1 \cdot 0.74 + 19.1 \cdot 0.50 + 1.3 \cdot 0) + 100.8 + 1.1 + 19.1 + 1.3 - (1.07 \cdot 18.9)$$

$x_{NMHCE}$ = 160.71 µmol/mol

120. Section 1065.667 is amended by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

**§1065.667 Dilution air background emission correction.**

*    *    *    *    *

(b) You may determine the total flow of dilution air by a direct flow measurement. In this case, calculate the total mass of background as described in §1065.650(b), using the dilution air flow, $n_{dil}$. Subtract the background mass from the total mass. Use the result in brake-specific emission calculations.

*    *    *    *    *

121. Section 1065.670 is amended by revising the introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.670 $NO_x$ intake-air humidity and temperature corrections.**

See the standard-setting part to determine if you may correct $NO_x$ emissions for the effects of intake-air humidity or temperature. Use the $NO_x$ intake-air humidity and temperature corrections specified in the standard-setting part instead of the $NO_x$ intake-air humidity correction specified in this part 1065. If the standard-setting part does not prohibit correcting $NO_x$ emissions for intake-air humidity according to this part 1065, first apply any $NO_x$ corrections for background emissions and water removal from the exhaust sample, then correct $NO_x$ concentrations for intake-air humidity. You may use a time-weighted mean combustion air humidity to calculate this correction if your combustion air humidity remains within a tolerance of ±0.0025 mol/mol of the mean value over the test interval. For intake-air humidity correction, use one of the following approaches:

* * * * *

122. Section 1065.675 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.675 CLD quench verification calculations.**

Perform CLD quench-check calculations as follows:

(a) Calculate the amount of water in the span gas, $x_{\mathrm{H2Ospan}}$, assuming complete saturation at the span-gas temperature.

(b) Estimate the expected amount of water and $CO_2$ in the exhaust you sample, $x_{\mathrm{H2Oexp}}$ and $x_{\mathrm{CO2exp}}$, respectively, by considering the maximum expected amounts of water in combustion air, fuel combustion products, and dilution air concentrations (if applicable).

(c) Set $x_{\mathrm{H2Oexp}}$ equal to $x_{\mathrm{H2Omeas}}$ if you are using a sample dryer that passes the sample dryer verification check in §1065.342

(d) Calculate water quench as follows:

$$quench = \left( \frac{\dfrac{x_{\mathrm{NOwet}}}{1 - x_{\mathrm{H2Omeas}}}}{x_{\mathrm{NOdry}}} - 1 \right) \cdot \frac{x_{\mathrm{H2Oexp}}}{x_{\mathrm{H2Omeas}}} + \frac{x_{\mathrm{NO,CO2}} - x_{\mathrm{NO,N2}}}{x_{\mathrm{NO,N2}}} \cdot \frac{x_{\mathrm{CO2exp}}}{x_{\mathrm{CO2meas}}}$$

Eq. 1065.675-1

Where:

*quench* = amount of CLD quench.

$x_{\mathrm{NOdry}}$ = measured concentration of NO upstream of a bubbler, according to §1065.370.

$x_{\mathrm{NOwet}}$ = measured concentration of NO downstream of a bubbler, according to §1065.370.

$x_{\mathrm{H2Oexp}}$ = expected maximum amount of water entering the CLD sample port during emission testing.

$x_{\mathrm{H2Omeas}}$ = measured amount of water entering the CLD sample port during the quench verification specified in §1065.370.

$x_{\mathrm{NO,CO2}}$ = measured concentration of NO when NO span gas is blended with $CO_2$ span gas, according to §1065.370.

$x_{\mathrm{NO,N2}}$ = measured concentration of NO when NO span gas is blended with $N_2$ span gas, according to §1065.370.

$x_{\mathrm{CO2exp}}$ = expected maximum amount of $CO_2$ entering the CLD sample port during emission testing.

$x_{\mathrm{CO2meas}}$ = measured amount of $CO_2$ entering the CLD sample port during the quench verification specified in §1065.370.

*Example:*

$x_{\mathrm{NOdry}}$ = 1800.0 µmol/mol

$x_{\mathrm{NOwet}}$ = 1760.5 µmol/mol

$x_{\mathrm{H2Oexp}}$ = 0.030 mol/mol

$x_{\mathrm{H2Omeas}}$ = 0.017 mol/mol

$x_{\mathrm{NO,CO2}}$ = 1480.2 µmol/mol

$x_{NO,N2}$ = 1500.8 µmol/mol
$x_{CO2exp}$ = 2.00 %
$x_{CO2meas}$ = 3.00 %

$$quench = \left( \frac{\frac{1760.5}{1-0.017}}{1800.0} - 1 \right) \cdot \frac{0.030}{0.017} + \frac{1480.2 - 1500.8}{1500.8} \cdot \frac{2.00}{3.00}$$

*quench* = –0.00888 – 0.00915 = –1.80 %

123. Section 1065.690 is amended by revising paragraph (e) to read as follows:

**§1065.690 Buoyancy correction for PM sample media.**

* * * * *

(e) Correction calculation. Correct the PM sample media for buoyancy using the following equations:

$$m_{cor} = m_{uncor} \cdot \left[ \frac{1 - \frac{\rho_{air}}{\rho_{weight}}}{1 - \frac{\rho_{air}}{\rho_{media}}} \right]$$

Eq. 1065.690-1

Where:
$m_{cor}$ = PM mass corrected for buoyancy.
$m_{uncor}$ = PM mass uncorrected for buoyancy.
$\rho_{air}$ = density of air in balance environment.
$\rho_{weight}$ = density of calibration weight used to span balance.
$\rho_{media}$ = density of PM sample media, such as a filter.

$$\rho_{air} = \frac{p_{abs} \cdot M_{mix}}{R \cdot T_{amb}}$$

Eq. 1065.690-2

Where:
$p_{abs}$ = absolute pressure in balance environment.
$M_{mix}$ = molar mass of air in balance environment.
$R$ = molar gas constant.
$T_{amb}$ = absolute ambient temperature of balance environment.

*Example:*
$p_{abs}$ = 99.980 kPa
$T_{sat}$ = $T_{dew}$ = 9.5 °C
Using Eq. 1065.645-2,
$p_{H20}$ = 1.1866 kPa
Using Eq. 1065.645-3,
$x_{H2O}$ = 0.011868 mol/mol
Using Eq. 1065.640-9,

$M_{mix}$ = 28.83563 g/mol
$R$ = 8.314472 J/(mol·K)
$T_{amb}$ = 20 °C

$$\rho_{air} = \frac{99.980 \cdot 28.83563}{8.314472 \cdot 293.15}$$

$\rho_{air}$ = 1.18282 kg/m$^3$
$m_{uncorr}$ = 100.0000 mg
$\rho_{weight}$ = 8000 kg/m$^3$
$\rho_{media}$ = 920 kg/m$^3$

$$m_{cor} = 100.0000 \cdot \left[ \frac{1 - \frac{1.18282}{8000}}{1 - \frac{1.18282}{920}} \right]$$

$m_{cor}$ = 100.1139 mg

124. Section 1065.695 is amended by revising paragraph (c)(7)(ix) to read as follows:

**§1065.695 Data requirements.**

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(7) * * *

(ix) Warm-idle speed value.

* * * * *

**Subpart H— [Amended]**

125. Section 1065.701 is amended by revising paragraphs (b), (c), and (e) to read as follows:

**§1065.701 General requirements for test fuels.**

* * * * *

(b) Fuels meeting alternate specifications. We may allow you to use a different test fuel (such as California Phase 2 gasoline) if it does not affect your ability to show that your engines would comply with all applicable emission standards using the fuel specified in this subpart.

(c) Fuels not specified in this subpart. If you produce engines that run on a type of fuel (or mixture of fuels) that we do not specify in this subpart, you must get our written approval to establish the appropriate test fuel. See the standard-setting part for provisions related to fuels and fuel mixtures not specified in this subpart.

(1) For engines designed to operate on a single fuel, we will generally allow you to use the fuel if you show us all the following things are true:

(i) Show that your engines will use only the designated fuel in service.

(ii) Show that this type of fuel is commercially available.

(iii) Show that operating the engines on the fuel we specify would be inappropriate, as in the following examples:

(A) The engine will not run on the specified fuel.

(B) The engine or emission controls will not be durable or work properly when operating with the specified fuel.

(C) The measured emission results would otherwise be substantially unrepresentative of in-use emissions.

(2) For engines that are designed to operate on different fuel types, the provisions of paragraphs (c)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section apply with respect to each fuel type.

(3) For engines that are designed to operate on different fuel types as well as continuous mixtures of those fuels, we may require you to test with either the worst-case fuel mixture or the most representative fuel mixture, unless the standard-setting part specifies otherwise.

* * * * *

(e) Service accumulation and field testing fuels. If we do not specify a service-accumulation or field-testing fuel in the standard-setting part, use an appropriate commercially available fuel such as those meeting minimum specifications from the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.701–Examples of service-accumulation and field-testing fuels.

| Fuel category | Subcategory | Reference procedure[1] |
|---|---|---|
| Diesel | Light distillate and light blends with residual | ASTM D975-07b |
| | Middle distillate | ASTM D6751-07b |
| | Biodiesel (B100) | ASTM D6985-04a |
| Intermediate and residual fuel | All | See §1065.705 |
| Gasoline | Motor vehicle gasoline | ASTM D4814-07a |
| | Minor oxygenated gasoline blends | ASTM D4814-07a |
| Alcohol | Ethanol (Ed75-85) | ASTM D5798-07 |
| | Methanol (M70-M85) | ASTM D5797-07 |
| Aviation fuel | Aviation gasoline | ASTM D910-07 |
| | Gas turbine | ASTM D1655-07e01 |
| | Jet B wide cut | ASTM D6615-06 |
| Gas turbine fuel | General | ASTM D2880-03 |

[1]ASTM specifications are incorporated by reference in §1065.1010.

126. Section 1065.703 is amended by revising Table 1 to read as follows:

**§1065.703 Distillate diesel fuel.**

* * * * *

Table 1 of §1065.703–Test fuel specifications for distillate diesel fuel

| Item | Units | Ultra Low Sulfur | Low Sulfur | High Sulfur | Reference Procedure[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cetane Number | — | 40 - 50 | 40 - 50 | 40 - 50 | ASTM D613-05 |
| Distillation range:<br>Initial boiling point<br>10 pct. point<br>50 pct. point<br>90 pct. point<br>Endpoint | °C | <br>171 - 204<br>204 - 238<br>243 - 282<br>293 - 332<br>321 - 366 | <br>171 - 204<br>204 - 238<br>243 - 282<br>293 - 332<br>321 - 366 | <br>171 - 204<br>204 - 238<br>243 - 282<br>293 - 332<br>321 - 366 | <br>ASTM D86-07a |
| Gravity | °API | 32 - 37 | 32 - 37 | 32 - 37 | ASTM D4052- |
| Total sulfur | mg/kg | 7 – 15 | 300 - 500 | 2000 - | ASTM D2622-07 |
| Aromatics, min. (Remainder shall be paraffins, naphthalenes, and olefins) | g/kg | 100 | 100 | 100 | ASTM D5186-03 |
| Flashpoint, min. | °C | 54 | 54 | 54 | ASTM D93-07 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kinematic Viscosity | cSt | 2.0 - 3.2 | 2.0 - 3.2 | 2.0 - 3.2 | ASTM D445-06 |
| [1]ASTM procedures are incorporated by reference in §1065.1010. See §1065.701(d) for other allowed procedures. | | | | | |

127. A new §1065.705 is added to read as follows:

**§1065.705 Residual and intermediate residual fuel.**

This section describes the specifications for fuels meeting the definition of residual fuel in 40 CFR 80.2, including fuels marketed as intermediate fuel. Residual fuels for service accumulation and any testing must meet the following specifications:

(a) The fuel must be a commercially available fuel that is representative of the fuel that will be used by the engine in actual use.

(b) The fuel must meet the specifications for one of the categories in the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.705–Service accumulation and test fuel specifications for residual fuel.

| Characteristic | Unit | Category ISO-F- RMA 30 | RMB 30 | RMD 80 | RME 180 | RMF 180 | RMG 380 | RMH 380 | RMK 380 | RMH 700 | RMK 700 | Test method reference[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Density at 15 °C, | kg/m3 | 960.0 | 975.0 | 980.0 | 991.0 | | 991.0 | | 1010.0 | 991.0 | 1010.0 | ISO 3675 or ISO 12185: 1996/Cor 1:2001 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.1) |
| Kinematic viscosity at 50 °C, max. | cSt | 30.0 | | 80.0 | 180.0 | | 380.0 | | 700.0 | | | ISO 3104:1994/Cor 1:1997 |
| Flash point, min. | °C | 60 | | 60 | 60 | | 60 | | 60 | | | ISO 2719 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.2) |
| Pour point (upper) Winter quality, | °C | 0 | 24 | 30 | 30 | | 30 | | 30 | | | ISO 3016 |
| Summer quality, | | 6 | 24 | 30 | 30 | | 30 | | 30 | | | ISO 3016 |
| Carbon residue, | (kg/kg) % | 10 | | 14 | 15 | 20 | 18 | 22 | 22 | | | ISO 10370:1993/Cor 1:1996 |
| Ash, max. | (kg/kg) % | 0.10 | | 0.10 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.15 | | 0.15 | | | ISO 6245 |
| Water, max. | $(m^3/m^3)$ % | 0.5 | | 0.5 | 0.5 | | 0.5 | | 0.5 | | | ISO 3733 |
| Sulfur, max. | (kg/kg) % | 3.50 | | 4.00 | 4.50 | | 4.50 | | 4.50 | | | ISO 8754 or ISO 14596: 1998/Cor 1:1999 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.3) |
| Vanadium, max. | mg/kg | 150 | | 350 | 200 | 500 | 300 | 600 | 600 | | | ISO 14597 or IP 501 or IP 470 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.8) |
| Total sediment potential, max. | (kg/kg) % | 0.10 | | 0.10 | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | | ISO 10307-2 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.6) |
| Aluminium plus silicon, max. | mg/kg | 80 | | 80 | 80 | | 80 | | 80 | | | ISO 10478 or IP 501 or IP 470 (see also ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.9) |
| Used lubricating oil (ULO), max. | mg/kg | Fuel shall be free of ULO. We consider a fuel to be free of ULO if one or more of the elements zinc, phosphorus, or calcium is at or below the specified limits. We consider a fuel to contain ULO if all three elements exceed the specified limits. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zinc | | 15 | | | | | | | | | | IP 501 or IP 470 (see ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.7) |
| Phosphorus | | 15 | | | | | | | | | | IP 501 or IP 500 (see ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.7) |
| Calcium | | 30 | | | | | | | | | | IP 501 or IP 470 (see ISO 8217:2005(E) 7.7) |

[1] ISO procedures are incorporated by reference in §1065.1010. See §1065.701(d) for other allowed procedures.

128. Section 1065.710 is amended by revising Table 1 to read as follows:

**§1065.710 Gasoline.**

* * * * *

Table 1 of §1065.710–Test fuel specifications for gasoline

| Item | Units | General Testing | Low-perature Testing | Reference Procedure[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distillation Range:<br>Initial boiling point<br>10% point<br>50% point<br>90% point<br>End point | ℃ | <br>24 - 35 2<br>49 - 57<br>93 - 110<br>149 - 163<br>Maximum, 213 | <br>24 - 36<br>37 - 48<br>82 - 101<br>158 - 174<br>Maximum, 212 | ASTM D86-07a |
| Hydrocarbon composition:<br>Olefins<br>Aromatics<br>Saturates | $m^3/m^3$ | <br>Maximum, 0.10<br>Maximum, 0.35<br>Remainder | <br>Maximum, 0.175<br>Maximum, 0.304<br>Remainder | ASTM D1319-03 |
| Lead (organic) | g/liter | Maximum, 0.013 | Maximum, 0.013 | ASTM D3237-06e01 |
| Phosphorous | g/liter | Maximum, 0.0013 | Maximum, 0.005 | ASTM D3231-07 |
| Total sulfur | mg/kg | Maximum, 80 | Maximum, 80 | ASTM D2622-07 |
| Volatility (Reid Vapor Pressure) | kPa | 60.0 - 63.4[2,3] | 77.2 - 81.4 | ASTM D5191-07 |

[1]ASTM procedures are incorporated by reference in §1065.1010. See §1065.701(d) for other allowed procedures.
[2]For testing at altitudes above 1 219 m, the specified volatility range is (52.0 to 55.2) kPa and the specified initial boiling point range is (23.9 to 40.6)℃.
[3]For testing unrelated to evaporative emissions, the specified range is (55.2 to 63.4) kPa.

129. Section 1065.715 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.715 Natural gas.**

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, natural gas for testing must meet the specifications in the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.715–Test fuel specifications for natural gas

| Item | Value[1] |
|---|---|
| Methane, $CH_4$ | Minimum, 0.87 mol/mol |
| Ethane, $C_2H_6$ | Maximum, 0.055 mol/mol |
| Propane, $C_3H_8$ | Maximum, 0.012 mol/mol |
| Butane, $C_4H_{10}$ | Maximum, 0.0035 mol/mol |
| Pentane, $C_5H_{12}$ | Maximum, 0.0013 mol/mol |
| $C_6$ and higher | Maximum, 0.001 mol/mol |
| Oxygen | Maximum, 0.001 mol/mol |
| Inert gases (sum of $CO_2$ and $N_2$) | Maximum, 0.051 mol/mol |
| [1]All parameters are based on the reference procedures in ASTM D1945-03 (incorporated by reference in §1065.1010). See §1065.701(d) for other allowed procedures. | |

(b) In certain cases you may use test fuel not meeting the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section, as follows:

(1) You may use fuel that your in-use engines normally use, such as pipeline natural gas.
(2) You may use fuel meeting alternate specifications if the standard-setting part allows it.

(3) You may ask for approval to use fuel that does not meet the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section, but only if using the fuel would not adversely affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards.

(c) When we conduct testing using natural gas, we will use fuel that meets the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) At ambient conditions, natural gas must have a distinctive odor detectable down to a concentration in air not more than one-fifth the lower flammable limit.

130. Section 1065.720 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.720 Liquefied petroleum gas.**

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, liquefied petroleum gas for testing must meet the specifications in the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.720–Test fuel specifications for liquefied petroleum gas

| Item | Value | Reference Procedure[1] |
|---|---|---|
| Propane, $C_3H_8$ | Minimum, 0.85 $m^3/m^3$ | ASTM D2163-05 |
| Vapor pressure at 38℃ | Maximum, 1400 kPa | ASTM D1267-02 or 2598-02[2] |
| Volatility residue (evaporated temperature, 35℃) | Maximum, -38℃ | ASTM D1837-02a |
| Butanes | Maximum, 0.05 $m^3/m^3$ | ASTM D2163-05 |
| Butenes | Maximum, 0.02 $m^3/m^3$ | ASTM D2163-05 |
| Pentenes and heavier | Maximum, 0.005 $m^3/m^3$ | ASTM D2163-05 |
| Propene | Maximum, 0.1 $m^3/m^3$ | ASTM D2163-05 |
| Residual matter (residue on evap. of 100) ml oil stain | Maximum, 0.05 ml pass[3] | ASTM D2158-05 |
| Corrosion, copper strip | Maximum, No. 1 | ASTM D1838-07 |
| Sulfur | Maximum, 80 mg/kg | ASTM D2784-06 |
| Moisture content | pass | ASTM D2713-91 |
| [1]ASTM procedures are incorporated by reference in §1065.1010. See §1065.701(d) for other allowed procedures. [2]If these two test methods yield different results, use the results from ASTM D1267-02. [3]The test fuel must not yield a persistent oil ring when you add 0.3 ml of solvent residue mixture to a filter paper in 0.1 ml increments and examine it in daylight after two minutes. | | |

(b) In certain cases you may use test fuel not meeting the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section, as follows:

(1) You may use fuel that your in-use engines normally use, such as commercial-quality liquefied petroleum gas.

(2) You may use fuel meeting alternate specifications if the standard-setting part allows it.

(3) You may ask for approval to use fuel that does not meet the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section, but only if using the fuel would not adversely affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with the applicable standards.

(c) When we conduct testing using liquefied petroleum gas, we will use fuel that meets the specifications in paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) At ambient conditions, liquefied petroleum gas must have a distinctive odor detectable down to a concentration in air not more than one-fifth the lower flammable limit.

131. Section 1065.750 is amended by revising paragraph (a) to read as follows:

**§1065.750 Analytical Gases.**

* * * * *

(a) Subparts C, D, F, and J of this part refer to the following gas specifications:

(1) Use purified gases to zero measurement instruments and to blend with calibration gases. Use gases with contamination no higher than the highest of the following values in the gas cylinder or at the outlet of a zero-gas generator:

(i) 2 % contamination, measured relative to the flow-weighted mean concentration expected at the standard. For example, if you would expect a flow-weighted CO concentration of 100.0 μmol/mol, then you would be allowed to use a zero gas with CO contamination less than or equal to 2.000 μmol/mol.

(ii) Contamination as specified in the following table:

Table 1 of §1065.750–General specifications for purified gases

| Constituent | Purified Synthetic Air[1] | Purified $N_2$[1] |
|---|---|---|
| THC ($C_1$ equivalent) | < 0.05 μmol/mol | < 0.05 μmol/mol |
| CO | < 1 μmol/mol | < 1 μmol/mol |
| $CO_2$ | < 10 μmol/mol | < 10 μmol/mol |
| $O_2$ | 0.205 to 0.215 mol/mol | < 2 μmol/mol |
| $NO_x$ | < 0.02 μmol/mol | < 0.02 μmol/mol |

[1]We do not require these levels of purity to be NIST-traceable.

(2) Use the following gases with a FID analyzer:

(i) FID fuel. Use FID fuel with a stated $H_2$ concentration of (0.39 to 0.41) mol/mol, balance He, and a stated total hydrocarbon concentration of 0.05 μmol/mol or less.

(ii) FID burner air. Use FID burner air that meets the specifications of purified air in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. For field testing, you may use ambient air.

(iii) FID zero gas. Zero flame-ionization detectors with purified gas that meets the specifications in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, except that the purified gas $O_2$ concentration may be any value. Note that FID zero balance gases may be any combination of purified air and purified nitrogen. We recommend FID analyzer zero gases that contain approximately the expected flow-weighted mean concentration of $O_2$ in the exhaust sample during testing.

(iv) FID propane span gas. Span and calibrate THC FID with span concentrations of propane, $C_3H_8$. Calibrate on a carbon number basis of one ($C_1$). For example, if you use a $C_3H_8$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span a FID to respond with a value of 600 μmol/mol. Note that FID span balance gases may be any combination of purified air and purified nitrogen. We recommend FID analyzer span gases that contain approximately the flow-weighted mean concentration of $O_2$ expected during testing. If the expected $O_2$ concentration in the exhaust sample is zero, we recommend using a balance gas of purified nitrogen.

(v) FID methane span gas. If you always span and calibrate a $CH_4$ FID with a nonmethane cutter, then span and calibrate the FID with span concentrations of methane, $CH_4$. Calibrate on a carbon number basis of one ($C_1$). For example, if you use a $CH_4$ span gas of concentration 200 μmol/mol, span a FID to respond with a value of 200 μmol/mol. Note that FID span balance gases may be any combination of purified air and purified nitrogen. We recommend FID analyzer span gases that contain approximately the expected flow-weighted mean concentration of $O_2$ in the exhaust sample during testing. If the expected $O_2$ concentration in the exhaust sample is zero, we recommend using a balance gas of purified nitrogen.

(3) Use the following gas mixtures, with gases traceable within ±1.0 % of the NIST-accepted value or other gas standards we approve:

(i) $CH_4$, balance purified synthetic air and/or $N_2$ (as applicable).

(ii) $C_2H_6$, balance purified synthetic air and/or $N_2$ (as applicable).

(iii) $C_3H_8$, balance purified synthetic air and/or $N_2$ (as applicable).

(iv) CO, balance purified $N_2$.

(v) $CO_2$, balance purified $N_2$.

(vi) NO, balance purified $N_2$.

(vii)) $NO_2$, balance purified synthetic air.

(viii) $O_2$, balance purified $N_2$.

(ix) $C_3H_8$, CO, $CO_2$, NO, balance purified $N_2$.

(x) $C_3H_8$, $CH_4$, CO, $CO_2$, NO, balance purified $N_2$.

(4) You may use gases for species other than those listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section (such as methanol in air, which you may use to determine response factors), as long as they are traceable to within ±3.0 % of the NIST-accepted value or other similar standards we approve, and meet the stability requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) You may generate your own calibration gases using a precision blending device, such as a gas divider, to dilute gases with purified $N_2$ or purified synthetic air. If your gas dividers meet the specifications in §1065.248, and the gases being blended meet the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) and (3) of this section, the resulting blends are considered to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a).

* * * * *

**Subpart I— [Amended]**

132. Section 1065.805 is amended by revising paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) to read as follows:

**§1065.805 Sampling system.**

(a) Dilute engine exhaust, and use batch sampling to collect proportional flow-weighted dilute samples of the applicable alcohols and carbonyls. You may not use raw sampling for alcohols and carbonyls.

(b) You may collect background samples for correcting dilution air for background concentrations of alcohols and carbonyls.

(c) Maintain sample temperatures within the dilution tunnel, probes, and sample lines high enough to prevent aqueous condensation up to the point where a sample is collected to prevent loss of the alcohols and carbonyls by dissolution in condensed water. Use good engineering judgment to ensure that surface reactions of alcohols and carbonyls do not occur, as surface decomposition of methanol has been shown to occur at temperatures greater than 120 °C in exhaust from methanol-fueled engines.

*    *    *    *    *

133. Section 1065.845 is amended by revising the introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.845 Response factor determination.**

Since FID analyzers generally have an incomplete response to alcohols and carbonyls, determine each FID analyzer's alcohol/carbonyl response factor (such as $RF_{\mathrm{MeOH}}$) after FID optimization to subtract those responses from the FID reading. You are not required to determine the response factor for a compound unless you will subtract its response to compensate for a response. Formaldehyde response is assumed to be zero and does not need to be determined. Use the most recent alcohol/carbonyl response factors to compensate for alcohol/carbonyl response.

*    *    *    *    *

**Subpart J— [Amended]**

134. Section 1065.901 is amended by revising paragraphs (c) introductory text and (b)(2) to read as follows:

**§1065.901 Applicability.**

*    *    *    *    *

(b) <u>Laboratory testing</u>. You may use PEMS for any testing in a laboratory or similar environment without restriction or prior approval if the PEMS meets all applicable specifications for laboratory testing. You may also use PEMS for any testing in a laboratory or similar environment if we approve it in advance, subject to the following provisions: * * *

(2) Do not apply any PEMS-related field-testing adjustments or measurement allowances to laboratory emission results or standards.

*    *    *    *    *

135. Section 1065.905 is amended by revising paragraphs (c)(14) and (e) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.905 General provisions.**

*    *    *    *    *

(c)    *    *    *

(14) Does any special measurement allowance apply to field-test emission results or standards, based on using PEMS for field-testing versus using laboratory equipment and instruments for laboratory testing?

*    *    *    *    *

(e) <u>Laboratory testing using PEMS</u>. You may use PEMS for testing in a laboratory as described in §1065.901(b). Use the following procedures and specifications when using PEMS for laboratory testing:

*    *    *    *    *

136. Section 1065.910 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.910 PEMS auxiliary equipment for field testing.**

For field testing you may use various types of auxiliary equipment to attach PEMS to a vehicle or engine and to power PEMS.

(a) When you use PEMS, you may route engine intake air or exhaust through a flow meter. Route the engine intake air or exhaust as follows:

(1) Flexible connections. Use short flexible connectors where necessary.

(i) You may use flexible connectors to enlarge or reduce the pipe diameters to match that of your test equipment.

(ii) We recommend that you use flexible connectors that do not exceed a length of three times their largest inside diameter.

(iii) We recommend that you use four-ply silicone-fiberglass fabric with a temperature rating of at least 315℃ for flexible connectors. You may use connectors with a spring-steel wire helix for support and you may use Nomex™ coverings or linings for durability. You may also use any other nonreactive material with equivalent permeation-resistance and durability, as long as it seals tightly.

(iv) Use stainless-steel hose clamps to seal flexible connectors, or use clamps that seal equivalently.

(v) You may use additional flexible connectors to connect to flow meters.

(2) Tubing. Use rigid 300 series stainless steel tubing to connect between flexible connectors. Tubing may be straight or bent to accommodate vehicle geometry. You may use "T" or "Y" fittings made of 300 series stainless steel tubing to join multiple connections, or you may cap or plug redundant flow paths if the engine manufacturer recommends it.

(3) Flow restriction. Use flowmeters, connectors, and tubing that do not increase flow restriction so much that it exceeds the manufacturer's maximum specified value. You may verify this at the maximum exhaust flow rate by measuring pressure at the manufacturer-specified location with your system connected. You may also perform an engineering analysis to verify an acceptable configuration, taking into account the maximum exhaust flow rate expected, the field test system's flexible connectors, and the tubing's characteristics for pressure drops versus flow.

(b) For vehicles or other motive equipment, we recommend installing PEMS in the same location where a passenger might sit. Follow PEMS manufacturer instructions for installing PEMS in cargo spaces, engine spaces, or externally such that PEMS is directly exposed to the outside environment. We recommend locating PEMS where it will be subject to minimal sources of the following parameters:

(1) Ambient temperature changes.

(2) Ambient pressure changes.

(3) Electromagnetic radiation.

(4) Mechanical shock and vibration.

(5) Ambient hydrocarbons–if using a FID analyzer that uses ambient air as FID burner air.

(c) Use mounting hardware as required for securing flexible connectors, ambient sensors, and other equipment. Use structurally sound mounting points such as vehicle frames, trailer hitch receivers, walkspaces, and payload tie-down fittings. We recommend mounting hardware such as clamps, suction cups, and magnets that are specifically designed for your application. We also recommend considering mounting hardware such as commercially available bicycle racks, trailer hitches, and luggage racks where applicable.

(d) Field testing may require portable electrical power to run your test equipment. Power your equipment, as follows:

(1) You may use electrical power from the vehicle, equipment, or vessel, up to the highest power level, such that all the following are true:

(i) The power system is capable of safely supplying power, such that the power demand for testing does not overload the  power system.

(ii) The engine emissions do not change significantly as a result the power demand for testing.

(iii) The power demand for testing does not increase output from the engine by more than 1 % of its maximum power.

(2) You may install your own portable power supply.  For example, you may use batteries, fuel cells, a portable generator, or any other power supply to supplement or replace your use of vehicle power.  You may connect an external power source directly to the vehicle's, vessel’s, or equipment’s power system; however, during a test interval (such as an NTE event) you must not supply power to the vehicle's power system in excess of 1 % of the engine's maximum power.

137. Section 1065.915 is amended by revising paragraph (a) before the table and paragraphs (c), (d)(1), and (d)(5)(iii)(B) to read as follows:

**§1065.915 PEMS instruments.**

(a) Instrument specifications. We recommend that you use PEMS that meet the specifications of subpart C of this part.  For unrestricted use of PEMS in a laboratory or similar environment, use a PEMS that meets the same specifications as each lab instrument it replaces. For field testing or for testing with PEMS in a laboratory or similar environment, under the provisions of §1065.905(b), the specifications in the following table apply instead of the specifications in Table 1 of §1065.205.

*     *     *     *     *

(c) Field-testing ambient effects on PEMS.  We recommend that you use PEMS that are only minimally affected by ambient conditions such as temperature, pressure, humidity, physical orientation, mechanical shock and vibration, electromagnetic radiation, and ambient hydrocarbons.  Follow the PEMS manufacturer’s instructions for proper installation to isolate PEMS from ambient conditions that affect their performance.  If a PEMS is inherently affected by ambient conditions that you cannot control, you may monitor those conditions and adjust the PEMS signals to compensate for the ambient effect.  The standard-setting part may also specify the use of one or more field-testing adjustments or measurement allowances that you apply to results or standards to account for ambient effects on PEMS.

(d)     *     *     *

(1) Recording ECM signals. If your ECM updates a broadcast signal more or less frequently than 1 Hz, process data as follows:

(i) If your ECM updates a broadcast signal more frequently than 1 Hz, use PEMS to sample and record the signal’s value more frequently.  Calculate and record the 1 Hz mean of the more frequently updated data.

(ii) If your ECM updates a broadcast signal less frequently than 1 Hz, use PEMS to sample and record the signal’s value at the most frequent rate.  Linearly interpolate between recorded values and record the interpolated values at 1 Hz.

(iii) Optionally, you may use PEMS to electronically filter the ECM signals to meet the rise time and fall time specifications in Table 1 of this section.  Record the filtered signal at 1 Hz.

*	*	*	*	*

(5)	*	*	*

(iii)	*	*	*

(B) Use a single BSFC value that approximates the BSFC value over a test interval (as defined in subpart K of this part). This value may be a nominal BSFC value for all engine operation determined over one or more laboratory duty cycles, or it may be any other BSFC that you determine. If you use a nominal BSFC, we recommend that you select a value based on the BSFC measured over laboratory duty cycles that best represent the range of engine operation that defines a test interval for field-testing. You may use the methods of this paragraph (d)(5)(iii)(B) only if it does not adversely affect your ability to demonstrate compliance with applicable standards.

*	*	*	*	*

138. Section 1065.920 is amended by revising paragraphs (a), (b)(4)(iii), and (b)(7) introductory text to read as follows:

**§1065.920 PEMS Calibrations and verifications.**

(a) Subsystem calibrations and verifications. Use all the applicable calibrations and verifications in subpart D of this part, including the linearity verifications in §1065.307, to calibrate and verify PEMS. Note that a PEMS does not have to meet the system-response specifications of §1065.308 if it meets the overall verification described in paragraph (b) of this section. This section does not apply to ECM signals.

(b)	*	*	*

(4)	*	*	*

(iii) If the standard-setting part specifies the use of a measurement allowance for field testing, also apply the measurement allowance during calibration using good engineering judgment. If the measurement allowance is normally added to the standard, this means you must subtract the measurement allowance from the measured PEMS brake-specific emission result.

*	*	*	*	*

(7) The PEMS passes this verification if any one of the following are true for each constituent:

*	*	*	*	*

139. Section 1065.925 is amended by revising paragraph (h) to read as follows:

**§1065.925 PEMS preparation for field testing.**

*	*	*	*	*

(h) Verify the amount of contamination in the PEMS HC sampling system as follows:

(1) Select the HC analyzers' ranges for measuring the maximum concentration expected at the HC standard.

(2) Zero the HC analyzers using a zero gas or ambient air introduced at the analyzer port. When zeroing the FIDs, use the FIDs' burner air that would be used for in-use measurements (generally either ambient air or a portable source of burner air).

(3) Span the HC analyzers using span gas introduced at the analyzer port. When spanning the FIDs, use the FIDs' burner air that would be used in-use (for example, use ambient air or a portable source of burner air).

(4) Overflow zero or ambient air at the HC probe or into a fitting between the HC probe and the transfer line.

(5) Measure the HC concentration in the sampling system:

(i) For continuous sampling, record the mean HC concentration as overflow zero air flows.

(ii) For batch sampling, fill the sample medium and record its mean concentration.

(6) Record this value as the initial HC concentration, $x_{THCinit}$, and use it to correct measured values as described in §1065.660.

(7) If the initial HC concentration exceeds the greater of the following values, determine the source of the contamination and take corrective action, such as purging the system or replacing contaminated portions:

(i) 2 % of the flow-weighted mean concentration expected at the standard or measured during testing.

(ii) 2 μmol/mol.

(8) If corrective action does not resolve the deficiency, you may use a contaminated HC system if it does not prevent you from demonstrating compliance with the applicable emission standards.

140. Section 1065.935 is amended by revising paragraphs (e)(1) and (g)(5) to read as follows:

**§1065.935 Emission test sequence for field testing.**

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) Continue sampling as needed to get an appropriate amount of emission measurement, according to the standard setting part. If the standard-setting part does not describe when to stop sampling, develop a written protocol before you start testing to establish how you will stop sampling. You may not determine when to stop testing based on emission results.

* * * * *

(g) * * *

(5) Invalidate any test intervals that do not meet the drift criterion in §1065.550. For NMHC, invalidate any test intervals if the difference between the uncorrected and the corrected brake-specific NMHC emission values are within ±10 % of the uncorrected results or the applicable standard, whichever is greater. For test intervals that do meet the drift criterion, correct those test intervals for drift according to §1065.672 and use the drift corrected results in emissions calculations.

* * * * *

**Subpart K— [Amended]**

141. Section 1065.1001 is amended by revising the definitions for “Designated Compliance Officer”, “Regression statistics” and “Tolerance” and adding definitions in alphabetical order for “Dilution ratio”, “Measurement allowance”, “Mode”, “NIST-accepted”, “Recommend”, “Uncertainty”, and “Work” to read as follows:

**§1065.1001 Definitions.**

* * * * *

<u>Designated Compliance Officer</u> means the Director, Compliance and Innovative Strategies Division (6405-J), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460.

* * * * *

<u>Dilution ratio (DR)</u> means the amount of diluted exhaust per amount of undiluted exhaust.

* * * * *

Measurement allowance means a specified adjustment in the applicable emission standard or a measured emission value to reflect the relative quality of the measurement. See the standard-setting part to determine whether any measurement allowances apply for your testing. Measurement allowances generally apply only for field testing and are intended to account for reduced accuracy or precision that result from using field-grade measurement systems.

Mode means one of the following:

(1) A distinct combination of engine speed and load for steady-state testing.

(2) A continuous combination of speeds and loads specifying a transition during a ramped-modal test.

(3) A distinct operator demand setting, such as would occur when testing locomotives or constant-speed engines.

NIST-accepted means relating to a value that has been assigned or named by NIST.** * * *

Recommend has the meaning given in §1065.201.

Regression statistics means any of the regression statistics specified in §1065.602.

* * * * *

Tolerance means the interval in which at least 95 % of a set of recorded values of a certain quantity must lie. . Use the specified recording frequencies and time intervals to determine if a quantity is within the applicable tolerance. The concept of tolerance is intended to address random variability. You may not take advantage of the tolerance specification to incorporate a bias into a measurement.

* * * * *

Uncertainty means uncertainty with respect to NIST-traceability. See the definition of NIST-traceable in this section.

* * * * *

Work has the meaning given in §1065.110.

* * * * *

142. Section 1065.1005 is amended by revising paragraphs (a) and (g) to read as follows:

**§1065.1005 Symbols, abbreviations, acronyms, and units of measure.**

* * * * *

(a) Symbols for quantities. This part uses the following symbols and units of measure for various quantities:

| Symbol | Quantity | Unit | Unit Symbol | Base SI units |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| % | percent | 0.01 | % | $10^{-2}$ |
| α | atomic hydrogen to carbon ratio | mole per mole | mol/mol | 1 |
| $A$ | area | square meter | m2 | m2 |
| $A_0$ | intercept of least squares n | | | |
| $A_1$ | slope of least squares regression | | | |
| $\beta$ | ratio of diameters | meter per meter | m/m | 1 |
| $\beta$ | atomic oxygen to carbon ratio | mole per mole | mol/mol | 1 |
| $C^{\#}$ | number of carbon atoms in a | | | |
| $d$ | Diameter | meter | m | m |
| $DR$ | dilution ratio | mole per mol | mol/mol | 1 |
| $\varepsilon$ | error between a quantity and its | | | |
| $e$ | brake-specific basis | gram per kilowatt | g/(kW·h) | $g \cdot 3.6^{-1} \cdot 10^{6} \cdot m^{-2} \cdot kg \cdot s^{2}$ |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *F* | F-test statistic | | | |
| *f* | frequency | hertz | Hz | $s^{-1}$ |
| $f_n$ | rotational frequency (shaft) | revolutions per | rev/min | $2 \cdot pi \cdot 60^{-1} \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| $\gamma$ | ratio of specific heats | (joule per kilogram er (joule per kilogram | (J/(kg.K))/(J/(kg·K) | 1 |
| *K* | correction factor | | | 1 |
| *l* | length | meter | m | m |
| $\mu$ | viscosity, dynamic | pascal second | Pa·s | $m^{-1} \cdot kg \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| *M* | molar mass[1] | gram per mole | g/mol | $10^{-3} \cdot kg \cdot mol^{-1}$ |
| *m* | mass | kilogram | kg | kg |
| $\dot{m}$ | mass rate | kilogram per second | kg/s | $kg \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| $\nu$ | viscosity, kinematic | meter squared per | $m^2/s$ | $m^2 \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| *N* | total number in series | | | |
| *n* | amount of substance | mole | mol | mol |
| $\dot{n}$ | amount of substance rate | mole per second | mol/s | $mol \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| *P* | power | kilowatt | kW | $10^3 \cdot m^2 \cdot kg \cdot s^{-3}$ |
| *PF* | penetration fraction | | | |
| *p* | pressure | pascal | Pa | $m^{-1} \cdot kg \cdot s^{-2}$ |
| $\rho$ | mass density | kilogram per cubic | kg/m3 | $kg \cdot m^{-3}$ |
| *r* | ratio of pressures | pascal per pascal | Pa/Pa | 1 |
| $R^2$ | coefficient of determination | | | |
| *Ra* | average surface roughness | micrometer | µm | $m^{-6}$ |
| *Re*[#] | Reynolds number | | | |
| *RF* | response factor | | | |
| *RH %* | relative humidity | 0.01 | % | $10^{-2}$ |
| $\sigma$ | non-biased standard deviation | | | |
| *S* | Sutherland constant | kelvin | K | K |
| *SEE* | standard estimate of error | | | |
| *T* | absolute temperature | kelvin | K | K |
| *T* | Celsius temperature | degree Celsius | °C | K-273.15 |
| *T* | torque (moment of force) | newton meter | N·m | $m^2 \cdot kg \cdot s^{-2}$ |
| *t* | time | second | s | s |
| $\Delta t$ | time interval, period, 1/frequency | second | s | s |
| *V* | volume | cubic meter | $m^3$ | $m^3$ |
| $\dot{V}$ | volume rate | cubic meter per | $m^3/s$ | $m^3 \cdot s^{-1}$ |
| *W* | work | kilowatt hour | kW·h | $3.6 \cdot 10^{-6} \cdot m^2 \cdot kg \cdot s^{-2}$ |
| $w_c$ | carbon mass concentration | gram per gram | g/g | 1 |
| *x* | amount of substance mole fraction | mole per mole | mol/mol | 1 |
| $\bar{x}$ | flow-weighted mean concentration | mole per mole | mol/mol | 1 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *y* | generic variable | | | |

1 See paragraph (f)(2) of this section for the values to use for molar masses. Note that in the cases of NOx and HC, the regulations specify effective molar masses based on assumed speciation rather than actual speciation.
2 Note that mole fractions for THC, THCE, NMHC, NMHCE, and NOTHC are expressed on a C1 equivalent basis.

* * * * *

(g) Other acronyms and abbreviations. This part uses the following additional abbreviations and acronyms:

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials. |
| BMD | bag mini-diluter. |
| BSFC | brake-specific fuel consumption. |
| CARB | California Air Resources Board. |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations. |
| CFV | critical-flow venturi. |
| CI | compression-ignition. |
| CITT | Curb Idle Transmission Torque |
| CLD | chemiluminescent detector. |
| CVS | constant-volume sampler. |
| DF | deterioration factor. |
| ECM | electronic control module. |
| EFC | electronic flow control. |
| EGR | exhaust gas recirculation. |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency. |
| FEL | Family Emission Limit |
| FID | flame-ionization detector. |
| IBP | initial boiling point. |
| ISO | International Organization for Standardization. |
| LPG | liquefied petroleum gas. |
| NDIR | nondispersive infrared. |
| NDUV | nondispersive ultraviolet. |
| NIST | National Institute for Standards and Technology. |
| PDP | positive-displacement pump. |
| PEMS | portable emission measurement system. |
| PFD | partial-flow dilution. |
| PMP | Polymethylpentene. |
| pt. | a single point at the mean value expected at the standard. |
| PTFE | polytetrafluoroethylene (commonly known as Teflon™). |
| RE | rounding error. |
| RMC | ramped-modal cycle. |
| RMS | root-mean square. |
| RTD | resistive temperature detector. |
| SSV | subsonic venturi. |
| SI | spark-ignition. |
| UCL | upper confidence limit. |
| UFM | ultrasonic flow meter. |
| U.S.C. | United States Code. |

143. Section 1065.1010 is revised to read as follows:

**§1065.1010 Reference materials.**

Documents listed in this section have been incorporated by reference into this part. The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference as prescribed in 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Anyone may inspect copies at the U.S. EPA, Air and Radiation Docket and Information Center, 1301 Constitution Ave., NW., Room B102, EPA West Building, Washington, DC 20460 or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call 202-741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html.

(a) ASTM material. Table 1 of this section lists material from the American Society for Testing and Materials that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the sections of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428 or www.astm.com. Table 1 follows:

Table 1 of §1065.1010–ASTM materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| ASTM D86-07a, Standard Test Method for Distillation of Petroleum Products at Atmospheric . | 1065.703, 1065.710 |
| ASTM D93-07, Standard Test Methods for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester. | 1065.703 |
| ASTM D445-06, Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque (and the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity). | 1065.703 |
| ASTM D613-05, Standard Test Method for Cetane Number of Diesel Fuel Oil. | 1065.703 |
| ASTM D910-07, Standard Specification for Aviation Gasolines. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D975-07b, Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D1267-02 (Reapproved 2007), Standard Test Method for Gage Vapor Pressure of Liquefied m (LP) Gases (LP-Gas Method). | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D1319-03, Standard Test Method for Hydrocarbon Types in Liquid Petroleum Products by ent Indicator Adsorption. | 1065.710 |
| ASTM D1655-07e01, Standard Specification for Aviation Turbine Fuels. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D1837-02a (Reapproved 2007), Standard Test Method for Volatility of Liquefied Petroleum ses. | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D1838-07, Standard Test Method for Copper Strip Corrosion by Liquefied Petroleum (LP) | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D1945-03, Standard Test Method for Analysis of Natural Gas by Gas Chromatography. | 1065.715 |
| ASTM D2158-05, Standard Test Method for Residues in Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases. | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D2163-05, Standard Test Method for Analysis of Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases and Concentrates by Gas Chromatography. | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D2598-02 (Reapproved 2007), Standard Practice for Calculation of Certain Physical es of Liquefied Petroleum (LP) Gases from Compositional Analysis. | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D2622-07, Standard Test Method for Sulfur in Petroleum Products by Wavelength ve X-ray Fluorescence Spectrometry. | 1065.703, 1065.710 |
| ASTM D2713-91 (Reapproved 2001), Standard Test Method for Dryness of Propane (Valve Freeze ). | 1065.720 |

| | |
|---|---|
| ASTM D2784-06, Standard Test Method for Sulfur in Liquefied Petroleum Gases (Oxy-Hydrogen ›r Lamp). | 1065.720 |
| ASTM D2880-03, Standard Specification for Gas Turbine Fuel Oils. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D2986-95a (Reapproved 1999), Standard Practice for Evaluation of Air Assay Media by the sperse DOP (Dioctyl Phthalate) Smoke Test. | 1065.170 |
| ASTM D3231-07, Standard Test Method for Phosphorus in Gasoline. | 1065.710 |
| ASTM D3237-06e01, Standard Test Method for Lead in Gasoline By Atomic Absorption scopy. | 1065.710 |
| ASTM D4052-96e01 (Reapproved 2002), Standard Test Method for Density and Relative Density ds by Digital Density Meter | 1065.703 |
| ASTM D4814-07a, Standard Specification for Automotive Spark-Ignition Engine Fuel. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D5186-03, Standard Test Method for Determination of the Aromatic Content and lear Aromatic Content of Diesel Fuels and Aviation Turbine Fuels By Supercritical Fluid tography. | 1065.703 |
| ASTM D5191-07, Standard Test Method for Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Mini Method) | 1065.710 |
| ASTM D5797-07, Standard Specification for Fuel Methanol (M70-M85) for Automotive Spark-Engines. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D5798-07, Standard Specification for Fuel Ethanol (Ed75-Ed85) for Automotive Spark-Engines. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D6615-06, Standard Specification for Jet B Wide-Cut Aviation Turbine Fuel. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D6751-07b, Standard Specification for Biodiesel Fuel Blend Stock (B100) for Middle e Fuels. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM D6985-04a, Standard Specification for Middle Distillate Fuel Oil—Military Marine tions. | 1065.701 |
| ASTM F1471-93 (Reapproved 2001), Standard Test Method for Air Cleaning Performance of a ficiency Particulate Air Filter System. | 1065.1001 |

(b) ISO material. Table 2 of this section lists material from the International Organization for Standardization that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the section of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the International Organization for Standardization, Case Postale 56, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland or www.iso.org. Table 2 follows:

Table 2 of §1065.1010–ISO materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| ISO 2719:2002, Determination of flash point -- Pensky-Martens closed cup method | 1065.705 |
| ISO 3016:1994, Petroleum products -- Determination of pour point | 1065.705 |
| ISO 3104:1994/Cor 1:1997, Petroleum products -- Transparent and opaque liquids -- Determination of kinematic viscosity and calculation of dynamic viscosity | 1065.705 |
| ISO 3675:1998, Crude petroleum and liquid petroleum products -- Laboratory determination of density -- Hydrometer method | 1065.705 |
| ISO 3733:1999, Petroleum products and bituminous materials -- Determination of water -- Distillation method | 1065.705 |
| ISO 6245:2001, Petroleum products -- Determination of ash | 1065.705 |
| ISO 8217:2005, Petroleum products -- Fuels (class F) -- Specifications of marine fuels | 1065.705 |
| ISO 8754:2003, Petroleum products -- Determination of sulfur content -- Energy-dispersive X-ray | 1065.705 |

| | |
|---|---|
| cence spectrometry | |
| ISO 10307-2:1993, Petroleum products -- Total sediment in residual fuel oils -- Part 2: ination using standard procedures for ageing | 1065.705 |
| ISO 10370:1993/Cor 1:1996, Petroleum products -- Determination of carbon residue -- Micro l | 1065.705 |
| ISO 10478:1994, Petroleum products -- Determination of aluminium and silicon in fuel oils -- vely coupled plasma emission and atomic absorption spectroscopy methods | 1065.705 |
| ISO 12185:1996/Cor 1:2001, Crude petroleum and petroleum products -- Determination of -- Oscillating U-tube method | 1065.705 |
| ISO 14596:2007, Petroleum products -- Determination of sulfur content -- Wavelength-dispersive luorescence spectrometry | 1065.705 |
| ISO 14597:1997, Petroleum products -- Determination of vanadium and nickel content -- ngth-dispersive X-ray fluorescence spectrometry | 1065.705 |
| ISO 14644-1:1999, Cleanrooms and associated controlled environments | 1065.190 |

(c) NIST material. Table 3 of this section lists material from the National Institute of Standards and Technology that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the section of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402 or download them free from the Internet at www.nist.gov. Table 3 follows:

Table 3 of §1065.1010–NIST materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| NIST Special Publication 811, 1995 Edition, Guide for the Use of the International of Units (SI), Barry N. Taylor, Physics Laboratory. | 1065.20, 1065.1001, 1065.1005 |
| NIST Technical Note 1297, 1994 Edition, Guidelines for Evaluating and Expressing the nty of NIST Measurement Results, Barry N. Taylor and Chris E. Kuyatt. | 1065.1001 |

(d) SAE material. Table 4 of this section lists material from the Society of Automotive Engineering that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the sections of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the Society of Automotive Engineers, 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096 or www.sae.org. Table 4 follows:

Table 4 of §1065.1010–SAE materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| “Optimization of Flame Ionization Detector for Determination of Hydrocarbon in Diluted Automotive Exhausts,” Reschke Glen D., SAE 770141. | 1065.360 |
| “Relationships Between Instantaneous and Measured Emissions in Heavy Duty Applications,” Ganesan B. and Clark N. N., West Virginia University, SAE 2001-01-3536. | 1065.309 |

(e) California Air Resources Board material. Table 5 of this section lists material from the California Air Resources Board that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the sections of this part where we reference it. Anyone may get copies of these materials from the California Air Resources Board 9528 Telstar Ave., El Monte, California 91731. Table 5 follows:

Table 5 of §1065.1010–California Air Resources Board materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| "California Non-Methane Organic Gas Test Procedures," Amended July 30, 2002, Mobile Source Division, California Air Resources Board. | 1065.805 |

(f) Institute of Petroleum material. Table 6 of this section lists the Institute of Petroleum standard test methods material from the Energy Institute that we have incorporated by reference. The first column lists the number and name of the material. The second column lists the section of this part where we reference it. Anyone may purchase copies of these materials from the Energy Institute, 61 New Cavendish Street , London, W1G 7AR, UK , +44 (0)20 7467 7100 or www.energyinst.org.uk. Table 6 follows:

Table 6 of §1065.1010–Institute of Petroleum materials

| Document number and name | Part 1065 reference |
|---|---|
| IP-470, Determination of Aluminum, silicon, vanadium, nickel, iron, calcium, zinc, and sodium in residual fuels by atomic absorption spectrometry. | 1065.705 |
| IP-500 Determination of the phosphorus content of residual fuels by ultra-violet spectrometry. | 1065.705 |
| IP-501 Determination of aluminium, silicon, vanadium, nickel, iron, sodium, calcium, zinc and phosphorus in residual fuel oil by ashing, fusion and inductively coupled plasma emission spectrometry. | 1065.705 |

## PART 1068— GENERAL COMPLIANCE PROVISIONS FOR NONROAD PROGRAMS

144. The authority citation for part 1068 continues to read as follows:
Authority: 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.

**Subpart A – [Amended]**

145. Section 1068.1 is revised by adding paragraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) and revising paragraphs (b)(4) and (b)(6) to read as follows:

**§1068.1 Does this part apply to me?**

(a) * * *

(6) Locomotives and locomotive engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 1033

(7) Marine compression-ignition engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 1042.

(b) * * *

(4) Locomotives and locomotive engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 92.

* * * * *

(6) Marine diesel engines we regulate under 40 CFR part 89 or 94.

* * * * *